DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 052 108 SO 001 480

AUTHOR	Lewthwaite, Gordon R.; And Others
TITLE	A Geographical Bibliography for American College Libraries. A Revision of a Basic Geographical Library: A Selected and Annotated Book List for American Colleges.
INSTITUTION	Association of American Geographers, Washington, D.C. Commission on College Geography.
SPONS AGENCY	National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	70
NOTE	225p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Commission on College Geography, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85281 (Paperback, $1.00)
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF-$0.65 HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	*Annotated Bibliographies, Booklists, College Libraries, *Geography, Higher Education, Instructional Materials, *Library Collections, Resource Materials

ABSTRACT

This annotated bibliography, revised from "A Basic Geographical Library", presents a list of books selected as a core for the geography collection of an American undergraduate college library. Entries numbering 1,760 are limited to published books and serials; individual articles, maps, and pamphlets have been omitted. Books of recent date in English are favored, although older books and books in foreign languages have been included where their subject or quality seemed needed. Contents of the bibliography are arranged into four principal parts: 1) General Aids and Sources; 2) History, Philosophy, and Methods; 3) Works Grouped by Topic; and, 4) Works Grouped by Region. Each part is subdivided into sections in this general order: Bibliographies, Serials, Atlases, General, Special Subjects, and Regions. Books are arranged alphabetically by author with some cross-listings given; items for the introductory level are designated. In the introduction, information on entry format and abbreviations is given; an index is appended. (Author/JSB)

A GEOGRAPHICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY FOR AMERICAN COLLEGE LIBRARIES

SO 001 480

ED052108

COMMISSION ON COLLEGE GEOGRAPHY

PUBLICATION No. 9

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS

Washington, D. C. 20036

1970

Supported by a Grant from the National Science Foundation

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS
Commission on College Geography Publications

General Series

*No. 1–Geography in Undergraduate Liberal Education, 1965

No. 2–A Basic Geographical Library–A Selected and Annotated Book List for American Colleges, 1966

*No. 3–Geographic Manpower–A Report on Manpower in American Geography, 1966

No. 4–New Approaches in Introductory College Geography Courses, 1967

*No. 5–Introductory Geography–Viewpoints and Themes, 1967

No. 6–Undergraduate Major Programs in American Geography, 1968

No. 7–A Survey Course: The Energy and Mass Budget at the Surface of the Earth, 1968

No. 8–A Systems Analytic Approach to Economic Geography, 1968

Resource Paper Series

No. 1–Theories of Urban Location, 1968

No. 2–Air Pollution, 1968

No. 3–Perspectives on Geomorphic Processes, 1969

No. 4–Spatial Diffusion, 1969

No. 5–Perception of Environment, 1969

No. 6–Social Processes in the City: Race and Urban Residential Choice, 1969

No. 7–The Spatial Expression of Urban Growth, 1969

Technical Paper Series

No. 1–Field Training in Geography, 1968

No. 2–Computer Assisted Instruction in Geography, 1969

No. 3–Evaluating Geography Courses: A Model With Illustrative Applications, 1970

*Out of print

ED052108

A GEOGRAPHICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY FOR AMERICAN COLLEGE LIBRARIES

A Revision of

A Basic Geographical Library
A Selected and Annotated Book List for American Colleges

Original edition compiled and edited by

MARTHA CHURCH
Wilson College
Chambersburg, Pennsylvania

ROBERT E. HUKE
Dartmouth College
Hanover, New Hampshire

WILBUR ZELINSKY
Pennsylvania State College
University Park, Pennsylvania

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
J. W. NYSTROM,
ASSOC. AMER. GEOGRAPHERS
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER"

Revised edition compiled and edited by

GORDON R. LEWTHWAITE
San Fernando Valley State College
Northridge, California

EDWARD T. PRICE, JR.
University of Oregon
Eugene, Oregon

HAROLD A. WINTERS
Michigan State University
East Lansing, Michigan

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

Copyright 1970

by the

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS
Commission on College Geography
Washington, D. C. 20036

PUBLICATION No. 9

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 77-126351

Supported by a Grant from the National Science Foundation

ERIC CLEARINGHOUSE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE EDUCATION

INTRODUCTION

This bibliography presents a list of books selected as a core for the geography collection of an American undergraduate college library. In revising A Basic Geographical Library we have added new books from the gratifyingly large volume of relevant publications during the last four years, removed some older material, and moderately expanded the number of items.

The length of the list must be arbitrary, since an exhaustive list is not within present intention or possibility. The pressures felt by the editors are mostly for a longer list. The longer the list, however, the less information is implied about the desirability of any particular book. Only the users of the list can report on the advantages of a longer or shorter bibliography.

Essentially the bibliography is limited to published books and serials—the staples of library acquisition. Individual articles and maps are not included. Pamphlets of various descriptions have been omitted, though admittedly it is not always possible to distinguish a pamphlet from a book. In keeping with the purpose of the bibliography, books of recent date in English have been favored, though many books in foreign languages and older books, even though not currently available, have been included where their subject or quality seemed needed. Current American editions have usually been cited when possible. Some coverage has been provided for fields peripheral to geography; the purpose is to include a selection of books needed for supporting geography rather than to develop those fields for themselves. Highly specialized books have been avoided.

This revision is the product of the work of a large number of people, just as was the 1966 edition. Their help is gratefully acknowledged. Without it the revision could not have been made. Requests for suggested changes were sent to more than 400 geographers chosen from the various fields; many responded with carefully considered lists that must have taken hours of work. The tentative list for each section was submitted to a consultant (some 30 in all) whose recommendations were carefully weighed in making final selections. The pledge of anonymity to all these people precludes any identification.

The form of this edition and the greater part of its substance represent the work of Martha Church, Robert Huke, and Wilbur Zelinsky, the panel in charge of the original edition. The more we worked on its remodeling, the more impressed we were with the structure of the house they fashioned.

To our respective departments at San Fernando Valley State College, The University of Oregon, and Michigan State University, and to our colleagues we owe many thanks for facilities, generous help and suggestions, and patience. Assistance in bibliographic research, compiling, sorting, and typing was provided principally by Barbara Bailey, LeRoy Barnett, Addie Binstock, Emily Dicken, Nancy Forbes, Ronald Garst, Janet Lawson, Lydia Lewthwaite, Ellen Rosenburg, and Marjorie Winters. Because of their keen help and good spirits, the impossible took only a little longer.

Organization of the Entries

Outline

The contents of the bibliography are arranged into four principal parts: I. General Aids and Sources; II. History, Philosophy, and Methods; III. Works Grouped by

Topic; and IV. Works Grouped by Region. Each part is subdivided into sections concerned with specific topics or regions. The sections are broken down into subsections as appropriate, in this general order: Bibliographies; Serials; Atlases; General; Special Subjects; Regions. Within each subsection books are arranged alphabetically by author.

Cross-Listing

Many books logically belong in more than one section, especially in the respective sections of Parts III and IV. Each book is cited in a primary location. In any other sections it is identified by the section of its primary location and its serial identification number. The cross-listing is designed only to supplement the Table of Contents as a means of locating other books on a given subject. E.g., few items under Soils are cross-listed under Agriculture because nearly everything would apply; items in Part I are seldom cross-listed because many are so general as to relate to a large number of other sections. The idea of cross-listing approximates at least one suggested definition of geography. It could be carried on ad infinitum, but the attempt has been to apply it where it can be useful.

Anatomy of the Entry

The entries are identified sequentially by numbers placed in the right-hand margin. Underlined numbers refer to selections for two-year college libraries. (See paragraph by James R. Anderson on page v.)

The contents are arranged in this order insofar as the information is obtainable or applicable:

1. Author(s), editor(s), compiler(s), or organization(s). The principal exception to this order occurs in the case of periodicals, which are usually identified by title.
2. Title; subtitle.
3. Translator and indication of original language.
4. Series.
5. Edition, when a second or later edition is cited.
6. Place of publication.
7. Publisher.
8. Date of publication.
9. Number of pages (normally the number identified with Arabic numerals in the book).
10. Number of volumes, if more than one.
11. Price (given when available for books in print; in some other cases, old prices have been given as a guide to the outlay that may be necesary).
12. Library of Congress or other catalog number.
13. Other important publication details.
14. Citation of paperback edition or reissue.
15. Brief note on content, usefulness, or quality.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations most frequently used:

AAG	Association of American Geographers
AGS	American Geographical Society
comp.	compiler, compiled
ed(s).	editor(s), edited
GPO	Government Printing Office
HMSO	Her Majesty's Stationery Office
IBRD	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

LC	Library of Congress
no(s).	number(s)
NUC	National Union Catalogue
PB	paperback
pp.	pages
tr.	translated
v., vol(s).	volume(s)

Gordon R. Lewthwaite
Edward T. Price, Jr.
Harold A. Winters

January 1970

The items in this bibliography, which are marked by underlining of the item number, have been so designated by the panel of the Commission on College Geography studying the role of geography in the two-year colleges. This designation of items has been made for the purpose of providing a useful guide to geography instructors and librarians in the two-year colleges for the purchase of books and serials most likely to be used in conjunction with the teaching of introductory-level courses.

James R. Anderson, Chairman
Panel on Two-Year Colleges

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

INTRODUCTION . . . iii

TABLE OF CONTENTS . . . vii

PART I: GENERAL AIDS AND SOURCES . . . 1
1. Geographical Bibliographies (1-11) . . . 1
2. Serials (12-43) . . . 2
    - Bibliographies (12-13) . . . 2
    - Selected Serials (14-43) . . . 2
3. Atlases (44-56) . . . 6
4. Map Guides (57-61) . . . 7
5. Gazetteers (62-66) . . . 8
6. Geographical Dictionaries (67-72) . . . 8
7. General Statistical Sources (73-85) . . . 9
    - Bibliographies (73-74) . . . 9
    - Statistical Works (75-85) . . . 9
8. Encyclopedias and Handbooks (86-95) . . . 10
9. Miscellaneous Aids to Geographic Study (96-107) . . . 11
10. Biographical and Professional Directories (108-111) . . . 13

PART II: HISTORY, PHILOSOPHY, AND METHODS . . . 14
1. History of Geography (112-135) . . . 14
    - General (112) . . . 14
    - The Ancient Period (113-120) . . . 14
    - The Medieval to Early Modern Period (121-128) . . . 15
    - The Modern Period (129-135) . . . 15
2. Biographies (136-143) . . . 16
3. Philosophy, Method, and Theory (144-174) . . . 17
    - General (144-162) . . . 17
    - Special Subjects (163-174) . . . 19
4. Cartography (175-197) . . . 20
    - Bibliography (175) . . . 20
    - Serials (176-180) . . . 20
    - General (181-189) . . . 21
    - Special Subjects (190-192) . . . 22
    - Historical Cartography (193-197) . . . 22
5. Photogrammetry, Air Photo Interpretation, and Remote Sensing (198-223) . . . 23
    - Bibliographies (198-199) . . . 23
    - Serials (200-202) . . . 23
    - General (203-215) . . . 23
    - Special Subjects (216-223) . . . 25
6. Quantitative Methods (224-240) . . . 26
    - Bibliography (224) . . . 26
    - General (225-232) . . . 26
    - Special Subjects (233-240) . . . 27
7. Regional Planning (241-258) . . . 28
    - Bibliographies (241-242) . . . 28
    - Serials (243-244) . . . 28
    - General (246-252) . . . 28
    - Special Subjects (253-258) . . . 29
8. Teaching of Geography (259-276) . . . 30
    - Bibliographies and General References (259-261) . . . 30
    - Serials (262-263) . . . 30

Page

General (264-267) 30
Special Subjects (268-276) 31

PART III: WORKS GROUPED BY TOPIC 33
1. Exploration of the World (277-305) 33
    Bibliographies (277-278) 33
    Serial (279) 33
    Atlases (280-281) 33
    General (282-290) 33
    Special Subjects (291-305) 34
2. General Human and Historical Geography (306-353) 36
    Atlases (306-309) 36
    General (310-339) 37
    Special Subjects (340-353) 40
3. Population Geography (354-385) 42
    Bibliographies (354-355) 42
    Serials (356-357) 42
    Atlas (358) 42
    General (359-371) 42
    Special Subjects (372-385) 44
4. Political Geography (386-426) 45
    General (386-404) 45
    Special Subjects (405-426) 47
5. Medical Geography (427-449) 49
    Atlases (427-429) 49
    General (430-439) 50
    Special Subjects (440-449) 51
6. General Physical Geography (450-472) 52
    Glossary (450) 52
    Serial (451) 53
    General (452-463) 53
    Special Subjects (464-472) 54
7. Landforms (473-523) 55
    Serial (473) 55
    Atlases (474-475) 55
    General (476-486) 55
    Special Subjects (487-523) 56
8. Climatology (524-566) 60
    Bibliographies and Glossaries (524-526) 60
    Serials (527-532) 60
    Atlases (533-536) 61
    General (537-549) 61
    Special Subjects (550-566) 63
9. Biogeography (567-607) 65
    Dictionary (567) 65
    General (568-588) 65
    Special Subjects (589-607) 67
10. Soils (608-633) 69
    Bibliography (608) 69
    General (609-623) 69
    Special Subjects (624-633) 71
11. Oceans and Lakes (634-666) 72
    Bibliographies (634-635) 72
    Encyclopedias and Glossaries (636-638) 72
    Serial (639) 72
    Atlases (640-643) 72
    General (644-656) 73
    Special Subjects (657-666) 74

Page

12. Water Resources (667-692) 75
    Bibliography (667) 75
    Serials (668-670) 75
    Atlas (671) 76
    General (672-679) 76
    Special Subjects (680-692) 77
13. Energy and Mineral Resources (693-720) 78
    Serials (693-695) 78
    Atlas (696) 78
    General (697-703) 79
    Special Subjects (704-720) 79
14. Conservation and Resource Management (721-748) 81
    General (721-730) 81
    Special Subjects (731-748) 82
15. General Economic Geography (749-767) 84
    Atlases (749-750) 84
    General (751-760) 84
    Special Subjects (761-767) 85
16. Agricultural Geography (768-790) 86
    Bibliographies (768-770) 86
    Serial (771) 87
    Atlases (772-773) 87
    General (774-778) 87
    Special Subjects (779-790) 88
17. Manufacturing Geography (791-811) 89
    Bibliography (791) 89
    General (792-799) 89
    Special Subjects (800-811) 90
18. Transportation (812-834) 92
    Bibliographies (812-815) 92
    General (816-818) 92
    Special Subjects (819-834) 93
19. Marketing (835-845) 94
20. Urban Geography (846-879) 96
    Bibliographies (846-848) 96
    General (849-861) 96
    Special Subjects (862-879) 98
21. Recreational Geography (880-885) 99
    General (880-881) 99
    Special Subjects (882-885) 100
22. Military Geography (886-898) 100
    Bibliography (886) 100
    Atlas (887) 100
    General (888-895) 101
    Special Subjects (896-898) 101

PART IV: WORKS GROUPED BY REGION 103
1. The Ancient and Medieval Worlds (899-908) 103
    Atlases (899-901) 103
    General (902-908) 103
2. Anglo-America (909-1090) 104
    Bibliographies (909-915) 104
    Serials (916-920) 105
    Atlases (921-941) 105
        National Scope (921-931) 105
        Regions, States or Provinces (932-941) 107
    Statistical Sources (942-947) 108
    General (948-955) 108
    Special Subjects (956-1027) 109

Page

        Historical Geography (956-974) 109
        Physical Geography (975-988) 111
        Human Geography (989-1009) 112
        Economic Geography (1010-1027) 115
    Regions (1028-1090) 117
        Northeastern States (1028-1034) 117
        Southeastern States (1035-1047) 118
        North Central States and the Great Plains (1048-1057) 119
        The West (1058-1074) 120
        Canada (1075-1090) 122
3. Latin America (1091-1214) 123
    Bibliographies and Basic References (1091-1094) 123
    Serials (1095-1097) 124
    Atlases (1098-1099) 124
    General (1100-1108) 124
    Special Subjects (1109-1122) 126
    Regions (1123-1214) 127
        The West Indies and the Guianas (1123-1138) 127
        Mexico and Central America (1139-1166) 129
        The Andean Countries (1167-1191) 132
        Brazil (1192-1206) 134
        Argentina, Uruguay, and Paraguay (1207-1214) 136
4. Europe (1215-1327) 137
    Encyclopedia (1215) 137
    Atlases (1216-1236) 137
    General (1237-1241) 139
    Special Subjects (1242-1251) 139
    Regions (1252-1327) 140
        Northern and Western Europe (1252-1287) 140
        Central and Eastern Europe (1288-1312) 144
        Mediterranean Europe (1313-1327) 147
5. The U.S.S.R. (1328-1386) 148
    Bibliographies (1328-1331) 148
    Serials (1332-1336) 149
    Atlases (1337-1341) 149
    General (1342-1354) 150
    Special Subjects (1355-1386) 151
6. Asia - General (1387-1397) 155
    Serials (1387-1389) 155
    General (1390-1393) 155
    Special Subjects (1394-1397) 156
7. East Asia (1398-1438) 156
    Bibliographies (1398-1400) 156
    Atlases (1401-1403) 157
    Special Subjects (1404-1438) 157
8. Southeast Asia (1439-1478) 161
    Bibliographies (1439-1442) 161
    Atlases (1443-1444) 161
    General (1445-1447) 162
    Special Subjects (1448-1478) 162
9. South Asia (1479-1504) 165
    Atlases (1479-1482) 165
    General (1483) 166
    Special Subjects (1484-1504) 166
10. Southwest Asia and North Africa (1505-1567) 168
    Bibliographies (1505-1507) 168
    Serials (1508-1512) 169
    Atlases (1513-1518) 169
    General (1519-1535) 170

Page

Regions (1536-1567) 172
    Southwest Asia (1536-1558) 172
    North Africa (1559-1567). 174
11. Africa South of the Sahara (1568-1648) 175
    Bibliographies (1568-1571) 175
    Serials (1572-1575) 176
    Atlases (1576-1586) 176
    General (1587-1593) 177
    Special Subjects (1594-1611). 178
    Regions (1612-1648) 180
        West Africa (1612-1623) 180
        Central Africa (1624-1627). 182
        East Africa (1628-1643) 182
        South Africa (1644-1648). 184
12. Oceania (1649-1699). 184
    Bibliographies (1649-1651) 184
    Serials (1652-1655) 185
    Atlases (1656-1658) 185
    General (1659-1664) 186
    Regions (1665-1699) 186
        Australia (1665-1675) 186
        New Zealand (1676-1680). 188
        Pacific Islands (1681-1699) 188
            General (1681-1688) 188
            Special Subjects (1689-1699) 189
13. The Tropics (1700-1722) 190
    Bibliographies (1700-1701) 190
    Serials (1702-1703) 191
    General (1704-1708) 191
    Special Subjects (1709-1722). 192
14. The Arid Lands (1723-1732). 193
15. Polar Regions (1733-1760) 195
    Bibliography (1733) 195
    Serials (1734-1736) 195
    Atlas (1737) 195
    General (1738-1746) 195
    Special Subjects (1747-1760). 196

INDEX OF AUTHORS, EDITORS, AND TRANSLATORS 199

PART I: GENERAL AIDS AND SOURCES

1. GEOGRAPHICAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Current Geographical Publications; Additions to the Research Catalogue of the American Geographical Society. Ed. by Nordis Felland. New York: AGS, 1938- . Mimeo. Monthly except July and August. 1

A comprehensive listing, by subject or region, of recent books and periodical articles with occasional descriptive annotations. Yearly indices.

AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Research Catalogue of the American Geographical Society. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1962. 15 v. 10,453 pp. Map Supplement in Vol. 16. $950.00. LC 63-4923. 2

Photocopies of the cards in the AGS Research Catalogue, 1923 through 1961. Most of the cards are arranged primarily by means of a detailed regional system; then, within a particular area, cards are further classified by topic. An invaluable research aid.

AMERICAN UNIVERSITIES FIELD STAFF, INC. A Select Bibliography: Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe, Latin America. Ed. by Phillips Talbot. New York: American Universities Field Staff, 1960. 534 pp. $4.75. LC 60-10482 rev. Also: Supplements, 1961, $1.00; 1963, $1.75; 1965, $2.10; 1967, $2.50. 3

Although this work is not specifically geographic in coverage, concentrating instead on history, the humanities, and social sciences in general, it is a most useful guide to collateral readings for geographers on the specified areas. Brief descriptive and critical annotations.

ASSOCIATION DE GÉOGRAPHES FRANÇAIS. Bibliographie Géographique Internationale. Paris: A. Colin, 1891-1953; Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1954- . Annual. (Vol. 72 covered 1966). LC 25-1167. 4

This "most convenient, comprehensive, and in many respects the best of all current geographic bibliographies" normally appears annually, with the collaboration of an international group of contributors. It lists books and periodical articles that were published during the specified year. Brief signed commentaries are appended to many entries. The book is divided into various regional and topical sections, with the former dominating.

DOCUMENTATIO GEOGRAPHICA. Geographische zeitschriften- und serienliteratur. Bad Godesberg, Germany: Institut für Landeskunde, 1966- . 6 nos. a year, and annual index volume:

Teil 1. Titelband
Teil 2. Registerband 5

Includes papers, monographs, reports, and reviews in serials from all parts of the world in Latin or Cyrillic letters or containing resumés in either of these alphabets. Classified by the Dewey decimal system.

GEOGRAPHICAL ABSTRACTS. University of East Anglia, University Village, Norwich, NOR 88C, England. 1966-. Four series each with 6 nos. a year. Annual subject and author index. 1966- . 6

A. Geomorphology (continuation of Geomorphological Abstracts, 1960-1965)
B. Biogeography, Climatology
C. Economic Geography
D. Social Geography and Cartography

Brief summaries of articles and books of geographic interest with emphasis on topical coverage. Arranged systematically. Convenient and valuable.

GEOGRAPHISCHES JAHRBUCH. Gotha: VEB Herman Haack Geographische-Kartographische Anstalt, 1866-1967. 62 v. to date, issued irregularly. LC 62-3398. 7

The volumes of this excellent series contain essays on the status of study in selected fields of geography. Now largely out-of-date since only two volumes deal substantially with literature after World War II: Vol. 61, 1954-1956, Mongolia, 1938-1954, North China (Manchuria), 1937-1953, and the Indian Subcontinent, 1926-1953; Vol. 62, 1967, Australia and New Zealand, 1938-1963. Vols. 1-58, No. 1, 1880-1943 analyzed in Wright and Platt (#11), pp. 52-57.

HARRIS, CHAUNCY D. Bibliographies and Reference Works for Research in Geography. (Department of Geography, University of Chicago.) Chicago: 1967. 89 pp. NUC 68-104531. 8

A supplement to Wright and Platt (#11), it consists of two parts, general guides and reference works of value in geographic research (328 entries) and geographical bibliographies and reference works (291 entries). An expanded and revised edition is planned for publication in early 1970 as a University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper.

LIBRARY CATALOGUE FOR SCHOOL OF ORIENTAL AND AFRICAN STUDIES. UNIVERSITY OF LONDON. Boston, Mass: G. K. Hall, 1963. 9

Over 550,000 cards in 28 volumes, covering language, literature, geography, history, etc. Entries deal with the whole of Asia, Africa, and Oceania. Available as a whole or in fourteen sections, including Africa, Middle East, South Asia, Southeast Asia, the Far East, Pacific Islands, etc.

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. New Geographical Literature and Maps. 1-(1951-). 2 nos. a year. London: Royal Geographical Society, S. W. 7. 10

Classifies by region or topic all articles in twenty of the principal geographical periodicals and selected items from other geographical periodicals, and all new books, atlases, and current maps received by the Royal Geographical Society.

WRIGHT, JOHN K. and PLATT, ELIZABETH T. Aids to Geographical Research: Bibliographies, Periodicals, Atlases, Gazetteers and Other Reference Books. 2nd ed. rev. (American Geographical Society, Research Series, No. 22). New York: Columbia University Press, 1947. 331 pp. LC 47-30449. 11

Although now out-of-print and somewhat out-of-date, this volume is still a uniquely useful bibliography of geographical bibliographies and guide to many other reference works. There is an important introductory essay, as well as brief comments on many of the items cited. Brought up to date by Harris, #8.

2. SERIALS

Bibliographies:

HARRIS, CHAUNCY D. Annotated World List of Selected Current Geographical Serials in English. 2nd ed. rev. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 96). Chicago: 1964. 32 pp. $1.00. LC 64-8750. 12

The 118 items included in this pamphlet have been selected from a much larger group of about 250 current geographical serials wholly or partly in English. The titles cited are considered to be particularly suitable for acquisition by college and university libraries. Publication details and analyses of areal and topical coverage. New edition planned for 1970.

HARRIS, CHAUNCY D. and FELLMANN, JEROME D. International List of Geographical Serials. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 63). Chicago: 1960. 194 pp. $4.00. LC 60-16304. 13

A definitive list, citing 1,637 current and discontinued serials that are classed as geographical, arranged by country of publication. Useful publication and bibliographical details. New edition planned for 1970.

Selected Serials:

Note: Periodicals of a more specialized nature are listed in the appropriate regional or topical section.

ANNALES DE GÉOGRAPHIE. 1-(1891-). 6 nos. a year. Librairie Armand Colin, 103 Boulevard St.-Michel, Paris 5e, France. LC 25-3705 rev. 14

Generally considered the most important of the French journals. Articles, reviews, professional notes. English abstracts of articles.

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS, ANNALS. 1-(1911-). Quarterly. Association of American Geographers, 1146 Sixteenth Street, N. W., Washington, D. C. 20036. 15

"Important long or short scholarly articles by professional geographers. Major statements by American geographers on methodological or philosophical topics. Abstracts of papers at annual meetings of the Association. Texts of presidential addresses. Review articles on related groups of recent publications. Map supplements." (Harris)

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS, PROCEEDINGS. 1-(1969-). Annual. Association of American Geographers, 1146 Sixteenth Street, N. W., Washington, D. C. 20036. 16

Papers presented at annual meetings of the Association.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, PUBLICATIONS IN GEOGRAPHY. 1-(1913-). Irregular. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 17

The items in this irregular series range in size from the book-length monograph downward to fairly brief articles. Some individual publications are cited under the appropriate heading in this list.

CANADIAN GEOGRAPHER. GÉOGRAPHE CANADIEN. (Canadian Association of Geographers). 1-(1951-). Quarterly. University of Toronto Press, Toronto, Canada. 18

The leading scholarly and professional periodical of Canada. Devoted particularly but not exclusively to Canadian geography. Articles, notes, and reviews. Abstracts in English and French.

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY, RESEARCH PAPERS. 1-(1948-). Irregular. Chicago: University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Chicago, Illinois 60637. 19

More than 120 titles have been issued in this series to date. In addition to doctoral dissertations produced by students of the Department, various substantive and bibliographic works by staff members and geographers at other institutions are included. A broad range of areas and topics are covered. Some individual titles are cited under the appropriate heading in this list.

ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY (Clark University). 1-(1925-). Quarterly. The Editor, Clark University, 950 Main Street, Worcester, Mass. 01610. 20

The leading English-language journal devoted primarily to economic geography. In recent years, urban geography, methodology, and miscellaneous aspects of human geography have also been included. Original reports of research. Book reviews.

DIE ERDE (Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin). 1-(1853-). Quarterly. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter and Co. LC 1-26396. 21

"A major international scholarly journal of long standing and high current value. Articles. News of scientists. Reviews. Society proceedings. Each issue contains an interpreted air photograph ... In German with English titles in table of contents and English summaries preceding each article." (Harris)

ERDKUNDE: Archiv für Wissenschaftliche Geographie. 1-(1947-). Quarterly. Ferd. Dümmlers Verlag, Kaiserstrasse 33-37, 53 Bonn, German Federal Republic. 22

"A leading international scientific periodical. Wide range of interests. Articles. Reports. Notes. Reviews ... In German with some articles in English. Supplementary English titles in table of contents and extensive English summaries preceding articles in German." (Harris)

FOCUS (American Geographical Society). 1-(1950-). 10 nos. a year. American Geographical Society, Broadway at 156th Street, New York, New York 10032. 23

A single up-to-date, authoritative article, with attractive maps and brief bibliography, comprises each issue. These essays, generally on a nation or region, but occasionally on some topic or problem of general interest, are intended for the general public.

GEOGRAFISKA ANNALER (Svenska Sällskapet för Antropologi och Geografi). 1-(1919-). Quarterly. Generalstabens Litografiska Anstalt, Fack, Stockholm 1, Sweden. From Vol. 47 (1965), divided into two series: 24

Series A: Physical Geography. 4 nos. a year. Department of Physical Geography, University of Uppsala, Uppsala 8, Sweden.
Series B: Human Geography. 2 nos. a year. Department of Human Geography, University of Stockholm, Drottninggatan 120, Stockholm Va, Sweden.

"A leading international geographical journal. Particularly valuable in the fields of geomorphology, glaciology, climatology, and historical geography of Scandinavia." (Harris). Most of the articles are in English, but some also appear in German and French.

GEOGRAPHICAL ANALYSIS: AN INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF THEORETICAL GEOGRAPHY. 1-(1969-). Quarterly. Ohio State University Press, 2070 Neil Avenue, Columbus, Ohio 43210. 25

Theoretical, systematic, and quantitative studies in geography. Research notes and comments. Book reviews. Abstracts of papers in other serials.

GEOGRAPHICAL JOURNAL (Royal Geographical Society). 1-(1893-). Quarterly. Royal Geographical Society, London, S. W. 7, England. 26

"Original articles of geographic interest. Particularly strong on geographic exploration, travel, and physical geography of deserts, glaciers, and mountains. Extensive section of reviews. Notes. University and society news." (Harris)

THE GEOGRAPHICAL MAGAZINE. 1-(1935-). Monthly. New Science Publications Ltd., 128 Long Acre, London W. C. 2, England. 27

Popular articles, usually sharply focused on specific topic and place. News and reviews.

GEOGRAPHICAL REVIEW (American Geographical Society of New York). 1-(1916-). Quarterly. American Geographical Society, Broadway at 156th Street, New York, New York 10032. 28

"Carefully edited original articles by leading geographers and other scholars of many countries. Extensive and comprehensive signed notes and critical reviews. Society news and notes." (Harris)

GEOGRAPHISCHE ZEITSCHRIFT. 1-50 (1895-1944). 51-(1963-). Quarterly. Franz Steiner Verlag, 62 Wiesbaden, Federal Republic of Germany. 29

An important scholarly periodical with articles by leading academic geographers. Book reviews. Abstracts in English.

GEOGRAPHY (Geographical Association). 1-(1901-). Quarterly. Geographical Association or G. Philip and Son, Ltd., 98 Victoria Road, London, N. W. 10, England. 30

"Substantial geographical articles. School geography. Association affairs. Book reviews." (Harris)

INSTITUTE OF BRITISH GEOGRAPHERS, TRANSACTIONS. 1-(1935-). 2 nos. a year; occasional extra monographs. Institute of British Geographers, 1, Kensington Gore, London, S. W. 7, England. 31

Scholarly articles, primarily by academic geographers, in all fields of geography. Abstracts of articles in English, French, and German.

THE JOURNAL OF GEOGRAPHY (National Council for Geographic Education). 1-(1902-). 10 nos. a year. National Council for Geographic Education, Room 1532, 111 W. Washington Street, Chicago, Illinois 60602. 32

"Devoted particularly to geography in education but contains also substantive geographical articles. Brief book reviews. Official notes of the Council." (Harris)

LANDSCAPE. 1-(1951-). 3 nos. a year. Box 7177, Landscape Station, Berkeley, California 94707. 33

A handsomely illustrated journal that ranges freely - and often philosophically - over many aspects of cultural geography, human ecology, planning, conservation, urban geography, and architecture. Brief articles, comments, and book reviews.

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES. NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL. OFFICE OF NAVAL RESEARCH. Foreign Field Research Program. Reports. 1-(1958-). Irregular. NAS-NRC, Division of Earth Sciences, Washington 20418. 34

Monographs of field research in foreign areas.

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC MAGAZINE (National Geographic Society). 1-(1889-). Monthly. 35

"A popular nontechnical journal of very wide circulation with narrative and general-interest articles, numerous colored and black-and-white photographs, and large folded atlas-type general-reference colored maps." (Harris)

NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY. (Northwestern University, Department of Geography). 1-(1952-). Irregular. Evanston, Illinois: Department of Geography, Northwestern University. 36

Research monographs and symposia, largely by staff members and students of the Department.

PETERMANNS GEOGRAPHISCHE MITTEILUNGEN (Geographische Gesellschaft der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik). 1-(1855-). Quarterly. Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen, Justus-Perthes-Strasse 3-9, Gotha, German Democratic Republic. 37

"In German. English and Russian summaries precede each article ... One of the oldest and most-respected international scholarly geographical periodicals. Long and short articles. News. Reviews. Statistics. Soviet Geography. Many issues include a pocket with separate plates and maps, often folded and in color." (Harris).

THE PROFESSIONAL GEOGRAPHER (Forum and Journal of the Association of American Geographers). New series 1-(1949-). 6 nos. a year. Association of American Geographers, 1146 Sixteenth Street, N. W., Washington, D. C. 20036. 38

"Contains short articles, professional notes, official notices and reports of the Association, news of members and centers of geographic work, and short book reviews." (Harris)

REGIONAL SCIENCE ASSOCIATION, PAPERS. 1-(1954-). 2 vols. a year. Regional Science Association, Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104. 39

See following item.

JOURNAL OF REGIONAL SCIENCE (Regional Science Association). 1-(1958-). Irregular. Regional Science Association, Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104. 40

Both the "Papers" (presented at annual meetings of the Association) and the "Journal" (consisting of contributed articles) cover the same general subject area, i.e., the broad transitional zone between theoretical economics in its spatial aspect and conventional economic and settlement geography, and also the more abstract, or theoretical, phases of geography. Heavy stress on statistical treatment.

REGIONAL STUDIES: JOURNAL OF THE REGIONAL STUDIES ASSOCIATION. 1-(1967-). 2 nos. a year. Pergamon Press, Headington Hill Hall, Oxford; or Maxwell House, Fairview Park, Elmsford, N.Y. 10523. 41

Devoted to analysis of regions, regionalization, regional development and planning, spatial organization, and urban geography.

SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL MAGAZINE. (Royal Scottish Geographical Society). 1-(1885-). 3 nos. a year. Royal Scottish Geographical Society, 10 Randolph Crescent, Edinburgh 3, Scotland. 42
Devoted especially to Scottish topics. Reviews.

TIJDSCHRIFT VOOR ECONOMISCHE EN SOCIALE GEOGRAFIE. Koninklijk Nederlands Aardrijkundig Genootschap. 1-(1910-). 6 nos. a year. Van Waesberge, Hoogewerff & Richards, N. V. P. O. Box 890, Rotterdam, The Netherlands. 43
"A leading international journal for economic geography with world-wide coverage and authorship. Book reviews. Bibliography. Regional statistics. Notes from the Literature. The Netherlands in Maps." (Harris). The majority of articles are in English; those in Dutch and other languages have English summaries.

3. ATLASES

AKADEMIIA NAUK S.S.S.R. Fiziko-Geograficheskiy Atlas Mira. J. P. Gerasimov, Chairman of Editorial Committee. Yu. V. Filipov, Chief Editor. Moskva, Akademiia Nauk S.S.S.R. i Glavnoye Upravleniye Geodezii i Kartografii G. G. K. S.S.S.R., 1964. 298 pp. $55.00. 44
SOVIET GEOGRAPHY: REVIEW AND TRANSLATION (AGS, New York). V. 6, No. 5-6, May-June 1965, 403 pp., contains the English translation of the text and legend.
Great variety of beautifully colored maps presenting aspects of physical geography of the world and the continents with some emphasis on U.S.S.R.

BARTHOLOMEW, JOHN C. The Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography. 6th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. 163 pp. $11.50. LC Map 64-309. Also published in Great Britain under the title: Bartholomew World Atlas. 6th ed. Edinburgh: J. Bartholomew and Son, 1967. 159 pp. NUC 69-48152. 45
Basically a collection of general physical-political plates, but also includes many special-topic maps for the world and major regions. Index. Design, drawing, and reproduction are of excellent quality.

BARTHOLOMEW (JOHN) AND SONS LTD. The Times Atlas of the World. Comprehensive edition produced and published by the Times of London in collaboration with John Bartholomew and Sons Ltd. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1967. 562 pp. $45.00. LC Map 68-4. 46
A general collection of world and regional maps which are highly legible, informative, and functional. Cartography is excellent. A most authoritative atlas. Represents a one-volume revision of the Mid-Century Edition of the Times Atlas.

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA. Britannica World Atlas International. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1968. 367 pp. $35.00. LC Map 68-873. 47
Good general atlas with useful set of thematic maps, statistics, index. Political-physical maps by Istituto Geografico De Agostini, Novara.

ESPENSHADE, EDWARD B., JR. ed. Goode's World Atlas. 12th ed. rev. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1968. 288 pp. $10.95. LC Map 64-13. 48
Approximately half the plates in this carefully edited, handsomely executed atlas are general physical-political maps in plastic shading. The remainder cover special physical and human topics for the world and major regions. Pronouncing index.

GENERAL DRAFTING COMPANY, INC. Man's Domain: a Thematic Atlas of the World. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 76 pp. $5.45; PB $2.75. LC Map 68-381. 49
Selection of over 200 thematic maps of physical, cultural, and economic features. Approximately one-half are world maps; remainder are U.S., Canada,

Soviet Union, and continental size maps. All maps originally appeared in Odyssey World Atlas.

GINSBURG, NORTON S.; FULLARD, HAROLD; and DARBY, HENRY CLIFFORD eds. Aldine University Atlas. Chicago: Aldine Publishing Co. and Scott, Foresman and Co., 1969. 318 pp. $8.50. LC Map 69-3. 50

Contains a useful selection of general physical-political and thematic maps of the world and its major regions. Cartography by George Philip & Sons Ltd. Index contains more than 46,000 place names.

HAMMOND, INC. Medallion World Atlas. Maplewood, New Jersey: Hammond, Inc., 1969. 459 pp. $24.95. LC Map 66-31. 51

General coverage of world and regional maps. Unique in that it combines maps, index, and statistical data on each double page layout. Major maps are very legible but are entirely political. Smaller maps are used to show relief and some special subject information.

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY. CARTOGRAPHIC DIVISION. National Geographic Atlas of the World. Melville Bell Grosvenor, editor-in-chief. 2nd ed. Washington: National Geographic Society, 1966. 343 pp. $18.75; deluxe $24.50. LC Map 66-2. 52

A collection of general physical-political plates of major regions in the distinctive style of the Society. Relief representation subordinated to place names.

DER NEUE HERDER HANDATLAS. Band 7 und 8 des Lexikons der Neue Herder. Herausgegeben von Carl Troll. Gesamtredaktion: Heinz Kötter. Copyright: Verlag Herder KG Freiburg im Breisgau, 1966. 200 pp. 118 DM. LC 67-109030. 53

Fine maps. Larger scale for Europe and Germany. Photographs.

POLAND. WOJSKO POLSKIE. SLUZBA TOPOGRAFICZNA. Pergamon World Atlas. General Committee of the Pergamon World Atlas: Teodor Naumienko, Chairman. Prepared and printed by the Polish Army Topographical Service. New York: Pergamon Press, 1968. 525 pp. $59.50. LC 67-20808. 54

Good selection of world topical maps; physical-political maps of all parts of the world, mostly fold-outs; detailed physical and economic maps of all areas.

TOURING CLUB ITALIANO. Atlante Internazionale. Ottava edizione. Milano: 1968. 2 v. (Vol. II: Indice dei Nomi). L 50,000. LC A57-7544 rev. 55

One of the most elaborate, detailed and cartographically superior of world atlases. Maps mostly physical-political.

U.S.S.R. GLAVNOE UPRAVLENIE GEODEZII I KARTOGRAFII. The World Atlas. Editorial Board: A. N. Baranov and others. 2nd ed. Moscow, 1967. 250 pp. $76.50. LC Map 68-379. 56

General world atlas, with some emphasis on the Soviet Union, containing well-made, oversize physical-political maps in English and index maps. Large number of the maps are double-page plates and some of these have a third foldout page. Clarity and cartographic detail of high order. No place index.

4. MAP GUIDES

AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. MAP DEPARTMENT. Index to Maps in Books and Periodicals. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1968. Ten volumes. (Each volume paged separately, approximately 7,870 pages). $715.00. LC 68-5087. 57

Area, subject, and author arranged in a single alphabetical sequence.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE CARTOGRAPHIQUE INTERNATIONALE. 1-(1936-). Annual (Irregular). Paris: Colin, 1938- . 58

Maps, atlases, charts, and globes published each year, arranged by continent and country with subject and author index.

BRITISH MUSEUM. Catalogue of Printed Maps, Charts and Plans. Photolithographic edition complete to 1964. London: British Museum, 1967. 15 vols., about 7,500 pp. 59

A complete inventory of printed maps, atlases, globes, and related materials in the Map Room and other important cartographic material in other collections of the British Museum at the end of 1964.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION. GEOGRAPHY AND MAP DIVISION. MAP RESOURCES COMMITTEE. Map Collections in the United States and Canada: a Directory. New York: Special Libraries Association, 1954. 170 pp. LC 54-1345. 60

Holdings in 527 collections. Useful though old. Arranged by state or province and city. Lists of government depositories. Index.

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. MAP DIVISION. A List of Geographical Atlases in the Library of Congress, with Bibliographical Notes. A Continuation of Four Volumes by Philip Lee Phillips, comp. by Clara Egli LeGear. Washington: GPO, 1958- . 6 v. to date. $5.25 each. LC 9-35009. 61

The six volumes issued to date list the 10,254 atlases received by the Library to 1920, 2,326 world atlases received between 1920 and 1955, and 2,647 atlases of Europe, Asia, Africa, Oceania, the polar regions, and the oceans received between 1920 and 1960. The most extensive bibliography of its kind.

5. GAZETTEERS

LANA, GABRIELLA; IASBEZ, LILIANA; and MEAK, LIDIA. Glossary of Geographical Names in Six Languages; English, French, Italian, Spanish, German, and Dutch. (Glossaria interpretum, 12). Amsterdam; New York: Elsevier Pub. Co., 1967. 184 pp. $10.00. LC 66-25762. 62

Place name variations in six languages.

SELTZER, LEON E. The Columbia Lippincott Gazetteer of the World. With 1961 Supplement. New York: Columbia University Press, 1962. 270 pp. $75.00. LC 62-4711. 63

The most complete of the gazetteers in English and the most up-to-date major world-wide gazetteer in any language. A basic general reference volume.

THE TIMES INDEX-GAZETTEER OF THE WORLD. London: Times Publishing Co., 1965. 964 pp. L10. LC 66-70286. 64

The most comprehensive one-volume, world-wide location index. Name, latitude, and longitude of 345,000 towns, villages, rivers, mountains, and other geographical features, about 198,000 of which are on the plates of The Times Atlas of the World.

U.S. BOARD ON GEOGRAPHIC NAMES. Gazetteers. (Various titles). Washington: GPO, 1955- . 107 v. to date. 65

Listings of the official standard names, as approved by the Board on Geographic Names, for the nations and regions of the world. The names and locations of both physical and cultural features are specified.

WEBSTER'S GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY: A Dictionary of Names of Places with Geographical and Historical Information and Pronunciations. rev. ed. Springfield, Mass.: G. & C. Merriam, 1967. 1,293 pp. $8.50. LC 68-177. 66

A world-wide gazetteer, more compact and less comprehensive than the Columbia Lippincott, but still quite useful. A number of small maps are included.

6. GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES

FISCHER, ERIC and ELLIOT, FRANCIS E. A German and English Glossary of Geographical Terms. (American Geographical Society, Library Series No 5). New York: AGS, 1950. 111 pp. $3.00. LC 50-13944. 67

MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS J. A Dictionary of Geography. London: Edward Arnold Ltd., 1965. 344 pp. 35s. Also: Chicago: Aldine. $7.95. LC 65-9157. 68
Full explanations. Clear diagrams. Appendix of analytical list of entries by fields. Defines 3,400 terms, the great majority of which are physical.

MOORE, WILFRED G. ed. A Dictionary of Geography; Definitions and Explanations of Terms Used in Physical Geography. 4th ed. rev. New York: Praeger, 1967. 246 pp. $5.50. Penguin, PB $0.95. LC 67-21753. 69
Defines about 1,500 items in physical geography. Diagrams and photographs in revised edition.

STAMP, SIR LAURENCE DUDLEY, ed. Dictionary of Geography. London: Longmans, Green; New York: Wiley, 1966. 492 pp. $10.00. LC 66-7224. 70
A handbook listing in one alphabetic series, selected terms, people, places, societies, and journals. General bibliography in appendix.

STAMP, SIR LAURENCE DUDLEY, ed. A Glossary of Geographical Terms. (British Association for the Advancement of Science. Research Committee). 2nd ed. London: Longmans; New York: Wiley, 1966. 539 pp. $13.00. LC 66-77972. 71
Definitive explanation of many geographical terms, with citations of first use and comparison of definitions by various authorities.

SWAYNE, JAMES C. A Concise Glossary of Geographical Terms. 2nd ed. London: G. Philip, 1963. 164 pp. 6s6d. LC 64-403. 72
Some 3,000 terms are defined. Meteorological and geological tables are appended. Physical emphasis.

7. GENERAL STATISTICAL SOURCES

Bibliographies:

UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS. POPULATION RESEARCH CENTER. International Population Census Bibliography. Austin: University of Texas, Bureau of Business Research, 1965-1968. Nos. 1-6. Supplement, No. 7, 1968. LC 66-63578. 73
Six volumes for continents and supplement with addenda. Prices vary.

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, CENSUS LIBRARY PROJECT. Statistical Yearbooks; an Annotated Bibliography of the General Statistical Yearbooks of the Major Political Subdivisions of the World. Ed. by Phyllis G. Carter. Washington: GPO, 1953. 123 pp. LC 53-60036. 74

Statistical Works:

COMMODITY RESEARCH BUREAU. Commodity Year Book. New York: Commodity Research Bureau, Inc. 1968. 385 pp. $18.20. LC 42-50711. Issued annually. 75

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS. Production Yearbook. Vol. 21. Rome: FAO, 1967. 784 pp. $14.00. LC 59-3599. Annual. Was Vol. 1 of Yearbook of Food and Agricultural Statistics, 1947-1958. 76

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS. The State of Food and Agriculture. Rome: FAO, 1968. 205 pp. $4.00. LC 48-2563 rev. Annual since 1948. 77

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS. Trade Yearbook, 1967. Vol. 21. Rome: FAO, 1967. 464 pp. $10.00. LC 59-3598. Annual. Was Vol. 2 of Yearbook of Food and Agricultural Statistics, 1947-1958. 78
Trade in agricultural commodities, by commodities.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS. World Crop Statistics: Area, Production, and Yield, 1948-1964. Rome: FAO, 1966. 458 pp. $7.00. LC 67-1744. 79

FULLARD, HAROLD ed. The Geographical Digest. London: G. Philip, 1968. 8s6d. LC 63-57664. Annual since 1963. 80

STEINBERG, SIGFRID H. ed. The Statesman's Yearbook; Statistical and Historical Annual of the States of the World. 105th ed. New York: St. Martin's, 1968. 1,727 pp. $12.00. LC 4-3776. Annual since 1864. 81

UNITED NATIONS STATISTICAL OFFICE. Demographic Yearbook 1967. New York: UN, 1968. 778 pp. $17.50; PB $12.50. LC 50-641. Annual since 1948. 82

UNITED NATIONS STATISTICAL OFFICE. Statistical Yearbook, 1968. New York: UN, 1968. 784 pp. $17.50; PB $12.50. LC 50-2746. Annual since 1948. 83

UNITED NATIONS STATISTICAL OFFICE. Yearbook of International Trade Statistics, 1966. New York: UN, 1968. 902 pp. $12.50. LC 51-8987. Annual since 1950. 84

U.S. BUREAU OF MINES. 1967 Minerals Yearbook. 4 v. Washington: GPO, 1968-1969. $17.50. LC 33-26551. 85

V. 1-2: Metals, Minerals, and Fuels
V. 3: Area Reports: Domestic
V. 4: Area Reports: International

8. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS

AMERICAN UNIVERSITY. FOREIGN AREAS STUDIES DIVISION. Area Handbook for ... (Department of the Army Pamphlet No. ...). Washington: GPO. 86

Designed to be useful to military and other personnel, who need a convenient compilation of basic facts about the social, economic, political, and military institutions and practices of various countries.

Algeria 1965
Angola 1967
Brazil 1964
Cambodia 1963
Colombia 1964
Cyprus 1964
Ethiopia 1964
Germany 1964
India 1964
Indonesia 1964
Japan 1964
Korea 1964
Laos 1967
Liberia 1964
Malaysia and Singapore 1965
Morocco 1966
Pakistan 1965
Senegal 1963
Sudan 1964
Syria 1965
Thailand 1968
Venezuela 1964
Vietnam 1964, 1962

BRITISH ADMIRALTY. NAVAL INTELLIGENCE DIVISION. Geographical Handbook Series. London, 1941-1945. 87

Detailed regional monographs on selected nations and regions that are still quite useful despite their age and immediate purpose. Thirty-one volumes in 55 parts as follows:

Albania
Algeria (2)
Belgian Congo
Belgium
China Proper (3)
Corsica
Denmark
Dodecanese Islands
France (4)
French Equatorial Africa and Cameroons
French West Africa (2)
Germany (4)
Greece (3)
Iceland
Indochina
Iraq and Persian Gulf
Italy (4)
Jugoslavia (3)
Luxembourg
Morocco (2)
Netherlands
Netherlands East Indies (2)
Norway (2)
Pacific Islands
Palestine and Transjordan
Persia
Spain and Portugal (4)
Syria
Tunisia
Turkey (2)
Western Arabia and the Red Sea

HUMAN RELATIONS AREA FILES, INC. Country Survey Series 1-(1956-). New Haven: HRAF Press. 88

Only this series seems appropriate for listing here among all the HRAF material that may be useful to geography.

- North Borneo, Brunei, Sarawak 1956
- Egypt 1957
- Iran 1957
- Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic 1957
- Thailand 1958
- Cambodia 1959
- Iraq 1959
- Jordan 1959
- Poland 1959
- Saudi Arabia 1959
- U.S.S.R. 1959
- China 1960
- Laos 1960
- Afghanistan 1962
- Cuba 1962
- Ethiopia 1962
- Indonesia 1963
- Pakistan 1965
- (Also Special Publication, Ethnic Groups of Mainland Southeast Asia 1964)

JAMES, PRESTON E. and JONES, CLARENCE F. eds. American Geography: Inventory and Prospect. Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 1954. 590 pp. $9.00. LC 54-9225. (New edition, with minor revisions, issued in 1964). 89

A collection of essays, each with bibliography, on the status and trends of some 26 divisions of the field of geography, as studied in the U.S.A.

KLUTE, FRITZ ed. Handbuch der Geographischen Wissenschaft. Potsdam: Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Athenaion M.B.H., 1930-1940. 13 v. 90

A lavishly illustrated, handsomely printed, semi-popular regional description of the world.

MEYNEN, EMIL ed. Geographisches Taschenbuch 1966-1969. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag, 1968. 626 pp. Published at intervals of 2-3 years since 1949. 91

A major repository of current information on international, national, and academic activities and organizations within the field of geography. Each issue also contains several substantive research or review articles. Orbis Geographicus, #110, issued as supplement.

PEARCY, GEORGE ETZEL and STONEMAN, ELVYN A. A Handbook of New Nations. New York: Crowell, 1968. 327 pp. $8.95. LC 68-11070. 92

Articles concerning description, population, history, and government, and economic and social conditions of 61 nations formed since 1942.

TAYLOR, THOMAS GRIFFITH ed. Geography in the Twentieth Century; a Study of Growth, Fields, Techniques, Aims, and Trends. 3rd ed. rev. New York: Philosophical Library, 1957. 674 pp. $10.00. LC 58-1465. 93

A collection of essays by various specialists that cover most important aspects of the field.

VIDAL DE LA BLACHE, PAUL M. J. and GALLOIS, LUCIEN L. J. eds. Geographie Universelle. Paris: A. Colin, 1927-1948. 15 v. in 23. LC 28-3786. 94

A series of regional monographs covering the entire world written at a high professional level by the most eminent of the French geographers. Profusely illustrated. Selected bibliographic references.

WESTERMANN LEXIKON DER GEOGRAPHIE. Wolf Tietze, ed. Braunschweig: Westermann Verlag. 5 vols. Vol. 1 A-E, 1968. In progress. 980DM. 95

A scholarly geographical encyclopedia and gazetteer written by 125 geographers and other specialists. Arranged alphabetically. Excellent bibliographies.

9. MISCELLANEOUS AIDS TO GEOGRAPHIC STUDY

ANDRIOT, JOHN L. Guide to U.S. Government Serials and Periodicals. McLean, Va.: Documents Index, 1967-1968. 3 vols. 1,958 pp. LC 68-3862. 96

ANDRIOT, JOHN L. Guide to U.S. Government Statistics. 3rd ed. Arlington, Va.: Documents Index, 1961. 402 pp. LC 61-9066. *97*

COX, EDWARD G. A Reference Guide to the Literature of Travel, Including Voyages, Geographical Descriptions, Adventures, Shipwrecks, and Expeditions. (University of Washington Publications in Language and Literature, Vols. 9, 10, and 12). Seattle: University of Washington, 1935-1949. 3 v. LC 36-27679. *98*

Vol. 1. Old World. 1935. 401 pp. $8.50.
Vol. 2. New World. 1938. 591 pp. $10.00.
Vol. 3. Great Britain. 1949. 732 pp. $12.50.

EUROPA PUBLICATIONS. The Europa Yearbook, 1968. London: 1968. 2 v. $25.00 each. Annual since 1926. *99*

Vol. 1. International Organizations; Europe.
Vol. 2. Africa; Americas; Asia; Australasia.

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDIES. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE. The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington 20520. Irregular. 87 published by December 31, 1968. *100*

Authoritative studies of official status of international boundaries. Each number devoted to a single boundary. Maps.

INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON CONVERSION TABLES. Geographical Conversion Tables. Comp. and ed. by David H. K. Amiran and A. P. Schick. Sold by Kummerly and Frey, Bern, Switzerland. IGU, 1961. 315 pp. $5.00. LC 63-25397. *101*

MINTO, CHARLES S. How to Find Out in Geography; a Guide to Current Books in English. Oxford; New York: Pergamon, 1966. 99 pp. $3.50; PB $1.95. LC 66-25315. *102*

A guide to geography through the Dewey Decimal Classification; useful in libraries using that system.

OLSON, RALPH E. The Literature of Regional Geography; a Check List for University and College Libraries. (National Council for Geographic Education. Special Publication No. 5). Norman, Oklahoma: NCGE, 1960. 19 pp. LC 62-5321. *103*

U.S. BUREAU OF INTERNATIONAL COMMERCE. Overseas Business Reports (formerly World Trade and Information Service of Bureau of Foreign Commerce). Washington: GPO, 1962- . $15.00 a year. Single copy $0.15. Irregular. LC 66-97329. *104*

Several reports a month. Most deal with a topic in one selected country: Basic Economic Data, Foreign Trade Regulations, Establishing a Business, etc.

VINGE, CLARENCE L. and VINGE, ADA G. U. S. Government Publications for Research and Teaching in Geography and Related Social and Natural Sciences. Totowa, New Jersey: Littlefield, Adams, 1967. 360 pp. PB $3.45. LC 67-8345. *105*

This bibliography identifies out of more than a half million documents issued by the Federal government since 1945 about 3,500 considered to be of direct or of tangential value to geographers and their colleagues in neighboring disciplines.

WALFORD, ALBERT J. Guide to Reference Material, Second Edition. Vol. 2, Philosophy and Psychology, Religion, Social Sciences, Geography, Biography, and History. London: The Library Association, 1968. 543 pp. LC 66-71608. *106*

The standard British library reference guide. Area studies, geography, exploration, travel, atlases and maps, and regional geography and guides on pages 255-342.

WINCHELL, CONSTANCE M. Guide to Reference Books. Chicago: American Library Association, 8th ed., 1967. 741 pp. $15.00. LC 66-29240 rev. Supplement, 1965-1966 by Eugene P. Sheehy. Chicago, 1968. PB $3.50. *107*

Standard library reference guide, including sections on geography.

10. BIOGRAPHICAL AND PROFESSIONAL DIRECTORIES

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS. Directory. Washington: AAG, 1967. 205 pp. LC 56-12884. *108*

An alphabetical roster of members, providing date and place of birth, earned degree with year and institution, position and employer, fields of professional interest, and language competencies. A new directory is planned for June, 1970.

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS. Guide to Graduate Departments of Geography in the United States and Canada, 1969-1970. Washington: AAG, 1969. 199 pp. $2.00. LC 68-59269. Annual. *109*

Useful information for prospective graduate students. One to three-page statements submitted by most graduate departments, describing programs and research facilities, academic plan, admission requirements, financial aids, and other items. Lists of faculties.

MEYNEN, EMIL ed. Orbis Geographicus, 1964-1967. World Directory of Geography. Part I. Societies, Institutes, Agencies, 1964. 169 pp. Part II. Geographers by countries, 1967. 511 pp. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. Revision of Part I planned for 1969. NUC 65-22780. *110*

The most complete list of centers of geographic work and of individual geographers.

SCHWENDEMAN, JOSEPH R., SR. and SCHWENDEMAN, JOSEPH R., JR. eds. Directory of College Geography of the United States, 1969-1970. (Vol. 21, No. 1). Annual since 1949. Richmond, Kentucky: The Geographical Studies and Research Center at Eastern Kentucky University. *111*

Identification of departmental staffs and activities, course offerings, and enrollments.

PART II: HISTORY, PHILOSOPHY, AND METHODS

1. HISTORY OF GEOGRAPHY

General:

DICKINSON, ROBERT E. and HOWARTH, OSBERT J. R. The Making of Geography. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1933. 264 pp. LC 33-30104. *112*
The best general history of geography in English. Chronologically arranged, covering the development of principal divisions of geography. Good general bibliography, numerous illustrations.

Relevant entries in other sections: Philosophy, Method, and Theory 153; Cartography 193, 195.

The Ancient Period:

BERGER, ERNST H. Geschichte der Wissenschaftlichen Erdkunde der Griechen. Leipzig: Veit und Comp., 1887-1893. 2nd ed. 1903. LC 4-21357. ALSO: Berlin: de Gruyter, 1966. 662 pp. LC 67-92919. *113*
A detailed analysis of the development of concepts from Ionian times until the the predominance of Roman influence.

BUNBURY, EDWARD H. A History of Ancient Geography among the Greeks and Romans, from the Earliest Ages till the Fall of the Roman Empire. London: 1879. 2nd ed. New York: Dover, 1959. 2 v. $12.50. LC 60-749. *114*
Detailed and easily accessible account of geography among the Greeks and Romans. Basic work on the classical period of geography.

HAPGOOD, CHARLES. Maps of the Ancient Sea Kings; Evidence of Advanced Civilization in the Ice Age. Philadelphia: Chilton Books, 1966. 315 pp. $14.50. LC 65-24459. *115*
A careful statement of a challenging hypothesis, based on ancient maps, that Antarctica was known and the world accurately charged by a late Ice Age civilization.

PAASSEN, CHRISTIAAN VAN. The Classical Tradition of Geography. Groningen: J. B. Wolters, 1957. 414 pp. $7.50. LC 58-44991. *116*
A highly interesting and well-documented investigation of the Greek literature to determine what the classical Greeks understood by "geography," and what they regarded as its aim.

STAHL, WILLIAM H. Roman Science: Origins, Development, and Influence to the Later Middle Ages. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1962. 308 pp. $6.50. LC 62-9263. *117*
Devoted to the subjects of the Quadrivium - arithmetic, geometry (and geography), astronomy, and harmonic theory. Extensive bibliography and excellent subject index.

THOMSON, JAMES O. History of Ancient Geography. New York: Biblo and Tannen, 1965. 427 pp. $13.50. LC 64-23024. *118*
Most readable survey of the subject: one of the best of the single-volume treatments of the subject.

TOZER, HENRY F. A History of Ancient Geography. London: 1897. 2nd ed. New York: Biblo and Tannen, 1964. $12.50. LC 64-13396. *119*
Thorough study intended to support theories presented by Bunbury. Covers the history of geography in Europe from the earliest times through the Greek and Roman, with heavy emphases on the latter periods.

WARMINGTON, ERIC H. ed. and tr. Greek Geography. New York: E. P. Dutton, 1934. 269 pp. LC 34-25748. 120

Illustrates the development and extent of Greek geographical knowledge and thought.

Relevant entries in other sections: Exploration of the World 283.

The Medieval to Early Modern Period:

AHMAD, NAFIS. Muslim Contribution to Geography. Lahore: M. Ashraf. rev. ed. 1965. 178 pp. LC 56-57262. 121

A readable, short survey of the geography, cartography, and astronomy of the Muslim world.

KIMBLE, GEORGE H. T. Geography in the Middle Ages. New York: Russell and Russell, 1968. 272 pp. $11.50. LC 68-10930. 122

A scholarly survey; invaluable for its listing of medieval texts, as well as Arab works.

PERSCHEL, OSKAR F. and RUGE, SOPHUS. O. Peschel's Geschichte der Erdkunde bis auf Alexander von Humboldt und Carl Ritter. (Geschichte der Wissenschaften in Deutschland. Neuere Zeit. 4 bd.) 2nd ed. Munchen: R. Oldenbourg, 1877-1878. 832 pp. LC 2-9699 rev. 123

Covers both exploration and scientific geography; an indispensable work. Most useful for medieval and early modern periods. Scholarly, well-balanced, and clearly written.

STRAUSS, GERALD. Sixteenth Century Germany; its Topography and Topographers. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1959. 197 pp. $5.00. LC 59-14648. 124

An analysis of the early German regional studies which demonstrates the relation of modern geography to that of Greece and Rome.

TAYLOR, EVA G. R. Tudor Geography, 1485-1583. London: Methuen, 1930. 290 pp. LC 31-15329. 125

Fundamental work on the early development of geography in England, with chronological bibliography and essential documents of the period.

TAYLOR, EVA G. R. Late Tudor and Early Stuart Geography, 1583-1650; a Sequel to Tudor Geography, 1485-1583. London: Methuen, 1934. 322 pp. LC 34-31251. 126

Similar to the preceding item.

WISOTZKI, EMIL. Zeitströmungen in der geographie. Leipzig: Duncker & Humblet, 1897. 467 pp. 127

A standard source on developments in Germany during the 16th, 17th, and especially 18th centuries to Ritter's time. Very useful bibliography.

WRIGHT, JOHN K. The Geographical Lore of the Time of the Crusades; a Study in the History of Medieval Science and Tradition in Western Europe. (American Geographical Society, Research Series, No. 15). New York: Dover, 1965. PB $2.75. LC 65-12262. (First issued in 1925 by American Geographical Society, Research Series, No. 15.) 128

European science and beliefs in the period 1100-1250. This work is principally historical, but relates geography to classical and medieval thought, religion, and science. An excellent demonstration of how a first-rate historian of geography handles basic documents.

The Modern Period:

BAKER, JOHN N. L. The History of Geography; Papers. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1963. 266 pp. $7.50. LC 63-5878. 129

A selection of fifteen previously published papers dating from the period 1928-1955, together with three hitherto unpublished papers. By far the greater part of the book deals with British geography and geographers of the period since the sixteenth century.

CRONE, GERALD R. Modern Geographers; an Outline of Progress in Geography since 1800 A. D. London: Royal Geographical Society, 1951. 55 pp. LC 52-36543. *130*
A short but incisive discussion of geography since 1800 A. D., with particular attention to Banks, von Humboldt, Ritter, Vidal de la Blache, Mackinder, and Bowman.

DÖRING, LOTHAR. Wesen und Aufgaben der Geographie bei Alexander von Humboldt. (Frankfurter Geographische Hefte). Frankfurt am Main: R. Möll, Stockach, 1931. 173 pp. AC 40-1664. *131*
Presentation of Humboldt's concepts about geography assembled from many scattered passages in his substantive works, and compared with modern views.

FREEMAN, THOMAS W. A Hundred Years of Geography. Chicago: Aldine, 1962. 335 pp. $7.50; PB $2.95. LC 62-14753. *132*
A guide to the history of geography in the last 100 years, including sections on regional, economic, social, and political geography, with short biographies of geographers. Emphasis is on British geography.

FREEMAN, THOMAS W. The Geographer's Craft. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1967. 204 pp. $4.50. LC 67-75639. *133*
Chapters on the life and work of F. Galton, Vidal de la Blache, J. Cvijic, Ellsworth Huntington, Sten de Geer, P. M. Roxby, and A. G. Ogilvie, with introductory stress on need for fieldwork.

WARNTZ, WILLIAM. Geography Now and Then; Some Notes on the History of Geography in the United States. (American Geographical Society, Research Series, No. 25). New York: AGS, 1964. 162 pp. LC 64-15416. *134*
Academic geography in America; largely the colonial period, but offers interpretation of the present era.

WRIGHT, JOHN K. Geography in the Making; the American Geographical Society, 1851-1951. New York: AGS, 1952. 437 pp. LC 52-11527. *135*
Primarily a history of the American Geographical Society; contains important materials of historical and methodological interest. Model of meticulous research and clear exposition.

2. BIOGRAPHIES

BEAZLEY, SIR CHARLES. Prince Henry the Navigator; the Hero of Portugal and of Modern Discovery, 1394-1460 A. D. New York: Bart Franklin reprint (1895), 1968. 336 pp. $12.50. LC 68-57121. *136*
Includes preliminary discussion of geographical concepts and achievements of Greeks, Arabs, Medieval Travellers, Northmen and Crusaders, as well as of Prince Henry.

DE TERRA, HELMUT. Humboldt; the Life and Times of Alexander von Humboldt, 1769-1859. New York: Knopf, 1955. 386 pp. LC 55-5606. *137*
Important English-language biography of an intellectual giant, and one of the fathers of modern scientific geography.

LOWENTHAL, DAVID. George Perkins Marsh; Versatile Vermonter. New York: Columbia University Press, 1958. 442 pp. $7.50. LC 58-11679. *138*
Impressive study of a great and thoughtful student of man and nature. Reflects the attitudes of 19th Century American conservationists toward resource management.

MARTIN, GEOFFREY J. Mark Jefferson: Geographer. Ypsilanti: Eastern Michigan University Press, 1968. 370 pp. $8.95. LC 68-22804. 139

A fine biography of a leading American geographer, contributing significantly to a broader history of the development of geography and geographical philosophy.

MORISON, SAMUEL E. Admiral of the Ocean Sea; a Life of Christopher Columbus. Boston: Little, Brown, 1942. 2 v. $12.50. LC 42-5605. 140

An engagingly written biography of Columbus that is the product of thorough research. One of the finest biographies in the English language.

PARKS, GEORGE B. Richard Hakluyt and the English Voyages. 2nd ed. New York: Ungar, 1961. 288 pp. $9.50. LC 51-13628. 141

Relates life of Hakluyt to the overseas enterprises of trade and discovery which resulted in the expansion of England. Presents Hakluyt's literary history.

TAYLOR, THOMAS GRIFFITH. Journeyman Taylor; the Education of a Scientist. London: Hale, 1959; Levittown, New York: Transatlantic. 352 pp. LC 59-755. 142

The lively autobiography of a so-called determinist.

WANKLYN, HARRIET G. Friedrich Ratzel; a Biographical Memoir and Bibliography. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1961. 96 pp. $2.75. LC 61-65229. 143

Sympathetic biography of the rather misunderstood German who, with Ritter, was a founder of human geography.

3. PHILOSOPHY, METHOD, AND THEORY

General:

ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. Geography as a Fundamental Research Discipline. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 53). Chicago: 1958. 37 pp. LC 58-14934. 144

Penetrating discussion of major problems currently facing the development of the discipline. Contains a section on the history of ideas in geography.

BOWMAN, ISAIAH. Geography in Relation to the Social Sciences. (Report of the Commission on the Social Sciences, American Historical Association, Part 5). New York: Scribner, 1934. 392 pp. LC 34-27078. 145

A scholarly study of the scope, content, and method of geography.

BROEK, JAN O. Compass of Geography. Columbus: Merrill, 1966. 82 pp. PB $1.25. LC 66-23541. 146

A summary statement of the history, structure, and methods of geography. (Parallel to "Geography: its Scope and Spirit", without final chapter).

CHOLLEY, ANDRÉ. Guide de L'Étudiant en Géographie. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1942. 231 pp. LC 45-31163. 147

One of the clearest statements on the scope and purpose of geography and its several branches in any language, followed by constructive advice on geographical education. The 1942 edition is free of a political bias which appears in a later edition.

CLAVAL, PAUL. Essai Sur l'Evolution de la Géographie Humaine. Paris: Belles Lettres, 1964. Annales Littéraires de l'Université de Besançon. Vol. 67. 162 pp. NUC 65-64569. 148

A valuable survey of historical development in geographic thought, with a comparison of French, German, and American views and conclusions of current significance.

CRONE, GERALD R. Background to Geography. Chester Springs, Pennsylvania: Dufour, 1967. 224 pp. $5.95. LC 64-55303. 149

An easy-reading introduction to geography, outlining its development from the Middle Ages, describing its work, and including topical essays.

DOHRS, FRED E.; SOMMERS, LAWRENCE M.; and PETTERSON, DONALD R. eds. Outside Readings in Geography. New York: Crowell, 1955. 805 pp. $4.50. LC 55-7300. 150

In these eighty-four brief articles, chapters, and excerpts, the beginning student is given stimulating collateral readings in the fields of physical geography, economic geography, population and settlement, and political geography.

FISCHER, ERIC; CAMPBELL, ROBERT D.; and MILLER, ELDON S. A Question of Place: the Development of Geographic Thought. Arlington: Beatty, 1967. 446 pp. $12.50. LC 63-22112. 151

An anthology of passages from geographers, ancient and modern and of varied national and cultural backgrounds, selected to illustrate or express their views on the nature of the discipline.

GLACKEN, CLARENCE J. Traces on the Rhodian Shore: Nature and Culture in Western Thought from Ancient Time to the End of the Eighteenth Century. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1967. 763 pp. $15.00. LC 67-10970. 152

A cryptically-titled but learnedly massive survey focussing on the three themes of (1) the earth as a designed abode; (2) environmental influences on man; and (3) man as an agent of terrestrial change.

HARTSHORNE, RICHARD. The Nature of Geography: a Survey of Current Thought in the Light of the Past. (Reissue of the Association of American Geographers, Annals. Vol. 29). Lancaster, Pennsylvania: AAG, 1946. 482 pp. LC 49-3072. 153

Important work on the history of geographical thought and an analysis of methodology. The bibliography lists some 530 works and is divided into two main parts: (A) History of Geographic Thought Prior to 1900; and (B) Geographic Thought in the Twentieth Century (subdivided by topics and countries).

HARTSHORNE, RICHARD. Perspective on the Nature of Geography. (Association of American Geographers, Monograph Series). Chicago: Rand McNally, 1959. 201 pp. $5.00. LC 59-7032. 154

A shorter, revised statement following up the themes explored in "The Nature of Geography," with more attention to non-German writers.

HETTNER, ALFRED. Die Geographie, ihre Geschichte, ihr Wesen und ihre Methoden. Breslau: F. Hirt, 1927. 463 pp. LC 27-22028. 155

A concise history of geographic thought which merits careful reading by every geographer.

JONG, GERBEN DE. Chorological Differentiation as the Fundamental Principle of Geography: an Inquiry into the Chorological Conception of Geography. Tr. by H. de Jongste. Groningen: Wolters, 1962. 213 pp. LC 64-1879. 156

Important exploration of the special approach to knowledge used by geography.

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES. NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL. EARTH SCIENCES DIVISION. The Science of Geography: Report of the Ad Hoc Committee on Geography. (Publication 1277). Washington: 1965. 80 pp. LC 65-60052. 157

A report on selected research interests, methods, and opportunities in geography.

NATURE AND SOCIETY (Priroda i obshchestvo). Soviet Geography: Review and Translation (AGS, New York) Vol. 10, No. 5, May 1969, pp. 217-265. 158

Whole issue devoted to selection from Priroda i obshchestvo, Moscow, Nauka Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences, U.S.S.R. Leading Soviet geographers discuss the concept of the noosphere, geographical environment, environmental influence, landscape, the subject of geography, and the science of man-nature relationship.

SAUER, CARL O. The Morphology of Landscape. (University of California, Publications in Geography, Vol. 2, No. 2). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1925. 53 pp. LC A25-771. (Reprinted 1938). 159

A landmark in the development of American geographical thought. Presented several doctrines later repudiated by his own writing.

SPATE, OSKAR H. K. Let Me Enjoy: Essays, Partly Geographical. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1967. 363 pp. $9.00. LC 67-38417. 160

A zesty collection of essays of scholarly versatility, sampling themes from Australia, India, Fiji, Brazil, Tonybee, Determinism, Quantity and Quality, Region, etc.

WOOLDRIDGE, SIDNEY W. The Geographer as Scientist: Essays on the Scope and Nature of Geography. New York: Greenwood Press, 1969. 299 pp. LC 69-14158. 161

A collection of previously published articles presenting the author's views on geomorphology, geography, and field work in geography.

WOOLDRIDGE, SIDNEY W. and EAST, WILLIAM GORDON. The Spirit and Purpose of Geography. rev. ed. New York: Putnam, 1967. 180 pp. PB $1.45. LC 66-77888. 162

Brief but clear survey of the field. Important for beginning students.

Relevant entries in other sections: Encyclopedias and Handbooks 89, 93; History of Geography 112; Quantitative Methods 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231; Teaching of Geography 264; General Human and Historical Geography, 344; Landforms 495; General Economic Geography 762, 763, 765, 767; Urban Geography 867; Anglo-America 969; East Asia 1407.

Special Subjects:

BUNGE, WILLIAM W. Theoretical Geography. (Lund Studies in Geography, Series C., General and Mathematical Geography, No. 1). Lund: Gleerup, 1966. 289 pp. LC 67-97303. 163

Exploratory study of the nature of theory in science, and what form scientific theory assumes when applied to geography.

CHABOT, GEORGES; CLOZIER, RENÉ; and BEAUJEU-GARNIER, JACQUELINE eds. La Geographie Française au Milieu du XXe Siècle. Paris: Ballière, 1956. 335 pp. 164

Prepared by thirty-eight French geographers for the International Geographical Congress at Rio de Janeiro in 1956. The essays included provided a most useful bibliography as well as an examination of a brilliant school of geography.

DAVIES, GORDON L. The Earth in Decay: a History of British Geomorphology, 1578-1878. London: Macdonald, 1969. 390 pp. L5. SBN 356 02676 0. 165

A history of ideas relating to the major processes moulding the surface of the earth.

HÄGERSTRAND, TORSTEN. Innovation Diffusion as a Spatial Process. Tr. by Allan Pred and Greta Haag. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1967. 334 pp. $16.00. LC 67-26091. 166

A seminal work applying quantification to the measurement and "modeling" of the geographical spread of innovations, with particular attention to the diffusion of information and decisions.

HARVEY, DAVID W. Explanation in Geography. London: Edward Arnold, 1969. 521 pp. 65s. 167

A thorough and needed inquiry into the logic of explanation in geography, considering both old and new geographical methodologies and illustrating them with the work of geographers. Also considers generally the philosophy of explanation and its application in the natural and social sciences.

MINSHULL, ROGER. Regional Geography; Theory and Practice. Chicago: Aldine, 1968. 192 pp. $5.00. LC 67-17607. 168
An historical and especially methodological analysis of varying regional concepts and their role in geography, with some stress on the compage.

PLATT, ROBERT S. Field Study in American Geography; the Development of Theory and Method Exemplified by Selections. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 61). Chicago: 1959. 405 pp. LC 60-205. 169
Quotations from, with commentary on, thirty-two examples of "studies of special significance as mileposts in the development of field geography," dating from the Lewis and Clark Expedition report to 1957.

PRED, ALLAN R. Behavior and Location; Foundations for a Geographic and Dynamic Location Theory. (Lund Studies in Geography, Series B, Human Geography, Series B, Human Geography, No. 27). Lund: 1967. 128 pp. LC 68-84467. 170
An argument for the replacement of much economic locational theory by a behavioral matrix incorporating available information and ability to use it.

SPROUT, HAROLD H. and SPROUT, MARGARET. The Ecological Perspective on Human Affairs; with Special Reference to International Politics. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1965. 236 pp. $5.50; PB $2.95. LC 65-17161. 171
A discussion of man-milieu relationships in the context of international politics, with an effort to bring geographical, psychological, historical, and scientific data to bear, and to elaborate principles and behavioral models.

TUAN, YI-FU. The Hydrologic Cycle and the Wisdom of God; a Theme in Geoteleology. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1968. 160 pp. $5.00. LC 68-135693. 172
A literary history of religious interpretations of the hydrologic cycle.

VON THÜNEN, JOHANN HEINRICH. Von Thünen's 'Isolated State.' Tr. by Carla M. Wartenberg. Ed. by Peter Hall. New York: Pergamon Press, 1966. 304 pp. $15.00. LC 65-17953. 173
A translation of von Thünen's classic study (1826, 1863) on intensiveness and location of agriculture, with valuable background discussion in Hall's introduction.

WRIGHT, JOHN K. Human Nature in Geography: Fourteen Papers, 1925-1965. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1966. 361 pp. $10.00. LC 66-10128. 174
Fourteen imaginative papers (four new) largely in the history of geography, touching on marvels, discoveries, philosophies, and organization, and human awareness of spatial diversity.

4. CARTOGRAPHY

Bibliography:

PORTER, PHILIP W. A Bibliography of Statistical Cartography. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota, Department of Geography, 1964. 66 pp. $1.25 (mimeo). LC 65-63123. 175
The main focus of this bibliography is the point where quantitative methods and cartography meet. The bibliography is arranged alphabetically by the author and includes nearly one thousand items, mostly in English.

Serials:

IAMGO MUNDI: A Periodical Review of Early Cartography. 1-(1935-). Irregular. Amsterdam: N. Israel (formerly Leiden: E. J. Brill and others). 176

INTERNATIONAL YEARBOOK OF CARTOGRAPHY. 1-(1961-). Annual. New York: Rand McNally. 177

A periodical focusing on problems of design and preparation of maps, charts, and other visual aids.

MAP COLLECTORS' CIRCLE. 1-(1963-). Irregular. London: Durrant House, Chiswell Street, London E. C. 1. 178

A good reference work illustrating, chronologically, map histories of selected areas.

SURVEYING AND MAPPING. 1-(1941-). Quarterly. American Congress on Surveying and Mapping. Box 470, Benjamin Franklin Station, Washington 4, D. C. 179

The purpose of the Journal is to advance the sciences of surveying and mapping, and to contribute to public interest in the use of maps. Aims to cover all phases of mapping, whether military or civilian.

WORLD CARTOGRAPHY. 1-(1951-). Annual. New York: United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs. 180

Annual report of cartographic activities of governmental mapping agencies throughout the world.

General:

BIRCH, THOMAS W. Maps, Topographical and Statistical. 2nd ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1964. 240 pp. $4.00. LC 65-3116. 181

This is a systematic treatment of elementary cartography with about half of the book on history, surveying, and projections. A good approach, particularly for students oriented toward official cartography.

DEETZ, CHARLES H. and ADAMS, OSCAR S. Elements of Map Projections; with Applications to Map and Chart Construction. 5th ed. rev. Washington: GPO, 1944. 226 pp. LC 45-35996. 182

A thorough coverage of the topic as listed in the title. Somewhat technical, but of great value to the serious student.

ECKERT, MAX. Die Kartenwissenschaft; Forschungen und Grundlagen zu einer Kartographie als Wissenschaft. Berlin: de Gruyter, 1921-1925. 2 v. LC 22-25389. 183

A true classic and the chief source book for many of the mid-twentieth century volumes on cartography. One of the most thorough and carefully done of all the works on cartography.

GREENHOOD, DAVID. Mapping, rev. ed. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1964. 289 pp. $6.00; PB $2.95. LC 63-20905. 184

A straightforward, well-written introduction to reading and making maps. Excellent for beginners or for the non-professional.

IMHOF, EDUARD. Gelände und Karte. Erlenbach-Zürich: Rentsch, 1968. 250 pp. LC 68-135606. 185

An outstanding work, beautifully illustrated and particularly strong in its discussion of problems of scale and physiographic representation.

MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS J. and WILKINSON, HENRY R. Maps and Diagrams: Their Compilation and Construction. 2nd ed. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1966. 432 pp. $7.25; PB $4.25. NUC 65-40972. 186

Excellent for the more advanced student of geography. It does not include map projections and surveying, but techniques, relief methods, and thematic maps are discussed in more detail than in the American texts.

RAISZ, ERWIN J. General Cartography. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948. 354 pp. $10.75. LC 49-9621. 187

More valuable as a reference to map types and descriptive techniques than as a text. Historical cartography is summarized very well in text and charts. Appendix includes notes on care of maps, exercises, and a few tables.

ROBINSON, ARTHUR H. The Look of Maps; an Examination of Cartographic Design. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1952. 105 pp. $2.75. LC 52-4466. 188

Reviews the basic literature relevant to cartographic design up to 1950 and suggests placing cartographic methodology on analytical and experimental bases.

ROBINSON, ARTHUR H. and SALE, RANDALL D. Elements of Cartography. 3rd ed. New York: Wiley, 1969. 415 pp. LC 69-19232. 189

An important basic up-to-date treatment. Nearly all aspects of the discipline from drafting, compilation, layout to printing are included.

Relevant entries in other sections: Map Guides 61.

Special Subjects:

DICKINSON, GORDON C. Statistical Mapping and the Presentation of Statistics. London: E. Arnold, 1963. 160 pp. 21s. NUC 64-36407. 190

A survey of cartographic techniques and representations for visual analysis and appreciation.

LOBECK, ARMIN K. Block Diagrams and Other Graphic Methods Used in Geology and Geography. 2nd ed. Amherst, Massachusetts: Emerson-Trussell, 1958. 212 pp. LC 58-1245. 191

Divided into five parts: (1) principles of cartography; (2) the use of graphic methods with some geological problems; (3) special methods in block diagraming; (4) the making of line drawings from photography; (5) some hints on crystal drawing.

THOMAS, EDWIN N. Maps of Residuals from Regression; Their Characteristics and Uses in Geographic Research. (Department of Geography Publication No. 2). Iowa City: State University of Iowa Press, 1960. 60 pp. PB $1.00. LC 60-63865. 192

Historical Cartography:

BAGROW, LEO. History of Cartography. Revised and enlarged by R. A. Skelton. Translated by D. L. Paisey. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1964. 312 pp. $22.50. LC 64-55230. 193

This outstanding general history of the field by a highly respected scholar includes a useful list of leading cartographers since earliest times.

BROWN, LLOYD A. The Story of Maps. Boston: Little, Brown, 1950. 397 pp. LC 49-9542. 194

A well-written, if somewhat rambling, survey of the history of maps and mapmakers; it includes a large bibliography as well as useful notes.

CRONE, GERALD R. Maps and Their Makers; an Introduction to the History of Cartography. 3rd ed. London: Hutchinson University Library, 1966. 177 pp. $5.00. New York: Putnam, 1966. PB $1.45. LC 66-2401. 195

A brief tracing of map-making, principally in Europe, from the pre-Classical beginnings to the national surveys of the last century. Appendix of sources for reproductions of early maps and charts.

STEVENSON, EDWARD L. Terrestrial and Celestial Globes; Their History and Construction, Including a Consideration of Their Value as Aids in the Study of

Geography and Astronomy. 2 v. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1921. LC 21-18954.
A classic with coverage as indicated by the title. 196

TOOLEY, RONALD V. Maps and Map Makers. 2nd rev. ed. New York: Bonanza Books, 1961. 140 pp. 197
Traces briefly the history of map-making with special emphasis on English and secondarily on French and Dutch map-makers. Many illustrations and copious notes and references.

Relevant entries in other sections: Exploration of the World 278, 287, 293, 304; Landforms 508.

5. PHOTOGRAMMETRY, AIR PHOTO INTERPRETATION, AND REMOTE SENSING

Bibliographies:

GWYER, JOSEPH A. and WALDON, VINCENT G. Photo Interpretation Techniques: a Bibliography. Washington: U. S. Library of Congress, Technical Information Division, 1956. 162 pp. LC 56-60077. 198
Exhaustive annotated bibliography of literature published during the period 1935-1953. Includes material on principles, methods, and application of photo interpretation in various scientific and technical fields.

HONEA, ROBERT B. and PRENTICE, VIRGINIA L. Selected Bibliography of Remote Sensing. Interagency Report NASA - 129, U. S. D. I. Geological Survey. May, 1968. 34 pp. Supplement to Interagency Report NASA - 129, 1969. 11 pp. (Available at no charge from the Geographic Applications Office, U. S. G. S., Washington).
A bibliography compiled for the AAG Commission on Geographic Applications of Remote Sensing with emphasis on land use classification and analysis and geographic application of remote sensing techniques. 199

Serials:

PHOTOGRAMMETRIA. INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF PHOTOGRAMMETRY. 1-(1938-). Quarterly. Amsterdam, New York: Elsevier. LC 48-4263 rev. 200
International in scope; focuses on the latest developments and achievements in photogrammetry and aerial photo interpretation.

PHOTOGRAMMETRIC ENGINEERING. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF PHOTOGRAMMETRY. 1-(1934-). Quarterly. 44 Leesburg Pike, Falls Church, Virginia 22044. LC 38-20703. 201
A professional journal carrying articles, abstracts, notes, and book reviews concerning photogrammetric procedures and instrumentation, advances in air photo interpretation, and results of research in the more "exotic" field of remote sensing.

REMOTE SENSING OF ENVIRONMENT; AN INTERDISCIPLINARY JOURNAL. 1-(1969-). Quarterly. Amsterdam, New York: Elsevier. 202
A new interdisciplinary journal including expository and research papers on the use of remote sensor data and images for scientific and practical application.

General:

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF PHOTOGRAMMETRY. Manual of Photogrammetry. 3rd. ed. Falls Church, Virginia: 1966. 2 v. 1,199 pp. LC 65-20813. 203

A professional treatment of the science of obtaining reliable measurements from air photos. Optics, cameras, the mathematics of photogrammetry, mapping, etc.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF PHOTOGRAMMETRY. Manual of Photographic Interpretation. Washington: 1960. 868 pp. LC 60-51284. 204
An excellent, comprehensive, if rather technical, reference work, with extensive bibliographies. In addition to essays on general topics, there are chapters concerning the interpretation of several special classes of phenomena.

AVERY, THOMAS EUGENE. Interpretation of Aerial Photographs. 2nd ed. Minneapolis: Burgess, 1968. 324 pp. $10.50. LC 68-20284. 205
An excellent, comprehensive text for introductory students in aerial photographic interpretation.

GUTKIND, ERWIN A. Our World from the Air; an International Survey of Man and His Environment. Garden City, New York: Doubleday, 1952. 400 plates. LC 52-14460. 206
A panoramic essay consisting of captions to a series of highly interesting photographs, mostly, but not entirely, taken from the air. A useful adjunct to any survey of world human geography.

HALLERT, BERTIL. Photogrammetry; Basic Principles and General Survey. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1960. 340 pp. $13.50. LC 59-11932. 207
A well-illustrated, readable volume that can serve as either text or reference. The mathematical treatment is carefully developed.

LEE, WILLIS T. The Face of the Earth as Seen from the Air; A Study in the Application of Airplane Photography to Geography. New York: American Geographical Society, 1922. 110 pp. LC 23-1055. 208
A pioneering effort in the geographical interpretation of aerial photography, but still a useful work and also of historical interest.

LUEDER, DONALD R. Aerial Photographic Interpretation; Principles and Applications. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959. 462 pp. $23.50. LC 58-8850. 209
An introductory text which emphasizes landforms and geology. Applications of photo interpretation techniques to other fields are also included.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN. INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY. Proceedings of First-Firth Symposiums on Remote Sensing of Environment. Ann Arbor: Infrared Physics Laboratory, 1962-1968. $4.00 each; 3rd Symposium, $6.50. LC 64-64341. 210
Unclassified papers delivered during symposiums on theory, techniques, and potential applications of remote sensing devices carried by aircraft or orbital vehicles. Highly technical, but as adequate a summary as is now available of a rapidly evolving new technology of much inherent interest to the geographer.

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES. NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL. Spacecraft in Geographic Research. (NAS-NRC Publication No. 1353). Washington: 1966. 107 pp. $3.00. LC 66-60058. 211
Report of the deliberations of a large group of geographers at Manned Spacecraft Center, Houston, addressing the question of the potential that remote sensing has for geography. A series of panel reports treat each of the several subdivisions of geography in terms of problems, desired data, applications, etc.

ST. JOSEPH, JOHN K. S. ed. The Uses of Air Photography: Nature and Man in a New Perspective. New York: John Day, 1966. 166 pp. $15.00. LC 67-10110. 212
Editor St. Joseph collaborated with a dozen other authors to produce this large-format book on several aspects of air photo use. In addition to the standard uses in cartography, geology, soils, and archaeology sections are included on the

use of air photos in plant ecology and disease, zoological studies, game management, history, and town planning. The text is brief with the message in the eighty-four plates.

SMITH, HAROLD THEODORE U. Aerial Photographs and Their Applications. (Century Earth Science Series). New York: Appleton-Century, 1943. 372 pp. LC 43-10306. 213

One of the pioneering texts in the field, but still quite serviceable because of its clarity and emphasis on the geographic and geological applications of aerial photography.

STRANDBERG, CARL H. Aerial Discovery Manual. New York: Wiley, 1967. 249 pp. $14.95. LC 67-19945. 214

A basic manual in aerial photo interpretation with emphasis on geologic and hydrologic applications. A self-learning approach is used.

WALKER, FRANK. Geography from the Air. New York: Dutton, 1953. 111 pp. LC 53-12391. 215

A brief treatment of geology, landforms, soils, coastal features, economic features, and settlement features as seen from the air.

Relevant entries in other sections: Cartography 179; Landforms 483, 509, 519; Latin America 1093; Europe 1247, 1253, 1261.

Special Subjects:

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF PHOTOGRAMMETRY. Manual of Color Aerial Photography. Washington: 1968. 550 pp. LC 67-31748. 216

A useful volume dealing with all aspects of aerial color photography and its application to interpretation of the global scene.

BRADFORD, JOHN S. P. Ancient Landscapes; Studies in Field Archaeology. London: G. Bell, 1957; Toronto: Irwin Clarke, 1957. 297 pp. $17.00. LC 58-1203. 217

The use of air photos in studying the historical geography of ancient civilizations.

MARSCHNER, FRANCIS J. Land Use and Its Patterns in the U. S. (USDA, Agriculture Handbook No. 153). Washington: GPO, 1959. 277 pp. PB $2.75. (op). LC Agr 59-243. 218

The first 100 pages treat land use patterns and their development in the United States from a historical perspective. The remainder is a selection of air photos which depict land use patterns and the general appearance of areas throughout the forty-eight coterminous states.

POWERS, WILLIAM E. and KOHN, CLYDE F. Aerial Photo Interpretation of Landforms and Rural Cultural Features in Glaciated and Coastal Regions. (Northwestern University Studies in Geography No. 3). Evanston: Northwestern University, 1959. 111 pp. $3.75. LC A62-2735. 219

Excellent treatment of a restricted aspect of the subject.

RAY, RICHARD G. Aerial Photographs in Geologic Interpretation and Mapping. (U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Ppaer 373). Washington: GPO, 1960. 230 pp. $2.50. LC GS61-194. 220

An excellent basic text with many stereograms. Focuses on geology.

SPURR, STEPHEN H. Photogrammetry and Photo-Intepretation; with a Section on Applications to Forestry. 2nd ed. New York: Ronald Press, 1960. 472 pp. $12.00. LC 60-9662. 221

This textbook, originally designed for foresters, has been expanded to discuss applications of photography to such fields as geology, soils, plant life, and human activities and settlement patterns. Decidedly useful for geographers.

U.S. BUREAU OF THE CENSUS. How to Read Aerial Photographs for Census Work. Washington: GPO, 1947. 44 pp. LC 47-46571. 222

A dated, but still useful, introduction to the extraction of quantitative human data from aerial photography.

U.S. SOIL CONSERVATION SERVICE. Aerial-Photo Interpretation in Classifying and Mapping Soils. (USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 294). Washington: GPO, 1966. 89 pp. PB $0.75. 223

6. QUANTITATIVE METHODS

Bibliography:

ANDERSON, MARC. A Working Bibliography of Mathematical Geography. (Michigan Inter-University Community of Mathematical Geographers, Discussion Paper No. 2). Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, Department of Geography, 1963. 52 pp. NUC 65-7985. 224

A comprehensive list of substantive and methodological publications in which mathematical techniques are applied to geographic problems. Alphabetically arranged without annotations.

General:

BERRY, BRIAN J. L. and MARBLE, DUANE F. eds. Spatial Analysis; a Reader in Statistical Geography. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1968. 512 pp. $10.95. LC 68-10856. 225

A collection of writings "dealing with methodology, spatial data and spatial statistics, analysis of spatial distributions, study of spatial associations, regionalization, and problems in the analysis of spatial series."

CHORLEY, RICHARD J. and HAGGETT, PETER eds. Models in Geography. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1967; London: Methuen, 1967. 816 pp. $19.00. LC 68-71825. 226

The Second Madingley Lectures, forming a massive survey of the nature and role of largely mathematical models in the discipline and including models of physical, socio-economic, and mixed systems, and information models. For reference rather than light reading. (Several sections of the volume separately published).

COLE, JOHN P. and KING, CUCHLAINE A.M. Quantitative Geography; Techniques and Theories in Geography. New York: Wiley, 1968. 692 pp. $12.75. LC 68-54882. 227

A brief introduction to mathematics and statistics in geography, a treatment of spatial distributions and relationships, a theoretical discussion of dimensions of space and time, and a review of models and theories in geography.

GREGORY, STANLEY. Statistical Methods and the Geographer. 2nd ed. London: Longmans, 1968. 277 pp. LC 73-386815. 228

An introductory textbook in statistical methods that uses examples from the field of geography.

HAGGETT, PETER. Locational Analysis in Human Geography. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1966. 339 pp. $8.00. LC 66-15466. 229

A concise integration of the literature of locational analysis, organized under the headings of movement, networks, nodes, hierarchies, and surfaces; and a review of the application of quantitative methods and techniques in geography.

ISARD, WALTER. Methods of Regional Analysis: an Introduction to Regional Science. Published jointly by Technology Press of Massachusetts Institute of

Technology, Cambridge, and Wiley, New York, 1960. 784 pp. $9.50. LC 60-11723. 230
This volume represents a systematic, comprehensive coverage of the techniques for regional analysis as evaluated by an economist with a keen interest in spatial problems. The virtues and limitations of many significant methods are put forward in great detail.

KING, LESLIE J. Statistical Analysis in Geography. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1969. 288 pp. $6.95. LC 69-15045. 231
An attempt to summarize some of the major themes of quantitative methods. This introduction to statistics for geographers, aimed at beginning graduate students, also provides examples of applications from the geographic literature.

LOHNES, PAUL R. and COOLEY, WILLIAM M. Introduction to Statistical Procedures; with Computer Exercises. New York: Wiley, 1968. 280 pp. $8.95. LC 68-24797. 232

Relevant entries in other sections: Philosophy, Method, and Theory 166; Serials 39, 40; Cartography 190, 192; Landforms 505; Energy and Mineral Resources 708; Conservation and Resource Management 730; General Economic Geography 767.

Special Subjects:

BERRY, BRIAN J. L. Sampling, Coding, and Storing Flood Plain Data. (U.S. Department of Agriculture, Handbook No. 237). Washington: GPO, 1962. 29 pp. 233
Although specifically concerned with the agricultural occupance of flood plains, this study exemplifies basic procedures in the handling and computer manipulation of areal data that can be utilized in other phases of geographic work.

DUNCAN, OTIS D.; CUZZORT, RAY P.; and DUNCAN, BEVERLY. Statistical Geography; Problems in Analyzing Areal Data. Glencoe, Illinois: Free Press, 1961. 191 pp. $6.95. LC 60-7089. 234
An inclusive, concise appraisal of the methodological problems of analyzing areal data by three sociologists. Although primarily designed for the sociologist and economist, this volume provides useful insights for the geographer.

GARRISON, WILLIAM L. and MARBLE, DUANE F. eds. Quantitative Geography. (Northwestern University Studies in Geography, Nos. 13 and 14). Evanston: 1967. 283 pp. and 324 pp. $3.75 each. 235
Part I, Economic and Cultural Topics; Part II, Physical and Cartographic Topics. A collection of seventeen papers based on a symposium on quantitative geography held in 1960.

GREIG-SMITH, PETER. Quantitative Plant Ecology. 2nd ed. New York: Plenum, 1964. 256 pp. $8.95. LC 64-9931. 236
An assessment of the practical potentialities of various satistical methods and techniques and a broad survey of the quantitative approach to plant ecology. Some of the methods and notions presented here are quite relevant to geography.

MATERN, BERTIL. Spatial Variation; Stochastic Models and Their Application to Some Problems in Forest Surveys and Other Sampling Investigations. (Stockholm. Statens Skogsforskningsinstitut. Meddelanden, bd. 49). Stockholm: 1960. 144 pp. NUC 65-38626. 237
A discussion of the general problems of obtaining and using spatial samples.

MILLER, ROBERT L. and KAHN, JAMES S. Statistical Analysis in the Geological Sciences. New York: Wiley, 1962. 483 pp. $15.95. LC 62-15186. 238
A basic test in statistics that illustrates how statistical methods can be applied to a wide variety of problems in the earth sciences.

NEFT, DAVID S. Statistical Analysis for Areal Distributions. (Regional Science Research Institute Monograph No. 2). Philadelphia: Regional Science Research Institute, 1966. 172 pp. NUC 67-103718. 239

A discussion of the relations of statistics and geography, areal distributions and moments, descriptive areal measures, areal association, and areal inference, with emphasis on descriptive spatial indices.

SIEGEL, SIDNEY. Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavorial Sciences. (McGraw-Hill Series in Psychology). New York: McGraw-Hill, 1956. 312 pp. $8.95. LC 56-8185. 240

A most concise and useful volume on nonparametric methods, with numerous worked examples. Of special interest to the cultural and historical geographers.

7. REGIONAL PLANNING

Bibliographies:

COUNCIL OF PLANNING LIBRARIANS. Planning Theory by Herman G. Berkman. (Exchange Bibliography No. 33). Revision of CPL Exchange Bibliography No. 31. An Introductory Bibliography in Planning Theory, March 1965. Eugene, Oregon: CPL, 1967. 14 pp. NUC 68-68051. 241

SHILLABER, CAROLINE ed. References on City and Regional Planning. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Technology Monographs, Library Series No. 2). Cambridge: M.I.T. Press, 1960. 41 pp. PB $1.00. LC 60-2783. 242

A collection of important books and journal articles frequently referred to by persons embarking on research projects.

Relevant entries in other sections: Urban Geography 847, 848.

Serials:

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF PLANNERS JOURNAL. 1-(1935-). Quarterly. Baltimore: Port City Press. 243

A quarterly collection of articles dealing with such topics as city planning, community development, and regional organization. Good book and periodical review section.

PLANNING. (American Society of Planning Officials). 1-(1943-). Annual. 1313 East 60th Street, Chicago. 244

Collection of selected papers from annual conference of the American Society of Planning Officials.

Relevant entry in another section: Serials 41.

General:

BLUMENFELD, HANS. The Modern Metropolis: Its Origins, Growth, Characteristics, and Planning. Ed. by Paul D. Spreiregan. Cambridge: M.I.T. Press, 1967. 377 pp. $12.50. LC 67-13391. 246

A collection of thirty-three papers by Hans Blumenfeld. Major sections treat metropolitan and regional planning and methodology of planning.

BOLLENS, JOHN C. and SCHMANDT, HENRY J. The Metropolis: Its People, Politics, and Economic Life. New York: Harper and Row, 1965. 643 pp. $9.95. LC 65-19489. 247

A treatment of the metropolitan community of the United States, with short coverage of metropolitan communities in other world regions. A quite comprehensive volume.

FREEMAN, THOMAS W. Geography and Planning. (Hutchinson University Library, Geography). 3rd ed. London: Hutchinson University Library, 1967. 192 pp. $4.50. LC 67-78208. 248

Concerned with the relevance of the physical environment to planning problems; has an elementary treatment of urban and industrial geography. Intended for a beginning course in geography in the British planning educational curriculum.

FRIEDMANN, JOHN R. P. and ALONSO, WILLIAM eds. Regional Development and Planning; a Reader. Cambridge: M.I.T. Press, 1964. 722 pp. $9.75. LC 64-25214. 249

Brings together many major contributions to regional growth, theory, and planning. Includes a comprehensive annotated bibliography of nearly 200 titles.

GROSS, BERTRAM M. ed. Action Under Planning; the Guidance of Economic Development. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1967. 314 pp. $12.00. LC 66-29773. 250

A collection of articles by a variety of authors dealing with different facets of national planning from development to implementation.

MACKAYE, BENTON. The New Exploration; a Philosophy of Regional Planning. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1962. 243 pp. PB $1.75. LC 62-17516. 251

Originally published in 1928. One of the first works in the United States to make an effective plea for regional planning. Still ahead of much of the thinking and planning being done in the field today.

U.S. NATIONAL RESOURCES COMMITTEE. Regional Factors in National Planning. Washington: GPO, 1935. 223 pp. LC 35-26949. 252

A seminal volume. Contains contributions of many geographers. Deals both with conceptual matters such as "What is a Region?" and operational matters. Numerous maps illustrate the many different types of regions that have been delineated for various purposes.

Relevant entries in other sections: Serials 39, 40; Quantitative Methods 230; Conservation and Resource Management 735; Manufacturing Geography 791; Urban Geography 851, 866, 868, 879; Anglo-America 909, 1023, 1049; Latin America 1186; The USSR 1359; Africa South of the Sahara 1630.

Special Subjects:

CONFERENCE ON REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, FIRST, BELLAGIO, ITALY, 1960. Regional Economic Planning: Techniques of Analysis for Less Developed Areas. Paris: Organization for European Economic Cooperation, 1961. 450 pp. LC 62-5406 rev. 253

A collection of papers delivered by various research workers at a conference held in Italy in 1959.

JACKSON, JOHN N. Surveys for Town and Country Planning. (Hutchinson University Library, Geography). London: Hutchinson University Library, 1963. 192 pp. $4.25; PB $2.00. LC 63-2640. 254

A lucid and comprehensive summary of many types of survey which the planner is likely to need.

LILIENTHAL, DAVID E. TVA; Democracy on the March. rev. ed. New York: Harper and Row, 1953. 294 pp. $5.50; PB $2.25. LC 53-7202. 255

Classic statement on the importance of regional economic development. Written from firsthand experience. First published in 1943; new edition incorporates a chapter on the impact of the TVA abroad.

NOURSE, HUGH O. Regional Economics; a Study in the Economic Structure, Stability, and Growth of Regions. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 247 pp. $8.95. LC 68-11935. 256

A concise treatment of regional economics. Brief coverage of regional structure, measurement of regional economic activity, and regional economic growth.

ODUM, HOWARD W. and MOORE, HARRY E. American Regionalism; a Cultural-Historical Approach to National Integration. Gloucester, Massachusetts: Peter Smith, 1966. 693 pp. $8.75. LC 66-31806. 257
Sociological in orientation, a classic statement.

WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY (ST. LOUIS). MERAMEC BASIN RESEARCH PROJECT. The Meramec Basin: Water and Economic Development. St. Louis: Washington University, 1962. 3 v. $15.00. LC 62-63878. 258
A recent general study focused on economic development of a river basin and its close ties with a large metropolis, St. Louis, with particular reference to water resources and recreation.

8. TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies and General References:

BALL, JOHN M. A Bibliography for Geographic Education. Athens: University of Georgia, Research and Development Center in Educational Stimulation, 1968. 92 pp. 259
Covers articles, books, and pamphlets on geographic education published in American sources since 1950.

INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. COMMISSION ON THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. UNESCO Source Book for Geography Teaching. London: Longmans, 1965. 254 pp. $4.50. LC 65-5904. 260
Definitive book on international standard school geography. Excellent bibliography.

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON. INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION, STANDING SUB-COMMITTEE IN GEOGRAPHY. Handbook for Geography Teachers. 5th rev. ed. London: Methuen, 1964. 534 pp. 22s 6d. NUC 66-93149. 261
Covers the teaching of geography and syllabuses of work; lists field work and classroom needs, sources of visual aids, geographical societies; includes annotated book-lists for the primary stage, secondary stage, and sixth forms; also an extensive, annotated listing of geography in literature, exploration, and travel.

Serials:

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR GEOGRAPHIC EDUCATION. Geographic Education Series. Irregular. National Council for Geographic Education, 111 West Washington Blvd., Chicago, Illinois 60602. 262

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR GEOGRAPHIC EDUCATION. Special Publications Series. Irregular. National Council for Geographic Education, 111 West Washington Blvd., Chicago, Illinois 60602. 263

General:

CHORLEY, RICHARD J. and HAGGETT, PETER eds. Frontiers in Geographical Teaching. London: Methuen, 1965. 378 pp. $6.75. LC 66-3341. 264
An outstanding collection of papers, arising from an extension course presented at Cambridge University for in-service teachers and teacher trainees already specializing in geography. Parts I and II review concepts and techniques in contemporary research geography. Part III describes geographic instruction in universities, colleges, and schools of Great Britain.

MORRIS, JOHN W. ed. Methods of Geographic Instruction. Waltham, Massachusetts: Blaisdell, 1968. 342 pp. $7.50. LC 68-20560. 265
Twenty-eight papers, by as many authors, are grouped into six parts: Dynamics of Geography; Instructional Aids; Geographic Methodology; Geographic Methodology, the Regional Approach; Geographic Methodology, the Topical Approach; Geography, Its Contribution to Education. Reflects a transition from an old to a new geographic education.

NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE STUDY OF EDUCATION. Thirty-second Yearbook; the Teaching of Geography. Bloomington: Public School Publishing Co., 1933. 615 pp. LC E33-1103. 266
Marks a turning point in the teaching of geography and in the recognition of geography as a field of study in American schools. The studies and reports in the yearbook had a remarkable influence on both the teaching of geography and the writing of textbooks for elementary and secondary schools.

THRALLS, ZOE A. The Teaching of Geography. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1958. 339 pp. $4.50. LC 58-6701. 267
Places emphasis on how to develop effectively the abilities and skills involved in reading and interpreting maps, pictures, the local landscape, graphs, statistics, and geographic reading materials. Contains numerous illustrations of how things can be done in the classroom to promote geographic learning.

Relevant entries in other sections: Serials 23, 30, 32; Miscellaneous Aids to Geographic Study 105; Philosophy, Method, and Theory 145.

Special Subjects:

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS. GEOGRAPHY IN LIBERAL EDUCATION PROJECT. Geography in Undergraduate Liberal Education; a Report. (Commission on College Geography Publication No. 1). Washington: AAG, 1965. 66 pp. LC 65-19784. 268
The papers and guidelines in this report are intended to define the place and purpose of geography in liberal education, and to stimulate future actions to improve the content of college undergraduate courses in geography.

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS. Introductory Geography; Viewpoints and Themes. (Commission on College Geography Publication No. 5). Washington: AAG, 1967. 111 pp. LC 67-26422. 269
Presentations by eleven geographers on opportunities for closing the gap between contemporary research geography and introductory college geography courses.

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS. New Apporaches in Introductory College Geography Courses. (Commission on College Geography Publication No. 4). Washington: AAG, 1967. 174 pp. LC 67-26421. 270
A collection, featuring three independently developed designs for an introductory college geography course: (1) a study of human geographic behavior; (2) a study of regions as manifestations of process; and (3) a study of the spatial approach to the understanding of past, present, and future events.

HANNA, PAUL R. et al. Geography in the Teaching of the Social Studies; Concepts and Skills. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1966. 511 pp. PB $5.95. LC 66-6292. 271
Book presents, for elementary school teachers, concepts and skills for a good program of geographic education within the social studies program. Tied to the Hanna plan for social studies sequencing.

MAYO, WILLIAM L. The Development and Status of Secondary School Geography in the United States and Canada. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1965. 224 pp. $5.00. LC 65-17627. 272

An argument for the authorization of geography as an independent frame of reference in secondary school curriculums, supported by selections from educational history in the United States and Canada.

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR GEOGRAPHIC EDUCATION. The Geography of Population; a Teacher's Guide. (1970 Yearbook of the National Council for Geographic Education). Palo Alto, California: Fearon Publishers, 1969. 273

Twenty professional geographers contribute interpretations for teachers, in five parts: the World's Population; Giant Population Aggregates; Lands of High Population Density; Lands of Low Population Density; and the Population Dilemma.

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES. Geographic Approaches to Social Education. (19th Yearbook of the National Council for the Social Studies). Washington: NCSS, 1948. 229 pp. 274

Twenty-seven authors bring a variety of ideas into the twenty-five chapters, grouped into six parts: General Goals and Philosophy; Specific Objectives; Tools and their Use; Implications for the Elementary Curriculum; the Secondary Curriculum; and Teacher Education Curriculum.

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES. New Viewpoints in Geography. (29th Yearbook of the National Council for the Social Studies). Washington: NCSS, 1959. 260 pp. LC 59-6192. 275

Part I discusses new viewpoints in the various fields of geography. Part II discusses how these viewpoints have been reflected in the teaching of geography and the social studies.

NATIONAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATION. DEPARTMENT OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOL PRINCIPALS. Focus on the Social Studies. Washington: NEA, 1965. 79 pp. LC 65-28049. 276

A forum, in which a case is made both for and against the acceptance of geography as an independent frame of reference, with special regard to the elementary social studies program.

PART III: WORKS GROUPED BY TOPIC

1. EXPLORATION OF THE WORLD

Bibliographies:

CHURCH, ELIHU D. A Catalogue of Books Relating to the Discovery and Early History of North and South America. Ed. by G. W. Cole. 5 v. New York: Peter Smith, 1951. $75.00. LC 51-4055. 277

INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. COMMISSION ON EARLY MAPS. Mappemondes, A. D. 1200-1500. Catalogue préparé par la Commission des Cartes, Anciennes de l'Union Géographique Internationale. Redecteuren-chef: Marcel Destombes. Amsterdam: N. Israel, 1964. 322 pp. (Monumenta Cartographica vetustioris aevi, A. D. 1200-1500, v. 1). NUC 66-33626. Imago mundi; a review of early cartography. Supplement No. 4. 278

Relevant entries in other sections: Miscellaneous Aids to Geographic Study 98.

Serial:

HAKLUYT SOCIETY. WORKS. Series 1. 1-100 (1947-1899). Series 2. 1-(1889-). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Series 1 reprinted by Burt Franklin, New York, $1950. Many volumes of Series 2 reprinted by Kraus Reprint Limited, Neudeln, Liechtenstein. 279

Now more than 230 volumes comprising "Original Narratives of Important Voyages, Travels, Expeditions, and Geographical Records." The standard collection dealing with the most important chapters of world exploration.

Atlases:

DEBENHAM, FRANK. Discovery and Exploration; an Atlas-History of Man's Wanderings. New York: Doubleday, 1960. 272 pp. $9.95. LC 60-13382. Also: Discovery and Exploration; an Atlas-History of Man's Journeys into the Unknown. 2nd ed. London: Hamlyn, 1968. 272 pp. 30s. LC 68-117130. 280

A brief but thoughtful account of the exploration of the world (mainly from the European point of view) from ancient times to the present. Lavishly and handsomely illustrated with facsimiles of contemporary maps and drawings, and with several original plates showing routes and extent of geographical knowledge during various epochs.

U.S.S.R. GLAVNOE UPRAVLENIE GEODEZII I KARTOGRAFII. Atlas Istorii Geograficheskikh Otkrytii i Issledovanii. (An Atlas of the History of Geographical Discoveries and Explorations). Ed. by Konstantin A. Salishchev et al. Moscow: 1959. 108 pp. 30 rubles. LC Map 60-390. 281

The ninety-two pages of maps in this original compilation contain an extraordinary wealth of data on explorers' routes, state of geographic knowledge, and contemporary political geography from the mythical past to the 1950's. Strongest on Eastern Hemisphere and polar regions.

General:

BAKER, JOHN N. L. A History of Geographical Discovery and Exploration. (Harrap's New Geographical Series). rev. ed. New York: Cooper Square Publisher, 1967. 552 pp. $12.50. LC 66-30785. 282

Long regarded as the standard work on the subject in the English language. Covers whole span of history from ancient Greeks to 1920's. Stronger on narrative than on interpretation or generalization.

BEAZLEY, SIR CHARLES R. The Dawn of Modern Geography; a History of Exploration and Geographical Science. I. From the Conversion of the Roman Empire to A. D. 900, with an Account of the Achievements and Writings of the Early

Christian, Arab, and Chinese Travellers and Students. II. From the Close of the Ninth to the Middle of the Thirteenth Century (c. A. D. 900-1260). III. From the Middle of the Thirteenth to the Early Years of the Fifteenth Century (c. A. D. 1260-1420). London: H. Froude, 1897-1906. 3 v. LC 4-14818/3; Gloucester, Massachusetts: Peter Smith, 1964. Reprint $37.50. 283

A monumental work that continues to wear very well. The title is self-explanatory.

CRONE, GERALD R. ed. The Explorers; an Anthology of Discovery. London: Cassell, 1962. LC 62-5986; New York: Crowell, 1962. 361 pp. $5.95. LC 63-13306. 284

A regionally organized selection of narratives that spans the period from the 6th Century B. C. to the 1950's.

PARRY, JOHN H. The Age of Reconnaissance. (The World Histories of Civilization). Cleveland: World Publishing Co., 1963. 364 pp. $8.50. PB, Mentor, $0.95. LC 63-8779. 285

An excellent synthesis and interpretation of exploration, trade, and settlement during the 15th, 16th, and 17th centuries.

RUGOFF, MILTON A. ed. The Great Travellers; a Collection of Firsthand Narratives of Wayfarers, Wanderers, and Explorers in All Parts of the World from 450 B. C. to the Present. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1960. 2 v. $12.50. LC 60-12591. 286

SKELTON, RALEIGH A. Explorers' Maps; Chapters in the Cartographic Record of Geographical Discovery. London: Routledge and Paul, 1958. LC 59-1727; New York: Praeger, 1958. 337 pp. $12.50. LC 58-8182. 287

An interpretation of European exploration of the world through an examination of some of the maps used, or produced, by the discoverers in question.

STEFANSSON, VILHJALMUR ed. Great Adventures and Explorations from the Earliest Times to the Present as Told by the Explorers Themselves. rev. ed. New York: Dial Press, 1952. 788 pp. $7.50. LC 52-13350. 288

Excerpts from narratives, from Phytheas to Amundsen, with copious comments by the editor.

SYKES, SIR PERCY M. A History of Exploration from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. 3rd ed. London: Routledge and Paul; New York: Macmillan, 1950. 426 pp. $6.00. LC 50-11440; New York: Harper and Row, 1961. 432 pp. PB $2.75. LC A63-5096. 289

A comprehensive treatment of the subject from prehistoric to recent times.

WARMINGTON, ERIC H. and CARY, MAX. The Ancient Explorers. rev. ed. Baltimore: Penguin Books, 1963. 319 pp. PB $1.25. NUC 64-67022. 290

A survey and citing of the opening up of the Old World by the discoverers of ancient times, arranged by seas and continents.

Relevant entries in other sections: Biographies 136, 141; Oceans and Lakes 662, 663; The Ancient and Medieval Worlds 907; Anglo-America 960, 962; Latin America 1118, 1145; Oceania 1662; Polar Regions 1740, 1752, 1755, 1756.

Special Subjects:

BOXER, CHARLES R. Four Centuries of Portuguese Expansion, 1415-1825; a Succinct Survey. (Publications of the Ernest Oppenheimer Institute of Portuguese Studies of the University of the Witwatersrand No. 3). Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1965; Chester Springs, Pennsylvania: Dufour, 1961. 102 pp. $2.75. LC 62-3751. 291

As the title indicates, a brief account of the far-flung explorations and conquests of the earliest of the expansionist European powers.

CARPENTER, RHYS. Beyond the Pillars of Heracles; the Classical World Seen Through the Eyes of Its Discoverers. (The Great Explorers Series). New York: Delacorte Press, 1966. 269 pp. $6.00. LC 66-23092. 292

A finely-written account of ancient exploration from Africa to Britain especially by Egyptians, Phoenicians, and Greeks.

CORTESÃO, ARMANDO and DA MOTA, AVELINO T. eds. Portugaliae Monumenta Cartographica. Lisbon: Stechert, 1960-1962. 6 vols. $810.00. Map 60-381. (Text in English). 293

One of the most significant of all works, including valuable bibliography and much on history of maps and discovery.

DARWIN, CHARLES R. The Voyage of the Beagle. Ed. by Leonard Engle. London: J. M. Dent; New York: Dutton, 1960. (Everyman's Library No. 104). $2.45. NUC 63-7888; New York: Doubleday, 1962. 524 pp. PB $1.75. LC 62-2990. (First published in 1839). 294

A reprint of an account of the prolonged voyage that not only produced some acute observations of geographic phenomena in South America and the Pacific Basin, but also helped mold one of the most important minds of the past century.

HAKLUYT, RICHARD. The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any Time within the Compasse of these 1600 yeares. (Everyman's Library, Travel Nos. 264-265, 313-314, 338-339, 388-389). New York: Dutton, 1926-1931. 8 v. LC 36-37676. (First published in this edition in 1907). 295

A reprint of the 1589 publication, the most accessible collection of its kind - an extensive record of early British travels and exploration reported in Elizabethan English.

HANSON, EARL P. ed. South from the Spanish Main: South America Seen Through the Eyes of Its Discoverers. New York: Delacorte Press, 1967. 463 pp. $8.95. LC 67-19789. 296

An interconnected anthology of firsthand accounts of discovery, from Columbus to Bowman, throws light on history, geography, and political boundaries.

JONES, GWYN. The Norse Atlantic Saga; Being the Norse Voyages of Discovery and Settlement to Iceland, Greenland, and America. London; New York: Oxford University Press, 1964. 246 pp. $8.00. LC 64-1311. 297

A careful, scholarly presentation of the data derived from both archaeological investigation and Old Norse documents.

KIRWAN, LAURENCE P. A History of Polar Exploration. New York: W. W. Norton and Co., 1960. 374 pp. $5.95. LC 60-5847. 298

A geographer's comprehensive survey of the progressive exploration of both Arctic and Antarctic regions from ancient times to the present, with emphasis on social and historical context.

LATTIMORE, OWEN and LATTIMORE, ELEANOR eds. Silks, Spices and Empire; Asia Seen Through the Eyes of Its Discoverers. (The Great Explorers Series). New York: Delacorte Press, 1968. 340 pp. $8.95. LC 67-24633. 299

An anthology of selections from (1) the first explorers; (2) Rome and Asia; (3) Asian discoverers of Asia; (4) missionaries and traders; (5) ocean discoverers; (6) white man.

MIRSKY, JEANETTE ed. The Great Chinese Travellers; an Anthology. New York: Pantheon, 1964. 309 pp. $5.95. LC 64-18345. London: G. Allen and Unwin, 1965. NUC 66-30948. 300

PEARY, ROBERT E. The North Pole: Its Discovery in 1909. (Under the Auspices of the Peary Arctic Club). New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co., 1910. 373 pp. LC 10-22101. 301

Peary's personal account of the expedition to the North Pole, with an introduction by Theodore Roosevelt and foreword by Gilbert H. Grosvenor.

PENROSE, BOIES. Travel and Discovery in the Renaissance: 1420-1620. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1955. 377 pp. $7.00; Atheneum, PB $1.95, 1962. LC 55-2546. 302

In addition to a general survey of the subject, there are two valuable chapters on the cartography, navigation, and geographic literature of the period. Useful bibliography.

SAUER, CARL O. Northern Mists. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1968. 204 pp. $5.75. LC 68-16757. 303

A lucid survey of early European contacts with the Americas, suggesting that Irish discoveries preceded Norse and Portuguese and raising further questions.

SKELTON, RALEIGH A.; MARSTON, THOMAS E.; and PAINTER, GEORGE D. The Vinland Map and the Tartar Relation. (For the Yale University Library). New Haven: Yale University Press, 1965. 291 pp. $20.00. LC 65-22339. 304

Deals with an old map and old text ... then Norse voyages of the 10th to 12th centuries, and Friar Carpini's 1245-1247 expedition to the Mongols.

VICTOR, PAUL E. Man and the Conquest of the Poles. Tr. by Scott Sullivan. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1963. 320 pp. $6.95. LC 63-12568. 305

A broad history of polar exploration from Phytheas to the Geophysical Year and the era of the atomic submarine.

2. GENERAL HUMAN AND HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY

Atlases:

BRUK, S. I. and APENCHENKO, V. S. eds. Atlas Narodov Mira (Atlas of the Peoples of the World). Moscow: Main Administration of Geodesy and Cartography (GUGK), 1964. 184 pp. LC Map 65-6. 306

The 106 world and regional color plates in this unique atlas show the location and population densities of some 900 distinct ethnic and racial groups. Plates on languages and religion are also included; text and statistical tables supplement the work.

Also: BRUK, S. I. ed. Chislennost' i Rasselenie Narodov Mira. (Numbers and Distribution of the People of the World). Moscow: Akademii Nauk SSSR, Institut Etnografii, 1962. 483 pp. LC 66-36009.

MUIR, RAMSEY. Muir's Historical Atlas; Ancient, Medieval, and Modern. Ed. by Reginald E. Treharne and Harold Fullard. 10th ed. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1964. 96 pp. $8.00. LC Map 66-127. (First edition published in 1911 under title: Phillips' New Historical Atlas for Students.) 307

The plates in this atlas span some 3,000 years of history, cover political, military, and colonization matters. Except for some brief comments in the section on the classical period, there is no text.

RAND McNALLY AND COMPANY. Rand McNally Atlas of World History. Ed. by Robert R. Palmer. Chicago: 1965. 216 pp. $7.95. LC Map 65-4. 308

Treats the history of all parts of the world since ancient times. About 120 maps, including insets; accompanying textual comment; index.

WESTERMANN, GEORG. Westermanns Grosser Atlas zur Weltgeschichte: Vorzeit, Altertum, Mittelalter, Neuzeit. Hrsg. von Hans-Erich Stier, *et al*. Braunschweig: Georg Westermann, Verlag, 1968. 171 pp. NUC 67-29327. 309

A fascinating variety of maps from prehistoric time to the present; political, military, economic, cultural, urban, ethnic. European emphasis.

General:

BIASUTTI, RENATO. Le Razze e i Popoli della Terra. 3rd ed. Torino: Unione Tipografica-Editrice Torinese, 1959. 4 v. LC 60-38895. 310
A monographic survey of the physical anthropology and ethnography of the peoples of the world, with emphasis on the former and with a distinctly geographic flavor. The earlier sections of the work are worldwide in scope, but the bulk of it consists of regional discussions.

BRESLER, JACK B. ed. Human Ecology: Collected Readings. (Addison-Wesley Series in the Life Sciences). Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley, 1966. 472 pp. $9.75. LC 65-25650. 311
Unusual selection of ecological papers, the first part illustrating the impact of specific environmental elements on man, the second part man's impact on elements of environment. Excellent bibliographies; valuable reference.

BROEK, JAN O. and WEBB, JOHN W. A Geography of Mankind. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 501 pp. $9.95. LC 68-11602. 312
An excellent text which introduces the geographer's approach, outlines cultural, religious, and economic diversity, and proceeds to urbanization and population growth. Maps and graphs excellent; physical setting meager.

BRUNHES, JEAN. Human Geography. Rev. ed. by Isaiah Bowman and Richard E. Dodge. Tr. from French by T. C. LeCompte. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1920. 648 pp. LC 20-7929. Also: Abr. ed. by M. Jean-Brunhes Delamarre and Pierre Deffontaines. Tr. from French by Ernest F. Row. London: Harrap, 1952. 256 pp. 25s. LC 52-3612. 313
Although somewhat dated, this "classic" text still merits attention for its erudition, methodological significance, and vivid writing. The basic theme - with many regional illustrations - is the human use of the earth; but in addition to essays on various aspects of land-use, there is also much on settlements and several miscellaneous phases of cultural geography.

CARTER, GEORGE F. Man and the Land; a Cultural Geography. 2nd ed. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968. 588 pp. $11.95. LC 68-16609. 314
A well-revised, clearly written text which both places culture-groups in their physical setting and presents a sustained attack on environmental determinism in favor of cultural diffusion.

DEMANGEON, ALBERT. Problèmes de Géographie Humain. Paris: A. Colin, 1942. 405 pp. LC 46-42287. 315
A collection of essays ranging from the analysis of rural settlement to regional studies of France and Africa. Chapter I defines the nature and scope of human geography. This volume is the highly original result of Ratzel's influence upon one of the more notable of French regionalists.

DICKEN, SAMUEL N. and PITTS, FORREST R. Introduction to Human Geography. New York: Blaisdell, 1963. 468 pp. $11.50. LC 63-7087. 316
Each of the various chapters in this introductory text treats a different topic within the field of human geography; and for some the discussion is both original and unique.

DOHRS, FRED E. and SOMMERS, LAWRENCE M. eds. Cultural Geography; Selected Readings. New York: Crowell, 1967. 566 pp. PB $4.50. LC 67-27411. 317
A selection of thirty-six essays on man as an agent of change, historical geography, environmental perception, social, economic, and political processes and the regional principle.

HETTNER, ALFRED. Allgemeine Geographie des Menschen. Hrsg. vom H. Schmitthenner. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1947-1957. 3 v. DM59.60. LC 49-27784 rev. 318

This posthumously published monograph sums up the important contributions to the field of human geography of a leading modern geographer. Insofar as there is a basic theme, it is historical and diffusionist in character.

HUNTINGTON, ELLSWORTH. Mainsprings of Civilization. New York: Wiley, 1945. 660 pp. $4.75; New York: New American Library of World Literature, 1945. PB $0.95. LC 45-5027. 319

Huntington's notions concerning the shaping of human affairs by the physical - and, most specifically, the climatic - environment find perhaps their most mature expression in this volume. Although seriously questioned by professional geographers in recent years, Huntington was an effective writer, and his views have had a strong impact upon the general public.

JAMES, PRESTON E. A Geography of Man. 3rd ed. New York: Blaisdell, 1966. 581 pp. $9.75. LC 65-14575. 320

An analysis of physical geography and human occupance in each major environmental zone, with stress on impact of industrial and democratic revolutions. Introductory text, finely written and mapped.

JAMES, PRESTON E. One World Divided: a Geographer Looks at the Modern World. New York: Blaisdell, 1964. 482 pp. $9.75. LC 64-10000. 321

An introductory text using a framework of "culture regions" with stable cores, emphasizing successive technological and psychological revolutions, and analyzing unifying and divisive tendencies.

JONES, EMRYS. Human Geography: an Introduction to Man and His World. rev. ed. New York: Praeger, 1966. 240 pp. $5.00; PB $2.25. LC 66-14506. 322

A sixth-form level text on human geography for the British student that approaches the subject thematically, with emphasis on demographic, racial, ethnic, and political traits, rural and urban settlement, communications, and some phases of economic behavior.

LE LANNOU, MAURICE. Le Géographie Humaine. (Bibliothèque de Philosophie Scientifique). Paris: Flammarion, 1949. 252 pp. LC 50-2454. 323

An original, illuminating statement of the nature and methods of human geography by a prominent practitioner.

MITCHELL, JEAN B. Historical Geography. New York: Dover Publications, 1965. 356 pp. $2.75. NUC 68-4190. 324

An analysis of the nature of historical geography, its data, and geographical changes especially in the British landscape.

MURPHEY, RHOADS. An Introduction to Geography. 2nd ed. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1966. 734 pp. $9.95. LC 66-13448. 325

Beginning chapters deal with geographic purpose and method and physical elements. Bulk of book is historical and cultural, with focus on appropriate local topics within a regional framework.

PERPILLOU, AIMÉ V. Human Geography. Tr. from French by E. D. Laborde. New York: Wiley, 1966. 522 pp. $7.75. LC 66-2077 rev. 326

An up-to-date advanced geography written in the French possibilist tradition, with an historical-evolutionary approach stressing adaptation to and interaction with the environment.

PHILBRICK, ALLEN K. This Human World. New York: Wiley, 1963. 500 pp. $8.95. LC 63-9432. 327

Aside from the beginning chapters on the physical environment, this volume is a regional treatment of the world that attempts to integrate divers aspects of human geography within the themes of spatial interaction and focality. Lavishly illustrated with the author's own drawings.

RATZEL, FRIEDRICH. Anthropogeographie. (Bibliothek Geographischer Handbücher. Neue Folge). Stuttgart: Engelhorn, 1921-1922. 2 v. DM 14.50. LC 32-6151. Originally published in 1882 and 1891. 328

Created the framework for human geography as we know it today, also seminal for concepts in anthropology, political geography, and, in America via E. C. Semple, geographical determinism. A statement of human geography as the product of man's social life in relation to the earth.

ROSTLUND, ERHARD. Outline of Cultural Geography. Berkeley: California Book Co., 1963. 103 pp. $2.50. LC A58-4128. 329

An outline of the major trends, complexes, and facts in the field of human geography organized primarily along historical lines and, secondarily, in regional fashion. Essentially a summary of the viewpoint of Carl Sauer and his students.

RUSSELL, RICHARD J. and KNIFFEN, FRED B. Culture Worlds. New York: Macmillan, 1951. 620 pp. $7.95. L[illegible]542. Also: RUSSELL, RICHARD J., KNIFFEN, FRED B. and PRUITT [illegible]N L. Culture Worlds. abr. ed. New York: Macmillan, 1969. 576 pp. $[illegible] 69-10362. 330

The inhabited earth considered [illegible]ms of seven large "culture worlds" and their constituent "cultural realms." The abridged edition is up-to-date, but stresses factual rather than interpretive material.

SAUER, CARL O. Land and Life; a Selection from the Writings of Carl Ortwin Sauer. Ed. by John Leighly. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 435 pp. $8.95; PB $2.45. LC 63-21069. 331

A generous selection from the essays written over a period of half a century on a surprising variety of themes by one of the makers and shakers of modern human geography. Introductory essay by the editor.

SEMPLE, ELLEN CHURCHILL. Influences of Geographic Environment on the Basis of Ratzel's System of Anthropo-Geography. New York: Russell and Russell, 1968. $15.00. LC 68-27087. 332

A classic of American environmentalism. Written from a rich historical perspective.

SORRE, MAXIMILIEN. Les Fondements de la Géographie Humaine. Paris: A. Colin, 1943-1952. 3 v. in 4. LC 46-13843 rev. 333

A standard work covering the entire field of human geography; one that is both broad in sweep and profound in depth. The major emphases are on the biological aspects of human ecology, human technology and its organization of space, and settlement morphology and function.

SPENCER, JOSEPH E. and THOMAS, WILLIAM L. Jr. Cultural Geography; an Evolutionary Introduction to Our Humanized Earth. New York: Wiley, 1969. 591 pp. $10.95. LC 67-28950. 334

A fine high-level introductory text strongly overlapping with anthropology, dealing with changing culture on a changing planet from prehistoric times to the present.

STEEL, ROBERT W. and LAWTON, RICHARD eds. Liverpool Essays in Geography. (A Jubilee Collection). New York: Humanities Press, 1967. 603 pp. $10.00. LC 67-112035. 335

A collection of essays, covering a broad range of topics, physical, cultural, historical, economic, and ecclesiastical. Includes significant history of geography in an English University.

THOMAS, WILLIAM L. Jr. ed. Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth. (Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research). Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1956. 1193 pp. $15.00. LC 56-5864. 336

The published results of an elaborate symposium, involving many expert hands, on all phases of mankind as a factor in changing the physical environment of the earth. A vast, rich, seminal work. In many ways this volume is an extension of the work of George Perkins Marsh.

VIDAL DE LA BLACHE, PAUL M. J. Principles of Human Geography. Tr. from French by Millicent Todd Bingham and ed. by Emmanuel De Martonne. New York: Holt, 1926. 511 pp. LC 26-14572. Also: Principes de Géographie Humaine. Paris: A. Colin, 1923. 327 pp. LC 22-16451. The original French version is strongly recommended to readers with sufficient command of the language. 337

A stimulating, posthumously published introduction to the field by a distinguished French geographer of modern times. Basically a statement of the purposes and interests of the French Possibilist School.

WAGNER, PHILIP L. The Human Use of the Earth. Glencoe, Illinois: Free Press, 1960. 270 pp. $6.50; PB $1.95. LC 60-7092. 338

Discusses the elements of cultural geography and proposes a classification of these elements and processes. A broad synthesis of the relevant findings of several disciplines.

WAGNER, PHILIP L. and MIKESELL, MARVIN W. eds. Readings in Cultural Geography. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1962. 589 pp. $8.50. LC 62-9740. 339

Selections illustrating many fields of inquiry by scholars in geography and related disciplines. The general introduction and the remarks prefacing each section are particularly valuable; and there are numerous references to methodological works in and outside the field.

Relevant entries in other sections: Photogrammetry, Air Photo Interpretation, and Remote Sensing 206, 217; Teaching of Geography 270; General Physical Geography 462, 465; Biogeography 568, 569; Agricultural Geography 783, 789; Anglo-America 956, 958, 959, 1040, 1042, 1043, 1068, 1078, 1079; Europe 1246, 1251, 1258, 1259, 1319; U.S.S.R. 1353; Southeast Asia 1478; Africa South of the Sahara 1646.

Special Subjects:

BATES, MARSTON. Man in Nature. 2nd ed. (Foundations of Modern Biology Series). Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1964. 116 pp. $3.95; PB $1.75. LC 64-17070 rev. 340

Man's place in the biological order; his origin, biology, ecology, and other matters dealing with human interaction with the nonhuman world. Brief and well written.

BOWMAN, ISAIAH. The Pioneer Fringe. (American Geographical Society, Special Publications No. 13). New York: AGS, 1931. 361 pp. $4.00. LC 32-1721. 341

A work on modern frontiers of agricultural pioneering that sets the stage for the series of subsequent volumes on the spread of people and settlement in specific zones.

DEFFONTAINES, PIERRE. Géographie et Religions. (Géographie Humaine No. 21). Paris: Gallimard, 1948. 439 pp. 750 fr. LC 49-20055. 342

This work describes in detail the visible impact of religious beliefs and practices on the landscapes of the Old World.

EAST, WILLIAM GORDON. The Geography Behind History. rev. ed. London; Camden, New Jersey: T. Nelson, 1965. 203 pp. $5.00. LC 66-8824. 343

A broad-ranging survey of "geographical history," i.e., the geographical factor in historical events, trends, and conditions. Now revised and enlarged to include extra-European lands.

EYRE, SAMUEL R. and JONES, G. R. J. eds. Geography as Human Ecology; Methodology by Example. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1966. 308 pp. $9.00. LC 66-21089.

A series of interesting, individual essays on varied culture groups in different environments from New Guinea to Iran, rather than a methodological synthesis. 344

FEBVRE, LUCIEN P. V. and BATAILLON, LIONEL. A Geographical Introduction to History. Tr. from French by E. G. Mountford and J. H. Paxton. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1966. 388 pp. $8.75. LC 66-5322.

A broad statement of the historical, philosophical, and geographical foundations of the French Possibilist School. 345

FORDE, CYRIL DARYLL. Habitat, Economy and Society; a Geographical Introduction to Ethnology. New York: Dutton, 1963. 500 pp. $6.50; PB $2.35. NUC 64-29457. First published in 1934.

The interactions of human economies, social structures, and the physical habitat ably illustrated by means of a series of representative communities. The final section of the volume summarizes the evolution of various socio-economic forms and complexes. 346

GEORGE, PIERRE. La Campagne; le Fait Rural à travers le Monde. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1956. 397 pp. LC 57-48946.

The first systematic analysis of rural settlements on a world scale. 347

HOUSTON, JAMES M. A Social Geography of Europe. rev. ed. New York: Praeger, 1968. 271 pp. $5.50. LC 68-13725.

Although limited to Europe and emphasizing the morphology of rural and urban settlement, this is one of the few booklength attempts to describe the social geography of any large area, and merits inclusion here as a type example. 348

MARSH, GEORGE PERKINS. Man and Nature. Edited by David Lowenthal. (The John Harvard Library). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1965. 472 pp. $7.95. LC 65-11591. First published in 1871.

An epochal work by the first great figure in the field now known as conservation, one that deals skillfully with the theme of man's impact upon the physical and biological world. A significant contribution to the development of geographic thought in the United States. 349

SCHWARZ, GABRIELE. Allgemeine Siedlungsgeographie. 3rd ed. (Lehrbuch der Allgemeinen Geographie Bd. 6). Berlin: de Gruyter, 1961. 572 pp. 54 DM. LC 63-25333.

The most comprehensive treatise yet available covering the entire field of settlement geography, both rural and urban. 350

SIMOONS, FREDERICK J. Eat Not this Flesh; Food Avoidances in the Old World. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1961. 241 pp. $6.00; PB $2.45. LC 61-13937.

A survey of various meat tabus in the Eastern Hemisphere, with particular attention to spatial and temporal patterns and to possible explanatory factors. 351

SOPHER, DAVID E. Geography of Religion. (Foundation of Cultural Geography Series). Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1967. 115 pp. $4.50; PB $1.95. LC 67-13357.

A significant and readable survey of religions in terms of their environmental settings, impress on the landscape, organization of space, and distribution. Approached from an historical and sociological as well as geographical viewpoint. 352

TAYLOR, ISAAC. Words and Places; Illustrations of History, Ethnology and Geography. 4th ed. (Everyman's Library. Essays and Belles Lettres No. 517). New York: Dutton; Detroit: Gale, 1927. 467 pp. $15.00. LC 36-37641. First issue of this edition 1911. Reprinted 1927. 353

Nearly a century after its initial appearance, this charming work remains without a rival as a highly readable and stimulating introduction to the study of place names - their origins, spread, and significance.

3. POPULATION GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies:

OFFICE OF POPULATION RESEARCH, PRINCETON UNIVERSITY and POPULATION ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA. Population Index. Princeton: 1935- . Quarterly. $15.00 a year. 354
A well-edited, comprehensive current bibliography covering all aspects of demography and related fields; the starting point for any major search of the literature. An annual index to authors and places, occasional research or review articles, selected population statistics, and professional news items are included.

ZELINSKY, WILBUR. A Bibliographic Guide to Population Geography. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 80). Chicago: 1962. 257 pp. LC 62-21381. 355
A finding list, organized by region and topic, of such writings published through mid-1961 as could be identified as population geography. A brief explanatory introduction and author index are also provided.

Serials:

DEMOGRAPHY. (Population Association of America) 1-(1965-). Twice yearly, 1965-68: quarterly since 1969. Population Association of America, P.O. Box 14182, Benjamin Franklin Station, Washington, D.C. 20044. 356
The principal American journal, covering all aspects of population studies; contains only original reports of research.

POPULATION STUDIES; A QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF DEMOGRAPHY. (Population Investigation Committee, London School of Economics) 1-(1947-). Quarterly. Aldwych, London W.C. 2, England. 357
Consistently important substantive articles in the field of demography; book reviews.

Atlas:

BURGDÖRFER, FRIEDRICH ed. World Atlas of Population; Distribution of the Population on the Earth about the Year 1950; Based on the Results of the First World Population Census. Hamburg: Falk-Verlag, 1954- . Looseleaf, issued serially. LC Map 55-133. 358
This looseleaf atlas, the by-product of a massive effort to map diseases on a world scale, provides small-scale dot maps, along with some summary statistics, for major regions of the world.

General:

BEAUJEU-GARNIER, JACQUELINE. Geography of Population. Tr. by S. H. Beaver. London: Longmans, 1966. 386 pp. 45s. LC 66-23558. New York: St. Martin's, 1967. 386 pp. $10.00. LC 66-22495. 359
A synthesis of the author's regional study of population in French, this volume considers the controls and processes that effect population differentials.

BOGUE, DONALD J. Principles of Demography. New York: Wiley, 1969. 917 pp. $16.50. LC 68-26847. 360
A thorough text, with many tables and charts. Sets out to treat demography as a systematic discipline with general principles, based on an international approach and integrated with other social sciences.

CLARKE, JOHN I. Population Geography. New York: Pergamon Press, 1965. 164 pp. $6.00; PB $4.50. LC 65-26347. 361

An introduction to the subject designed to "suggest a frame on which to hang regional studies of population." Population measures, distribution, and processes.

GEORGE, PIERRE. Questions de Géographie de la Population. (Institut National d'Etudes Démographiques, Travaux et Documents, Cahier No. 34) Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1959. 229 pp. 13 NF. LC 60-3354. 362

An approach to some of the basic themes and problems in population geography. As in George's earlier–and quite different–book on the subject, there is only a vague attempt at regionalization. Valuable chapters on population distribution, fertility, mortality, migration, and the relationships between physical and economic environments and population characteristics.

HAUSER, PHILIP M. and DUNCAN, OTIS D. eds. The Study of Population; an Inventory and Appraisal. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959. 864 pp. $15.00. LC 58-11949. 363

A series of erudite, and often stimulating, essays on the status and trends of all significant phases of population science. Two chapters are specifically geographic.

PETERSEN, WILLIAM. Population. 2nd ed. New York: Macmillan, 1969. 735 pp. $9.25. LC 69-10542. 364

A good, basic intermediate-level introduction to the field of demography. A moderate amount of emphasis on American and Western European materials, but the discussion is organized primarily along topical rather than regional lines.

SPENGLER, JOSEPH J. and DUNCAN, OTIS D. eds. Demographic Analysis: Selected Readings. Glencoe, Ill.: Free Press, 1956. 819 pp. $10.00. LC 56-10585. 365

A well-edited and wide-ranging anthology of relatively short papers, including a section on selected regional studies.

THOMPSON, WARREN S. and LEWIS, DAVID T. Population Problems. 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965. 593 pp. $9.50. LC 64-23282. 366

A completely rewritten and updated version of an important text. Combines basic demographic materials and an exhaustive analysis of the United States with strong international interest and coverage.

WILSON, MURRAY G.A. Population Geography. Melbourne: Nelson, 1968. 170 pp. $1.70. LC Aus 68-589. 367

A general introduction to the elements of demography designed for the advanced secondary-school or beginning college student.

WORLD POPULATION CONFERENCE. 2ND, BELGRADE, 1965. Proceedings. (U.N. Document E/Conf. 41/2) New York: United Nations, 1966- . 4 v. $7.50 each. LC 67-3159. 368

Volume 1 is devoted to summarizing the sessions of the conference. Volumes 2, 3, and 4 contain a large number of highly specialized papers on aspects of population and its relation to other social phenomena.

WOYTINSKY, WLADIMIR S. and WOYTINSKY, EMMA S. World Population and Production: Trends and Outlook. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1953. 1,268 pp. LC 53-7171. 369

A truly massive compilation of population facts by means of text, table, and map, along with some analysis, generally on the national level. More useful for its heroic collection of data than for the insight afforded into their meaning.

YOUNG, LOUISE B. ed. Population in Perspective. New York: Oxford University Press, 1968. 460 pp. $10.00; PB $4.95. LC 68-17620. 370

A broad-ranging anthology of essays, old and new, relating to the problems of population growth and pressure.

ZELINSKY, WILBUR. A Prologue to Population Geography. (Foundations of Economic Geography) Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1966. 150 pp. $4.95; PB $1.95. LC 66-10948. 371

Develops the thesis that the biological basis of population is controlled by culture, hence that population in different parts of the world is to be viewed in terms of cultural variety.

Relevant entries in other sections: General Statistical Sources 82; Teaching of Geography 273; Medical Geography 431, 438, 448; Conservation and Resource Management 723; Anglo-America 989, 1006, 1009, 1029; Latin America 1141, 1156; Europe 1250; The U.S.S.R. 1375; Asia-General 1397; East Asia 1417, 1430; Southeast Asia 1463; South Asia 1491; Africa South of the Sahara 1579, 1594, 1596, 1636; Oceania 1684.

Special Subjects:

BATES, MARSTON. The Prevalence of People. New York: Scribner, 1955. 283 pp. $4.50. LC 55-7190. 372

A semi-popular treatment of the ecological and social problems stemming from the rapid growth of human populations over much of the world today.

BESHERS, JAMES M. Population Processes in Social Systems. New York: Free Press, 1967. 207 pp. $3.75. LC 67-10621. 373

A suggestive discourse on population as a part of broader social systems. Pointed toward fruitful research.

CARR-SAUNDERS, ALEXANDER M. World Population, Past Growth and Present Trends. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1965. 336 pp. $7.50. LC 65-3121. First issued in 1936. 374

An historical survey of population numbers and trends, in the world as a whole and by major regions, from classical times to the 20th century, that is still a basic reference, even though many details must now be corrected in the light of recent research.

FREEDMAN, RONALD ed. Population: the Vital Revolution. Garden City, N.Y.: Anchor, 1964. 274 pp. PB: $1.45. LC 64-19296. 375

A collection of nineteen brief essays by American demographers that concentrates on recent trends and prospects for the world as a whole, for most major regions individually, and for the United States in particular.

GLASS, DAVID V. and EVERSLEY, DAVID E.C. eds. Population in History; Essays in Historical Demography. Chicago: Aldine, 1965. 692 pp. $17.50. LC 65-9442. 376

Essays on population development in the past, mostly in Britain and Western Europe.

HANNERBERG, DAVID; HÄGERSTRAND, TORSTEN; and ODEVING, BRUNO eds. Migration in Sweden; a Symposium. (Lund Studies in Geography, Series B, No. 13) Lund: C.W.K. Gleerup, 1957. 336 pp. 30 Sw. Kr. LC 57-45919. 377

Thirteen essays that exploit the superb Swedish data to expand the frontiers of migrational theory, in addition to summing up previous work.

KEYFITZ, NATHAN and FLIEGER, WILHELM. World Population; an Analysis of Vital Data. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1968. 672 pp. $16.50. LC 68-14010. 378

Detailed statistics for the countries and the periods for which adequate data are available. The statistics have been analyzed by computer to provide indices of population processes not hitherto available on a mass basis.

MUDD, STUART ed. The Population Crisis and the Use of World Resources. (World Academy of Art and Science, Publication II) Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1964. 562 pp. $7.95. LC 64-63015. 379

A highly varied collection of original and reprinted papers, from resource development to genetic improvement to papers on a number of specific regions.

NG, LARRY K.Y. et al. The Population Crisis: Implications and Plans for Action. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1965. 364 pp. PB $2.95. LC 65-11796. 380
A collection of readings with a wide representation of academic fields, including geography. Abbreviation and revision of #379.

PADDOCK, WILLIAM and PADDOCK, PAUL. Famine: 1975! America's Decision; Who Will Survive? Boston: Little, Brown, 1967. 276 pp. $6.50; PB $2.35. LC 67-14456. 381
Useful, not so much for the question of the subtitle, as for the view on the relation between growth of population and growth of food production. The book is hardly definitive, but gives an answer from overseas agricultural experience.

POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC PLANNING (PEP). World Population and Resources. London: Allen and Unwin, 1955. 339 pp. 32s. LC 56-1234. 382
A review of the world population and resource situation, with a description of nineteen countries and islands and some policy recommendations. One of the more eloquent statements of the increasingly troublesome problems brought about by expanding human numbers in a finite world.

REINHARD, MARCEL R. Histoire de la Population Mondiale de 1700 à 1948. Paris: Domat-Montchrestien, 1949. 794 pp. 13 NF. LC 50-75. AND: REINHARD, MARCEL R; ARMENGAUD, ANDRE; and DUPAQUIER, JACQUES. Histoire Générale de la Population Mondiale. 3rd ed. Paris: Montchrestien, 1968. 708 pp. 90F. LC 68-119418. 383
An exhaustive study on population and population changes from the Stone Age forward. Greatest detail on recent centuries.

RUSSELL, SIR EDWARD J. World Population and World Food Supplies. London: Allen and Unwin, 1954. 513 pp. 55s. LC 55-316. New York: Humanities, 1961. $10.00. 384
The emphasis in this work, by a noted agronomist, is on the sufficiency, quantitatively and qualitatively, of present and prospective food supplies in various world regions. A perceptive, but disturbing, work.

SORRE, MAXIMILIEN. Les Migrations des Peuples: Essai sur la Mobilité Géographique. Paris: Flammarion, 1955. 265 pp. 6.75 NF. LC 56-22743. 385
A general geographic treatise on many significant aspects of territorial movements of human populations.

4. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY

General:

ALEXANDER, LEWIS M. World Political Patterns. 2nd ed. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 628 pp. $9.00. LC 63-12334. 386
A descriptive synthesis of the world's major political units or political groupings. The first five chapters on the nature and development of political geography are excellent.

BOWMAN, ISAIAH. The New World: Problems in Political Geography. 4th ed. New York: World Book Co., 1928. 803 pp. LC 28-29089. 387
The first comprehensive study of political geography by an American geographer. Examines political regions throughout the world.

COHEN, SAUL B. Geography and Politics in a Divided World. London: Methuen, 1964. 30s. 351 pp. NUC 66-40568. New York: Random House, 1963. 347 pp. $3.95. LC 62-16205. 388

A survey of geopolitical and political geographical thought and an examination in the light thereof of the alignments of the modern world.

COLE, JOHN P. Geography of World Affairs. 2nd ed. Baltimore: Penguin Books, 1963. 319 pp. $1.25. LC 63-3349. 389

Primarily an economic-geographical approach to the differences in resources and development that underlie many current international issues. Treatment is both topical and regional, illustrated with several generalized sketch maps.

CRONE, GERALD R. Background to Political Geography. London: Museum Press; Chester Springs, Pennsylvania: Dufour, 1968. 239 pp. $5.95. LC 67-110088. 390

A clear, readable, up-to-date work which focuses on broad trends and selected regional and systematic topics rather than concepts, and which highlights the relevant features of the major world regions.

DE BLIJ, HARM J. Systematic Political Geography. New York: Wiley, 1967. 618 pp. $9.95. LC 66-28752. 391

A comprehensive study, organized topically rather than regionally, and combining commentaries by the author with a reprinting of significant papers by others. A major work on the spatial structure of the nation-state.

EAST, WILLIAM GORDON and MOODIE, ARTHUR E. eds. The Changing World; Studies in Political Geography. New York: World Book Co., 1956. 1040 pp. $9.50. LC 56-12882. 392

Somewhat out-of-date but still a good selection of regionally organized case studies by a variety of experts, most of them leaders in their particular fields.

FAIRGRIEVE, JAMES. Geography and World Power. 8th ed. rev. London: University of London Press, 1948. 376 pp. LC 52-20163. 393

A somewhat deterministic study of historical significance, examining the political geography of environments to show how the history of the world has been influenced by locational and physical conditioning.

FISHER, CHARLES A. ed. Essays in Political Geography. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1968. 387 pp. $11.25. LC 68-142326. 394

Nineteen essays by differing authors, prepared for the 1964 International Geographical Congress and emphasizing the newly-independent Afro-Asian states in a threefold survey of state structure and interrelationships, decolonization, and politico-geographical change in the Old World.

GOBLET, YANN M. Political Geography and the World Map. London: G. Philip; New York: Praeger, 1956. 292 pp. $6.50. LC 54-13108. 395

Written with verve, combining methodological analysis with instances of political-geographical elements and forces, complexes, world relations, evolution and dissolution, colonization, and political geography in the making.

GOTTMAN, JEAN. La Politique des États et leur Géographie. (Collection "Sciences Politiques"). Paris: A. Colin, 1952. 228 pp. 670 fr. LC 52-2344. 396

A rather sophisticated, short discussion of the essence of political geography and its relation to other geographical subjects; a valuable study of political forces creating unity or disunity in the modern state.

JACKSON, WILLIAM A. DOUGLAS ed. Politics and Geographic Relationships; Readings on the Nature of Political Geography. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1964. 411 pp. $8.50. LC 63-13284. 397

A collection of readings designed as a supplementary text, with readings drawn from non-geographic as well as geographic sources.

KASPERSON, ROGER E. and MINGHI, JULIAN V. eds. The Structure of Political Geography. Chicago: Aldine, 1969. 528 pp. $12.50. LC 76-75071. 398

A advanced reader including forty selections by geographers and other social scientists. Each section (Heritage, Structure, Process, Behavior, and Environment) is introduced by a substantive essay by the editors and contains an extensive annotated bibliography.

LIJPHART, AREND ed. World Politics; the Writings of Theorists and Practitioners, Classical and Modern. Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1966. 448 pp. $4.95. LC 66-20991. 399

An anthology of significant viewpoints, dealing primarily with international relations, past and present; with orientation toward political science.

MOODIE, ARTHUR E. Geography Behind Politics. rev. ed. (Hutchinson University Library, Geography No. 22). New York: Hillary House, 1965. 178 pp. $3.00. LC 61-41397. 400

A small book, apparently written to educate the general public about the geographical background of international affairs and with deep understanding.

POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. Political Geography. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1963. 422 pp. $10.50. LC 62-14863. 401

Valuable text dealing with contemporary political-geographical patterns. Well written, well illustrated with maps and pictures.

RATZEL, FRIEDRICH. Politische Geographie. 3rd ed. Munich: R. Oldenbourg, 1923. 626 pp. LC 24-5482. 402

Written by the "founder" of the geopolitical-geographical school and affected by the organic concept of the state, it yet remains a classic.

WHITTLESEY, DERWENT S. The Earth and the State; a Study of Political Geography. New York: Holt, 1939, 1944. 618 pp. LC 48-31062. 403

A very significant work with a strong historical emphasis. Combines a discussion of principles with a comprehensive discussion of the existing states and their foundations.

WILKINSON, HENRY R. Maps and Politics; a Review of the Ethnographic Cartography of Macedonia. (Liverpool Studies in Geography). Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1951. 366 pp. 30s. LC 53-427. 404

A detailed analysis of the cartographic representation, at various times by various authorities, of one of the most ethnically complex and politically perplexing sections of Europe.

Relevant entries in other sections: Encyclopedias and Handbooks 92; Miscellaneous Aids to Geographic Study 100; Philosophy, Method, and Theory 171; Anglo-America 1020; Europe 1252, 1290; Asia - General 1395, 1396; East Asia 1421; South Asia 1499; Oceania 1664.

Special Subjects:

ALEXANDER, LEWIS M. ed. The Law of the Sea; Offshore Boundaries and Zones. Columbus: Ohio State University Press, 1967. 321 pp. $12.50. LC 67-16949. 405

An up-to-date symposium edited by a geographer on the problem of sovereignty over sea space and sea resources.

ANCEL, JACQUES. Géographie des Frontières. 2nd ed. (Géographie humaine; collection dirigée par P. Deffontaines, No. 12). Paris: Librairie Gallimard, 1938. 209 pp. 45 fr. LC A41-2656 rev. 406

A fine study of frontiers prefaced by André Siegfried.

COLBY, CHARLES C. ed. Geographic Aspects of International Relations. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1938. 295 pp. LC 38-27478. 407

A collection of papers by geographers, such as Bowman, Whittlesey, Hartshorne, and James, on boundary and settlement problems.

CORNISH, VAUGHAN. The Great Capitals; an Historical Geography. London: Methuen; New York: Doran, 1923. 296 pp. LC 23-13496. 408

A discussion of the major capitals of Eurasia, the United States, and the Inca Empire, in terms of their strategic locations as forward sites, at dominant crossroads, or in natural strongholds.

CURZON, GEORGE N. C. Frontiers. 2nd ed. (The Romanes lecture, 1907). Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1908. 58 pp. LC 21-19687. 409

Written from Lord Curzon's experience with the Northwest Frontier of India, this is one of the first systematic discussions of the general nature of boundary problems.

FITZGERALD, WALTER. The New Europe; an Introduction to its Political Geography. New York: Harper, 1946. 298 pp. LC 46-4243. 410

A systematic "essay" of the concepts and discipline of political geography as applied to the changing Europe of the mid-1940's.

GYORGY, ANDREW. Geopolitics; the New German Science. (University of California Publications in International Relations, Vol. 3, No. 3). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1944. 303 pp. $6.95; New York: Johnson Reprints PB $6.00. LC A44-980. 411

A scholarly and well-documented study of the rise of geopolitics in Germany, and of various aspects of geopolitical doctrine as it pertained to such elements as space, frontiers, and war.

HAUSHOFER, KARL. Grenzen in ihrer Geographischen und Politischen Bedeutung. Berlin-Grunewald: Vowinckel, 1927. 350 pp. LC 31-19694. 412

One of the most characteristic of many books by Haushofer. The boundaries of Germany are examined and all contentious issues are discussed from a nationalistic point of view. Became one of the most influential books of the century.

HESLINGA, MARCUS W. The Irish Border as a Cultural Divide; a Contribution to the Study of Regionalism in the British Isles. New York: The Humanities Press, 1963. 225 pp. $5.00. LC 63-1978. 413

One of the very best studies of this type. Regionalism based on a feeling of local solidarity. Developed for Ireland through a detailed study of the historical background.

JONES, STEPHEN B. Boundary-making, a Handbook for Statesmen, Treaty Editors and Boundary Commissioners. (Monograph Series of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Division of International Law, No. 8). Washington: Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Division of International Law, 1945. 268 pp. LC 45-4928. 414

A practical guide to both the delimitation and demarcation of boundaries, with useful suggestions for those who are actually working in the field on boundary determination.

MACKINDER, SIR HALFORD J. Democratic Ideals and Reality. With Additional Papers. (The Norton Library). New York: Norton, 1962. 278 pp. $1.85. LC 63-3605. First published in 1919. 415

Study of the political world at the end of World War I, and perspective on the role of the "Heartland" power. A major work in this field.

MAHAN, ALFRED T. The Influence of Sea Power Upon History, 1660-1783. London: Methuen, 1965. 557 pp. NUC 65-92302. New York: Hill and Wang. PB $2.65. LC 1-11050. 416

While historical rather than geographical in approach, this work, with its thesis regarding the significance of sea power, was an important source of geopolitical concepts.

PRESCOTT, JOHN R. V. The Geography of Frontiers and Boundaries. Chicago: Aldine, 1965. 190 pp. $5.00; PB $2.45. LC 65-23531. 417

A study of the factors influencing the location of boundaries and the effect of boundaries on border landscapes. Each facet is illustrated by several examples.

PRESCOTT, JOHN R. V. The Geography of State Policies. Chicago: Aldine, 1968. 206 pp. $5.00. LC 68-8158. *418*
Stresses the relationship between territory and political decision-making. Intended as a supplementary text.

RUSSETT, BRUCE M. International Regions and the International System; a Study in Political Ecology. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1967. 252 pp. $8.50. LC 67-14695. *419*
An exploration of the relations between political systems and regions and their social and political environments.

SPROUT, HAROLD H. and SPROUT, MARGARET. Foundations of International Politics. Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1962. 734 pp. $9.75. LC 62-20143. *420*
A general book on international affairs, containing several chapters on geographic subjects, such as world map projections, natural resources in international politics, and climate and the energy of nations.

SPYKMAN, NICHOLAS J. America's Strategy in World Politics; the U.S. and the Balance of Power. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1942. 500 pp. $3.75. LC 42-7980. *421*
A study of the United States and the balance of power.

SPYKMAN, NICHOLAS J. The Geography of the Peace. Ed. by H. R. Nicholl. Hamden, Connecticut: Shoe String Press, 1944, 1968. 66 pp. $4.50. LC 44-4373. *422*
Geographical study of directions of the post-war world. Well illustrated with maps.

VIDAL DE LA BLACHE, PAUL M. J. États et nations de l'Europe. Autour de la France. In-12. Paris: Delagrave, 1889. 567 pp. LC 21-8870. *423*
Dated and relatively little known, but excellent analyses in historical-political geography.

WEIGERT, HANS W. Generals and Geographers; the Twilight of Geopolitics. New York: Oxford University Press, 1942. 273 pp. LC 42-51068. *424*
An easily-read history of geopolitics until World War II with specific references to Spengler, Mackinder, and Haushofer.

WHITTLESEY, DERWENT S.; COLBY, CHARLES C.; and HARTSHORNE, RICHARD. German Strategy of World Conquest. New York: Farrar and Rinehart, 1942. 293 pp. LC 42-51774. *425*
Analysis of Geopolitik, including its historical, philosophical antecedents. Extensive bibliography.

WOLFE, ROY I. Transportation and Politics. (Van Nostrand Searchlight Book 18). Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1964. 136 pp. $1.45. LC 63-23666. *426*
With spatial interaction as theme, examines barriers, corridors, nation and empire, colonial development, and problems of government and peace.

5. MEDICAL GEOGRAPHY

Atlases:

AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Atlas of the Distribution of Diseases. Comp. and ed. by Jacques M. May. New York: AGS, 1950-1955. 17 plates reprinted from the Geographical Review. *427*
Each of the plates, which may be ordered individually, contains maps of world distribution of a disease and often of its vectors: poliomyelitis, cholera, malaria, helminthiases, dengue and yellow fever, plague, leprosy, human starvation and deficiency diseases, rickettsial diseases, arthropod-borne viral infection, leishmaniasis, and spirochetal diseases (yaws, etc.). Each plate also includes a comprehensive list of sources.

HOWE, GEORGE M. National Atlas of Disease Mortality in the United Kingdom. Prepared by G. Melvyn Howe on behalf of the Royal Geographical Society. New York: Nelson, 1963. 111 pp. 35s. LC 64-6431. *428*

An atlas which illustrates geographic patterns of disease mortality in the United Kingdom. The maps are clear and include the following: cancer (four types), circulatory system (two types), respiratory system (three types), ulcers, diabetes, infant mortality, accidents, and suicide. Appendix shows death rates in selected areas in the United Kingdom.

RODENWALDT, ERNEST ed. Welt-Seuchen Atlas. (World Atlas of Epidemic Diseases). Hamburg: Falk-Verlag, 1952-1956. 3 v. LC Map 53-185. *429*

A comprehensive atlas of the historical and contemporary disease patterns throughout the world with special emphasis on Europe. Painstaking detail is evident in this excellent atlas.

General:

ACKERKNECHT, ERWIN H. History and Geography of the Most Important Diseases. New York: Hafner, 1965. 210 pp. $5.50. LC 65-20093. *430*

Very readable survey of the history, geographical distribution, and current etiology of a number of communicable, chronic and nutritional diseases.

CASTRO, JOSUÉ DE. The Geography of Hunger. Boston: Little, Brown, 1952. 337 pp. $6.50. LC 52-5012. *431*

A geographically oriented social criticism stressing man's shortcomings in food production and distribution. The author traces the historical development and geographic patterns of widespread hunger. No maps or tables - few statistics. Regional emphasis on Latin America.

HENSCHEN, FOLKE. The History and Geography of Diseases. Tr. from German by Joan Tate. New York: Delacorte, 1967. 344 pp. $10.00. LC 67-13149. *432*

Causes, origins, and historical development of infectious and non-infectious diseases: their geographical distribution and frequency within population groups distinguished by race, religion, occupation, social and hygienic standards. Many good illustrations. Of interest to wide readership.

MAY, JACQUES M. Ecology of Human Disease. New York: MD Publications, 1959. 327 pp. $7.50. LC 58-13432. *433*

Discusses relationships between disease and geographic factors surrounding it. Ecology of cholera, brucellosis, poliomyelitis, tuberculosis, leprosy, bacillary dysentery, salmonellosis, amebiasis, yaws, nematode infections, scarlet fever, measles, and trachoma. Some maps are included.

MAY, JACQUES M. ed. Studies in Disease Ecology. (Studies in Medical Geography, Vol. 2). New York: Hafner, 1961. 613 pp. $18.50. LC 61-13002. *434*

Ecological studies by fourteen contributors of the following diseases: smallpox, dengue, filariasis, onchocerciasis, tularemia, relapsing fever, hydatidosis, malaria, trypanosomiasis, schistosomiasis, leishmaniasis (kala-azar), scrub typhus, and plague. Maps, diagrams, tables.

PAVLOVSKIĬ, EVGENY N. Natural Nodality of Transmissible Diseases: with Special Reference to the Landscape Epidemiology of Zooanthroponoses. Ed. by Norman D. Levine. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1966. 261 pp. $8.00. LC 66-11023. *435*

This translation from the Russian outlines Pavlovskii's theory on natural foci of many zoonotic diseases and the applied concept of landscape epidemiology, or recognition of potential disease cycle habitats from a medico-geographical description of the environment. This work is of major theoretic importance in medical geography. Well illustrated.

SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. Routes of Contagion. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1965. 98 pp. $3.50. LC 63-8087. *436*

Geographical distribution of, and routes followed by, infectious diseases: cholera, Asian influenza, plague, yellow fever. Draws parallel between spreading of germs and of ideas. Maps.

SIMMONS, JAMES S. Global Epidemiology; a Geography of Disease and Sanitation. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1944-1954. 3 v. $37.00. LC SG44-249 rev. *437*

A good technical overview of public health habits and services, and disease patterns and conditions in the Eastern Hemisphere (minus Europe and the U.S.S.R.) and Oceania. Many maps and tables are included. Vol. I includes South Asia, the Far East, and Oceania. Vol. II includes Africa and nearby islands. Vol. III includes the Near and Middle East.

STAMP, SIR LAURENCE DUDLEY. The Geography of Life and Death. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1964. 160 pp. PB $1.95. LC 65-17544. *438*

An excellent introduction to medical geography. The book includes short discussions of a number of major world diseases and makes good use of maps showing disease distribution and malnutrition patterns.

WINSLOW, CHARLES E. A. The Conquest of Epidemic Disease; a Chapter in the History of Ideas. New York: Hafner, 1967. 411 pp. $9.50. LC 67-23630. *439*

Fascinating history of ideas in epidemiology. Considers leprosy, plague, syphilis, cholera, malaria, yellow fever, and other diseases.

Special Subjects:

DOLL, RICHARD. Prevention of Cancer; Pointers from Epidemiology. London: Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust, 1967. 144 pp. 7s 6d. LC 67-69864. *440*

Technical review of geographical distribution and etiology of cancers. Six fold-out maps in color of world distribution of rates of selected cancers.

KANTER, HELMUTH. Libya; a Geomedical Monograph. (Geomedical Monograph Series No. 1), Tr. by J. A. Hellen; ed. by I. F. Hellen. Berlin; New York: Springer-Verlag, 1967. 163 pp. 48m. LC 67-15612. *441*

The first volume in a series. A description of the geography, health services, and disease patterns current in Libya is presented in text, photographs, and fold-out color maps. Some consideration of cultural implications with disease problems is made in this good example of a regional medical geography.

MAY, JACQUES M. The Ecology of Malnutrition in Central and Southeastern Europe; Austria, Hungary, Rumania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia. (Studies in Medical Geography Vol. 6). New York: Hafner, 1966. 290 pp. $10.50. LC 66-19013. *442*

An ecological analysis of diet patterns in five countries which have strong geographical ties but varied cultural backgrounds, and which also present sharp political contrasts. Tables and maps.

MAY, JACQUES M. The Ecology of Malnutrition in the Far and Near East; Food Resources, Habits and Deficiencies. (Studies in Medical Geography Vol. 3). New York: Hafner, 1961. 688 pp. $13.50. LC 61-14906. *443*

A discussion of malnutrition and resultant disease patterns in twenty Asian nations. Each chapter covers a single nation's physical geography, food production, food distribution, actual weaknesses of diets, resulting nutritional diseases and possible conclusions: China, Taiwan, Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Thailand, Malaya, Burma, India, Ceylon, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq, Saudi Arabia and the Arabian Peninsula, Syria, Lebanon, Israel, Turkey, and Egypt. Well organized with excellent use of maps and tables.

MAY, JACQUES M. The Ecology of Malnutrition in Five Countries of Eastern and Central Europe: East Germany, Poland, Yugoslavia, Albania, Greece. (Studies

in Medical Geography Vol. 4). New York: Hafner, 1963. 292 pp. $10.50. LC 63-22413 rev. 444
Similar to May's "Ecology of Malnutrition in the Far and Near East." Maps and tables.

MAY, JACQUES M. The Ecology of Malnutrition in the French Speaking Countries of West Africa and Madagascar; Senegal, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Togo, Dahomey, Cameroon, Niger, Mali, Upper Volta, and Madagascar. (Studies in Medical Geography Vol. 8). New York: Hafner, 1968. 433 pp. $14.50. LC 68-56008. 445
Diets of ten former French colonies in Africa are examined. French is the common language of the educated class and in most areas, at least, a veneer of French culture has been inherited. In a situation of fragmentary and questionable data, Dr. May presents a careful analysis of the food geography and basic nutrition problems of these new developing countries. Tables and maps.

MAY, JACQUES M. The Ecology of Malnutrition in Middle Africa; Ghana, Nigeria, Republic of the Congo, Rwanda, Burundi, and the former French Equatorial Africa. (Studies in Medical Geography Vol. 5). New York and London: Hafner, 1965. 255 pp. $9.50. LC 65-16440. 446
A comprehensive food and nutritional evaluation of developing economies.

MAY, JACQUES M. The Ecology of Malnutrition in Northern Africa; Libya, Tunisia, Algeria, Morocco, Spanish Sahara, Ifni, Mauritania. (Studies in Medical Geography, Vol. 7). New York: Hafner, 1967. 275 pp. $11.50. LC 67-20943. 447
Ecological studies of dietary habits of indigenous populations. Dietary and nutritional regions related to geographical factors and to culture are beginning to emerge as Dr. May continues his surveys. For example, similar diets and nutritional problems are to be found among desert nomads.

PROTHERO, RALPH MANSELL. Migrants and Malaria in Africa. (Contemporary Community Health Series). Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press, 1968. 148 pp. PB $1.50. LC 68-12979; London: Longmans, 1967; New York: International Publications Service, 1967. 142 pp. 15s; $3.75; LC 66-85339. 448
Study of population migration patterns in Africa and how they relate to the distribution and control of malaria. Well supported by tables and maps.

TROMP, SOLCO W. ed. Medical Biometeorology; Weather, Climate, and the Living Organism. Amsterdam; New York: Elsevier, 1963. 991 pp. $45.00. LC 61-8869. 449
A technical book by twenty-six contributors, concerning the effects of weather and climate on man. Well organized, with many maps and tables, the book considers physiological and psychological processes in man as affected by macroclimate and microclimate (including artificial climate). Not for the beginner. Chapters on physical factors, chemical factors, physico-chemical factors, air-polluting substances, extra-terrestrial factors, physiological biometeorology, biometeorological effect on diseases, urban biometeorology, social biometeorology, phytological biometeorology, zoological biometeorology, space medicine, and methodology.

6. GENERAL PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

Glossary:

AMERICAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE. Glossary of Geology and Related Sciences; a Cooperative Project. (NAS-NRC Publication 501). Washington: 1957. 325 pp. LC 57-60029 rev. Project of the American Geological Institute with supplement prepared by the Glossary Review Committee; J. Marvin Weller, Chairman. 2nd ed. Washington: 1960. 325 pp. LC 60-60083. 450
A thorough listing including definitions, usages, spelling, synonyms and foreign language forms of a variety of terms.

Serial:

LUND STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY. Series A. Physical Geography. (Royal University of Lund, Department of Geography). 1-(1960-). Irregular. Lund: C. W. K. Gleerup.

An excellent series of monographs on a variety of topics. Some reprinted and some original. Chiefly in English but some in Swedish, German, etc. 451

General:

BERTIN, LÉON. Larousse Encyclopedia of the Earth. Tr. by R. Bradshaw and Mary M. Owen. New York: Prometheus Press, 1961. 419 pp. $15.00. LC 61-14331.

A well-illustrated and comprehensive treatment of the earth, its history, physical characteristics, and materials. Also contains a brief history of the evolution of life forms. 452

BIROT, PIERRE. General Physical Geography. Tr. from the French by Margaret Ledésert. New York: Wiley, 1966. 360 pp. $8.50. LC 66-7192.

A study of land, air, and water on the earth's surface, their interrelationships, and principles governing their distribution. 453

BUNNETT, R. B. Physical Geography in Diagrams. New York: Praeger, 1968. 172 pp. $6.95; PB $2.95. LC 68-12735.

A collection of diagrams designed to acquaint the students with certain aspects of landform development. 454

CAILLEUX, ANDRÉ. Anatomy of the Earth. Tr. from the French by J. Moody Stuart. (World University Library). New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 255 pp. PB $2.45. LC 67-22977.

A well-illustrated elementary text describing the structure of the earth and the endogenic processes shaping the earth's crust. Complete with some maps and colored illustrations. 455

DOHRS, FRED E. and SOMMERS, LAWRENCE M. eds. Physical Geography; Selected Readings. New York: Crowell, 1967. 434 pp. PB $3.95. LC 67-12700.

A general collection of readings in physical geography. 456

KENDALL, HENRY M.; GLENDINNING, ROBERT M.; and MACFADDEN, CLIFFORD H. Introduction to Geography. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1967. 658 pp. $10.50. LC 67-13683. Also: Introduction to Physical Geography. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1967. 416 pp. $7.50. LC 67-16821.

Elementary texts in geography. Tests gratis on request. 457

MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS J. Principles of Physical Geography. 5th ed. New York: Philosophical Library, 1964. 511 pp. $10.00. LC 64-55175.

A well-balanced, comprehensive, systematic study of man's physical environment with numerous regional examples. 458

POWERS, WILLIAM E. Physical Geography. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966. 566 pp. $8.50. LC 66-10964.

A college-level examination of man's natural environment with special attention to climates of the world and landforms of the United States. 459

STRAHLER, ARTHUR N. The Earth Sciences. (Harper's Geoscience Series). New York: Harper and Row, 1963. 681 pp. $9.95. LC 63-11290.

Treatment of the earth as a planet including topics such as time, tides, astronomy, geodesy, and magnetism. Substantial discussion of oceanography, weather, landforms, earth history. Outstanding diagrams. References. 460

STRAHLER, ARTHUR N. Physical Geography. 3rd ed. New York: Wiley, 1969. 733 pp. LC 68-28507. 461

A well-illustrated standard physical geography text which is especially strong in geomorphology.

TREWARTHA, GLENN T.; ROBINSON, ARTHUR H.; and HAMMOND, EDWIN H. Elements of Geography. 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1967. 600 pp. $9.95. LC 66-23334. Also: Physical Elements of Geography. 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1967. 527 pp. $8.95. LC 65-27681. 462

Well-written and very well-illustrated texts with particularly extensive treatment of weather and climate.

VAN RIPER, JOSEPH E. Man's Physical World. (McGraw-Hill Series in Geography). New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. 637 pp. $8.50. LC 62-10848. 463

A well-written introductory college text covering the entire field of physical geography systematically. Considerable emphasis on the dynamics of environmental change.

Relevant entries in other sections: Atlases 44; The U.S.S.R. 1344, 1367; The Tropics 1709.

Special Subjects:

ANDERSON, MARGARET S. comp. Splendour of the Earth; an Anthology of Travel. London: G. Philip, 1954. 404 pp. 25s. LC 54-35787. 464

A collection of fine descriptions of physical features drawn largely from literary works and organized topically by Climate, Oceans and Seas, Mountains and Plateaus, Rocks and Soil, and Work of Rain and Rivers.

BUTZER, KARL W. Environment and Archeology; an Introduction to Pleistocene Geography. Chicago: Aldine, 1964. 524 pp. $12.00. LC 64-21379. 465

An ambitious attempt to describe and analyze the natural environment of the glacial period. The theme "man and nature," as in geographies of the contemporary period, runs through the volume.

GARLAND, GEORGE D. The Earth's Shape and Gravity. (The Commonwealth and International Library, Geophysics Division). Oxford; New York: Pergamon Press, 1965. 183 pp. PB $2.95. LC 65-24227. 466

An introduction to the elements of geodesy.

HARRISON, CAROLYN L. Sun, Earth, Time and Man. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1960. 287 pp. $4.50. 467

This lucid volume on mathematical geography explains many misunderstood concepts.

MILLER, ARTHUR A. The Skin of the Earth. 2nd ed. London: Methuen, 1964. 198 pp. $4.00; PB $2.25, Barnes and Noble. NUC 65-112745. 468

Four main sections concerned with structure, surface morphology, air, and water circulation.

MILLER, DAVID H. A Survey Course: the Energy and Mass Budget at the Surface of the Earth. (Association of American Geographers, Commission on College Geography, Publication No. 7). Washington: AAG, 1968. 142 pp. LC 68-9818. 469

An instructor's guide to the presentation of materials concerning the ramifications of the energy budget complete with detailed lists of references.

SHEPARD, FRANCIS P. The Earth Beneath the Sea. rev. ed. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1967. 242 pp. PB $1.65. LC 67-12522. 470

One of the best books on marine geology available to the layman or introductory student.

UMBGROVE, JOHANNES H. F. Symphony of the Earth. The Hague: Nijhoff, 1950. 220 pp. LC 51-33512. 471

A highly readable treatment of the cyclical changes that the earth's crust undergoes during the passage of geologic time. Correlations also with the development of life forms. Written in conventional prose.

WIENS, HEROLD J. Atoll Environment and Ecology. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1962. 532 pp. $15.00. LC 62-8266. 472

A comprehensive and encyclopaedic volume dealing with the physical and biological aspects of the coral atoll in its tropical setting; treats geology, climate, ocean currents, storms, fauna, flora, and human life.

7. LANDFORMS

Serial:

U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY. Professional Papers. 1-(1902-). Irregular. Washington: GPO. Especially Series 282, Physiographic and hydraulic studies of rivers; 352, Fluvial processes, hillslope and morphometric analysis; 422, Fluvial processes, mechanics and hydraulics of rivers; 452, General theory of meandering valleys; and 500, Theoretical geomorphology. 473

Individually bound paperback reports by research personnel. Geomorphological topics are grouped in series; however, individual reports of interest occur in series not listed above.

Atlases:

FRANCE. INSTITUT GÉOGRAPHIQUE NATIONAL. Atlas des Formes du Relief. Paris: 1956. 179 pp. LC 57-48670; Relief Form Atlas. Paris: 1956. 179 pp. LC 58-15490. 474

A wide range of typical landforms in French territory is handsomely represented by shaded relief maps, air photos, and anaglyphs.

SCOVEL, MAJOR JAMES L. et al. Atlas of Landforms. New York: Wiley, 1965. 164 pp. $9.95. LC Map 66-953. 475

A useful compilation of topographic maps, aerial obliques, and stereo pairs or triplets for representative terrain types in the United States. Large format, spiral binding. Excellent for classroom use.

General:

BLOOM, ARTHUR L. The Surface of the Earth. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1969. 152 pp. $2.75. LC 68-10422. 476

A presentation of modern geomorphic theory designed for the beginning student.

CHORLEY, RICHARD J.; DUNN, ANTONY J. and BECKINSALE, ROBERT P. The History of the Study of Landforms; or the Development of Geomorphology. Vol. 1, Geomorphology before Davis. London: Methuen; New York: Wiley, 1964. 678 pp. $16.75. LC 64-6231. 477

A well-written work tracing the growth of ideas on the shape and nature of landforms with special emphasis on the origin of waterworn landscapes. The first of what is planned as a three-volume work.

DURY, GEORGE H. The Face of the Earth. Baltimore: Penguin Books, 1960. 223 pp. PB $1.25. LC 60-416. 478

A highly readable, stimulating, relatively modern treatment of geomorphology. Examples mostly from Britain.

FAIRBRIDGE, RHODES W. ed. The Encyclopedia of Geomorphology. (Encyclopedia of Earth Sciences Series, Vol. 3). New York: Reinhold, 1968. 1,295 pp. $38.50. LC 68-58342. *479*

An extremely well-prepared and extensive treatment of a great variety of geomorphological subjects. A truly outstanding reference volume.

GILLULY, JAMES; WATERS, AARON C.; and WOODFORD, A. O. Principles of Geology. 3rd ed. San Francisco: Freeman, 1968. 687 pp. $9.75. LC 68-14228. *480*

A comprehensive treatment of physical geology with attention to many of the current developments and problems related to the subject.

PENCK, WALTHER. Morphological Analysis of Land Forms; a Contribution to Physical Geology. Tr. from German by H. Czech and K. C. Boswell. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1953. 429 pp. LC 53-13113. *481*

Demonstrates how landforms result from interactions between internal and external forces and proposes laws covering the development of denudational forms.

SCHEIDEGGER, ADRIAN E. Theoretical Geomorphology. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1962. 333 pp. $13.95. LC 61-17486. *482*

A compilation of hypotheses and theories regarding the behavior of geomorphic processes and the origin of specific types of surface features. Useful in illustrating the diversity of thought still current in this youthful science.

SHELTON, JOHN S. Geology Illustrated. San Francisco: Freeman, 1966. 434 pp. $10.00. LC 66-16380. *483*

Magnificently illustrated text in physical geology with many obliques, mostly from the United States.

SPARKS, BRUCE W. Geomorphology. New York: Wiley, 1960. 371 pp. $6.75. LC 60-4033. *484*

An introduction to advanced study which stresses deficiencies in present theories of geomorphology, and outlines geomorphology's place among the earth sciences.

THORNBURY, WILLIAM D. Principles of Geomorphology. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1969. 594 pp. $11.50. LC 68-8323. *485*

This edition incorporates minor revisions to the standard textbook of American geomorphology for the past fifteen years.

WYCKOFF, JEROME. Rock, Time, and Landforms. New York: Harper and Row, 1966. 372 pp. $8.95. LC 66-10662. *486*

A popularly written and beautifully illustrated introduction to physical landscapes.

Relevant entries in other sections: Geographical Bibliographies 6; Philosophy, Method, and Theory 1965, 172; Photogrammetry, Air Photo Interpretation, and Remote Sensing 220; Quantitative Methods 226; Oceans and Lakes 634, 635, 654, 657; Military Geography 897; Anglo-America 977, 978, 979, 984, 1073, 1077; Latin America 1135; Europe 1242, 1324; The U.S.S.R. 1377, 1382; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1549; Africa South of the Sahara 1589; Oceania 1671.

Special Subjects:

AHLMANN, HANS W. Glacier Variations and Climatic Fluctuations. (Bowman Memorial Lectures, Series 3). New York: American Geographical Society, 1953. 51 pp. LC 53-2861. *487*

A discussion of the contribution that glaciology can make to the study of geomorphology and climate change.

BAGNOLD, RALPH A. The Physics of Blown Sand and Desert Dunes. London: Methuen, 1960. 265 pp. NUC 65-104608. 488
The unexcelled work on the movement of sand and the formation of dunes.

BIRD, JOHN BRIAN. The Physiography of Arctic Canada with Special Reference to the Area South of Parry Channel. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1967. 336 pp. $15.00. LC 67-16232. 489
This synthesis of government monographs was unified by air photo interpretation. Much new information and fifty-nine excellent photographs.

BULLARD, FRED M. Volcanoes; in History, in Theory, in Eruption. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1962. 441 pp. $7.50. LC 61-10043. 490
A well-written, beautifully illustrated volume emphasizing classification and documenting the history of many famous volcanoes.

CHARLESWORTH, JOHN K. The Quaternary Era; with Special Reference to Its Glaciation. London: E. Arnold, 1957. 2 v. $65.00. LC 57-2105. 491
Vol. 1 is a detailed study of glaciology and glacial geology; Vol. 2, a study of the Quaternary Period. Abundantly illustrated with an excellent bibliography.

CHEBOTAREV, NIKOLAI P. Theory of Stream Runoff. Tr. from Russian by Adolf Wald. Published for the U.S. Department of Agriculture and the National Science Foundation, Washington, by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem, 1966. Springfield, Virginia: U.S. Dept. of Commerce. LC HE67-71. 492

DARWIN, CHARLES R. The Structure and Distribution of Coral Reefs. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1962. 214 pp. PB $1.95. LC 62-3186. (First published in 1889). 493
This volume contains the classic and now generally accepted theory of subsidence in the formation of most coral atolls and reefs.

DAVIS, WILLIAM MORRIS. The Coral Reef Problem. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 9). New York: AGS, 1928. 596 pp. LC 28-8928. 494
A thorough and critical study of the geomorphology of coral reefs, including theories of their origins.

DAVIS, WILLIAM MORRIS. Geographical Essays. Ed. by D. W. Johnson. New York: Dover, 1957. 777 pp. PB $4.00. LC 54-11800. (An unabridged republication of the 1909 edition). Magnolia, Massachusetts: Peter Smith, $6.00. 495
A reprinting of Davis' finest essays including his theories concerning the geomorphic cycles.

DYSON, JAMES L. The World of Ice. London: Cresset Press, 292 pp. NUC 65-92471. New York: Knopf, 1962. 292 pp. $6.95. LC 62-8682. 496
A beautifully written volume with many magnificent photographs describing and analyzing the mechanics of glaciers and their impact on the earth's surface.

EMBLETON, CLIFFORD and KING, CUCHLAINE A. M. Glacial and Periglacial Geomorphology. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1968. 608 pp. $12.75. LC 68-20348. 497
A competent and comprehensive text. Well illustrated; extensive bibliography.

FLINT, RICHARD F. Glacial and Pleistocene Geology. New York: Wiley, 1957. 553 pp. $14.50. LC 57-8884. 498
An exploration of the Pleistocene through stratigraphy, core sampling, and pollen analysis. Includes a discussion of permafrost and focuses on North America.

GUILCHER, ANDRÉ. Coastal and Submarine Morphology. Tr. by B. W. Sparks and R. H. W. Kneese. London: Methuen; New York: Wiley, 1958. 274 pp. $6.50. LC 58-3741. 499

An introductory study of coastal processes and resultant landforms. Part Two discusses the morphology of the continental margins and the deep-sea floor.

HORTON, ROBERT E. Erosional Development of Streams and Their Drainage Basins; Hydrophysical Approach to Quantitative Morphology. New York: Geological Society of America, 1945. From Bulletin of GSA, Vol. 56, March 1945, pp. 275-370. PB $1.00. LC 48-1102. 500
The landmark study that heralded a new stage in geomorphology.

HUNT, CHARLES B. Physiography of the United States. San Francisco: Freeman, 1967. 480 pp. $7.50. LC 66-24952. 501
An introduction to the general physical geography of the classic physiographic provinces of the United States.

JOHNSON, DOUGLAS W. Shore Processes and Shoreline Development. New York: Hafner, 1919. 584 pp. $13.50. LC 19-8228. 502
A "classic" describing, analyzing, and classifying shoreline features. Well illustrated.

KING, CUCHLAINE A. M. Beaches and Coasts. London: E. Arnold; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1959. 406 pp. $12.50. LC 60-506. 503
A discussion of coastal processes, landforms, and methods of study. British examples dominate.

KING, CUCHLAINE A. M. Techniques in Geomorphology. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1966. 342 pp. $8.00. LC 66-19300. 504
A compilation of the methods used in geomorphological research, especially field methods. Comprehensive and non-technical with extensive bibliographies.

KRUMBEIN, WILLIAM C. and GRAYBILL, FRANKLIN A. An Introduction to Statistical Models in Geology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965. 475 pp. $15.00. LC 65-23556. 505
A book designed to help geologists formalize their ideas rather than a statistics book. Background to statistical analysis of landforms using computers. Supplements Chorley and Haggett on this topic.

LELIAVSKY, SERGE. An Introduction to Fluvial Hydraulics. New York: Dover, 1966. 257 pp. $2.00. LC 66-19049. 506
This low-priced book explains the theories underlying the current research in fluvial processes.

LEOPOLD, LUNA B.; WOLMAN, M. GORDON; and MILLER, JOHN P. Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology. San Francisco: Freeman, 1964. 522 pp. $11.00. LC 64-10919. 507
The first part of this work deals with processes of mass-wasting, while the second part deals with drainage pattern evolution and channel and slope development. An application of inductive quantitative techniques to a significant area of geomorphology.

LOBECK, ARMIN K. Things Maps Don't Tell Us; an Adventure into Map Interpretation. New York: Macmillan, 1956. 159 pp. $5.95. LC 56-10626. 508
The text interprets and analyzes the landforms presented in a series of physiographic and block diagrams taken from various parts of the world.

MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS J. Landscape from the Air; a Physical Geography in Oblique Air Photographs. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1959. 52 pp. PB $1.75. LC 59-16258. 509
Fifty-two photographs from various parts of the world are analyzed carefully for the geomorphic information they reveal.

MORISAWA, MARIE. Streams; Their Dynamics and Morphology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 175 pp. PB $3.50. LC 68-12267. 510
Useful brief introduction to modern knowledge of stream behavior.

POWELL, JOHN WESLEY. Exploration of the Colorado River. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1967. 137 pp. $3.75; PB $1.25, Anchor. LC 57-6988. Abridged from 1st edition of 1875.

A reprint of one of the classic accounts of North American geomorphology. 511

RITTMANN, ALFRED. Volcanoes and Their Activity. 2nd ed. Tr. from German by E. A. Vincent. New York: Interscience Publishers, 1962. 305 pp. $11.95. LC 62-10523. 512

A thorough study of volcanology, both theoretic and descriptive, which concludes that volcanic activity has played only a small part in the development of the earth's surface.

ROBIN, G. ed. Glaciology. Special Committee of the International Geophysical Year. Annals. Vol. XLI. London; New York: Pergamon Press, 1957. 369 pp. LC 57-59094. 513

Contains detailed summaries of the results of the various national programs undertaken during the IGY/IGC. Contains an excellent bibliography of primary sources.

RUSSELL, RICHARD J. River Plains and Sea Coasts. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1967. 173 pp. $8.75. LC 67-17694. 514

An interesting, readable study of alluvial and coastal morphology with emphasis on the lower Mississippi River.

SHARP, ROBERT P. Glaciers. Eugene: University of Oregon Books, 1960. 78 pp. PB $1.25. LC 60-64373. 515

An excellent introduction to mountain glaciation written in nontechnical language.

SHARPE, CHARLES F. S. Landslides and Related Phenomena; a Study of Mass-Movements of Soil and Rock. (Columbia Geomorphic Studies No. 2). New York: Colombia University Press, 1938. 137 pp. LC 38-5880. New York: Cooper Square, 1960. 137 pp. $5.00. LC 60-10229. 516

A pioneer study that is still the best single source available in English dealing with the varied phenomena of mass wasting that are of major importance in the development of slopes.

STEERS, JAMES A. The Coastline of England and Wales. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1964. 750 pp. $18.50. LC 64-21573. 517

Physical and geomorphological aspects of the shoreline are described and analyzed. A very thorough study.

THWAITES, FREDRIK T. Outline of Glacial Geology. Ann Arbor: Edwards Brothers, 1959. 142 pp. $3.50. (Sold by author at 41 Roby Road, Madison, Wisconsin). 518

A very useful summary of glacial sediments, glacial landforms, and the glacial succession with emphasis on the United States.

U.S. NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION. Earth Photographs from Gemini III, IV, and V. Washington: GPO, 1967. 266 pp. $7.00. LC 66-62098. 519

A collection of 249 color plates illustrating the generalizing power of the high-altitude photograph. Especially good for examples of drainage patterns, sand dunes, and fault systems.

WEGENER, ALFRED. The Origin of Continents and Oceans. Tr. from the German by John Biram. New York: Dover, 1966. 246 pp. PB $2.25. LC 66-28270. 520

A reprint of the translation of the prophetic Wegener theory of continental shift written in 1929.

WRIGHT, HERBERT E. and FREY, DAVID G. eds. The Quaternary of the United States: A Review Volume for the VII Congress of the International Association for Quaternary Research. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1965. 922 pp. $25.00. LC 65-14304. 521

A valuable symposium embracing tectonic, glacial, geomorphologic, biogeographic, archeologic, and other aspects of the U.S. Quaternary. Important summary articles and bibliographies.

YATSU, EIJU. Rock Control in Geomorphology. Tokyo: Sozosha, 1966. 135 pp. NUC 68-74389. 522

A process-oriented view of geomorphology that focuses on the influence of rock control upon landform development.

ZENKOVICH, V. P. Processes of Coastal Development. Tr. from Russian by D. G. Fry. New York: Interscience Publishers, 1967. 738 pp. $37.50. LC 68-3065. 523

Recent comprehensive survey of the subject that leans heavily on Russian sources and includes many examples from the Soviet Union.

8. CLIMATOLOGY

Bibliographies and Glossaries:

GREAT BRITAIN. METEOROLOGICAL OFFICE. Meteorological Glossary. 4th ed. Comp. by D. H. McIntosh. London: HMSO, 1963. 287 pp. 32s 6d. LC 64-5689. 524

A useful and ready reference for identifying current meteorological terms and concepts. More complete than a dictionary but less detailed than an encyclopedia.

METEOROLOGICAL AND GEOASTROPHYSICAL ABSTRACTS. 1-(1950-). Monthly. Boston: American Meteorological Society. LC 63-27258. 525

Surveys a wide range of publications on meteorology and others which include meteorological and climatological studies, both English and foreign language publications. A basic research tool, it will have greatest value to the more sophisticated student.

U.S. WEATHER BUREAU. Selective Guide to Published Climatic Data Sources. (Key to Meteorological Records Documentation No. 4.11). Washington: GPO, 1963. 84 pp. $0.50. NUC 66-89442. 526

This guide identifies which Weather Bureau publication(s) to consult in order to find the type and format of data sought.

Serials:

ARCHIV FÜR METEOROLOGIE, GEOPHYSIK UND BIOKLIMATOLOGIE. Series B: Allgemeine und Biologische Klimatologie. 1-(1948-). Quarterly. Vienna. LC 51-15125. 527

Probably the most important journal for modern energy balance climatology. Most articles are in English.

INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF BIOMETEOROLOGY. 1-(1957-). New York: International Society of Bioclimatology and Biometeorology. LC 58-28550. 528

Most articles in English, also in French and German. Abstracts in all three languages. Concentrates on impact of weather on plants, animals, and man.

LABORATORY OF CLIMATOLOGY. Publications in Climatology. 1-(1948-). Irregular. Centerton, New Jersey: C. W. Thornthwaite and Associates. 529

A series of studies on various subjects but emphasizing development and application of the Thornthwaite climatic classification concept. A portion of the series provides completed water balance calculations for selected stations all over the world. The whole series is very much worth having.

METEOROLOGICAL MONOGRAPHS. 1-(1947-). Irregular. Boston: American Meteorological Society. 530

Each number is organized around a particular problem of meteorology or climatology and has contributions from a number of highly regarded specialists.

U.S. WEATHER BUREAU. Monthly Weather Review. 1-(1872-). U.S. Environmental Science Services Administration, Washington. $6.50 a year. LC Agr 9-990. 531

A Weather Bureau journal in which professional-level articles are presented covering a wide range of subtopics of meteorology. Included in each issue is a summary of the weather and circulation for the nation during the month.

WEATHERWISE. 1-(1948-). Bimonthly. Boston: American Meteorological Society. 532

A magazine about weather written for students and interested laymen. Reports emphasize storms, weather phenomena, seasons of heavy snowfall and other unusual conditions.

Atlases:

LAHEY, JAMES F.; BRYSON, REID A.; and WAHL, EBERHARD W. Atlas of Five-Day Normal Sea-Level Pressure Charts for the Northern Hemisphere. (University of Wisconsin, Department of Meteorology, Scientific Report No. 7). Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1958. $4.00. LC 58-7335 rev. 533

The annual march of pressure can be followed on these maps much better than on monthly maps.

LANDSBERG, HELMUT E. et al. World Maps of Climatology. Edited under the sponsorship of the Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften by E. Rodenwalt and H. J. Jusatz. 2nd ed. Berlin; New York: Springer, 1965. 28 pp. 5 maps. $7.50. LC 65-10. 534

Particularly valuable for maps of solar radiation and sunshine.

U.S. QUARTERMASTER RESEARCH AND ENGINEERING CENTER, NATICK, MASSACHUSETTS. EARTH SCIENCES DIVISION. Atlas of Mean Monthly Temperatures. (Technical Paper ES-10). Natick: 1964. LC 66-65797. 535

Excellently prepared and printed maps, in color, on a good atlas scale of the continents. Isotherms at intervals of 10°C (18°F).

U.S. WEATHER BUREAU. U.S. Navy Marine Climatic Atlas of the World. (NAVAER 50-1C-528-534). Washington: GPO, 1955-1968. 8 v. LC Map 56-29. 536

Vol. 1. North Atlantic Ocean, 1955.
Vol. 2. North Pacific Ocean, 1956.
Vol. 3. Indian Ocean, 1957.
Vol. 4. South Atlantic Ocean, 1958.
Vol. 5. South Pacific Ocean, 1959.
Vol. 6. Arctic Ocean, 1963.
Vol. 7. Antarctic, 1965.
Vol. 8. World, 1968.

Surface and upper air charts of the several oceans. Temperature and wind, precipitation and wind, visibility and wind, wind-visibility-cloudiness combinations are shown graphically as well as storm tracks, persistence of low visibility, etc., by months. Upper air charts depict winds, temperatures, pressure surface heights, etc.

General:

BLAIR, THOMAS A. and FITE, ROBERT C. Weather Elements: a Text in Elementary Meteorology. 5th ed. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1965. 364 pp. $10.60 (to schools $7.95). LC 65-13636. 537

A well-written, well-illustrated text designed for geography students; emphasizes not only the elements but their significance to man.

BLUMENSTOCK, DAVID I. The Ocean of Air. New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press, 1959. 457 pp. $6.75. LC 59-7509. 538

A highly readable overall summary of the atmosphere, its behavior, and its many implications to man.

BROOKS, CHARLES E. P. Climate in Everyday Life. New York: Philosophical Library, 1951. 314 pp. LC 51-3756. 539

A popular volume designed to discuss the influence of climate on man and to answer the most common questions about climate.

CRITCHFIELD, HOWARD J. General Climatology. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1966. 420 pp. $8.95. LC 66-13327. 540

A non-technical, highly readable treatment of three major phases of climatology - physical, regional, and applied.

FLOHN, HERMANN. Climate and Weather. Tr. from German by B. V. de G. Walden. (World University Library). New York: McGraw-Hill, 1969. 253 pp. PB $2.45. LC 67-22978. 541

An introductory text emphasizing the elements of weather and climate. The portion on climate considers causes of climatic characteristics rather than traditional climatic types, also climatic variation, and climatic modification.

GENTILLI, JOSEPH. A Geography of Climate; the Synoptic World Pattern. 2nd rev. ed. Perth: University of Western Australia Press, 1958. 172 pp. 542

An easily understood global view of climatic elements in their occurrence both in time and space. Includes a summary of history of climatic classification.

GREAT BRITAIN. METEOROLOGICAL OFFICE. Tables of Temperature, Relative Humidity and Precipitation for the World. London: HMSO, 1958. 6 v. Price varies from 6s to 1 pound. LC 59-514 rev. 543

Part 1. North America, Greenland, and the North Pacific Ocean.
Part 2. Central and South America, The West Indies and Bermuda.
Part 3. Europe and the Atlantic Ocean North of 35° N.
Part 4. Africa, the Atlantic Ocean south of 35° N., and the Indian Ocean.
Part 5. Asia.
Part 6. Australasia and the South Pacific Ocean, including the corresponding sectors of Antarctica.

Contains a reasonably adequate sample of stations, world-wide in scope, under one title. Each volume includes a station location map and the type of data indicated by the title.

HARE, FREDERICK KENNETH. The Restless Atmosphere. 4th rev. ed. London: Hutchinson, 1966. 192 pp. 27s 6d; PB 11s 6d. LC 66-75334. 544

A study in dynamic climatology emphasizing process and analyzing the regional patterns in Britain and North America.

PETTERSSEN, SVERRE. Introduction to Meteorology. 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1969. 333 pp. $9.95. LC 68-15476. 545

A textbook in meteorology; it does not require a previous background in calculus or physics but provides understandings based on them.

RIEHL, HERBERT. Introduction to the Atmosphere. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965. 365 pp. $8.95. LC 64-66294. 546

A text for non-specialist "terminal" courses. The volume is not highly mathematical yet avoids none of the modern views about the atmosphere. It is well written and well illustrated.

RUMNEY, GEORGE R. Climatology and the World's Climates. New York: Macmillan, 1968. 656 pp. $12.50. LC 68-10020. 547

An encyclopedic collection of information on climate over the world.

SELLERS, WILLIAM D. Physical Climatology. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965. 272 pp. $7.50. LC 65-24983. 548
Particularly good on the turnover of heat and water at the earth's surface; emphasis on energy budget. For advanced students.

TREWARTHA, GLENN T. An Introduction to Climate. 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 408 pp. $9.95. LC 68-16492. 549
One of a number of textbooks providing a view of world climates and climatic factors designed for students who have not had a thorough background of dynamic meteorology. Part II considers world climatic regions and employs a much modified Köppen classification.

Relevant entries in other sections: Medical Geography 449; General Physical Geography 469; Landforms 487; Oceans and Lakes 643, 651; Water Resources 672; Agricultural Geography 790; Anglo-America 928, 931, 981, 986; Europe 1235; The U.S.S.R. 1360, 1374; Southeast Asia 1476; Africa South of the Sahara 1578; Oceania 1679; The Tropics 1711, 1713, 1720; Polar Regions 1760.

Special Subjects:

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. COMMITTEE ON SCIENCE IN THE PROMOTION OF HUMAN WELFARE. AIR CONSERVATION COMMISSION. Air Conservation. (AAAS Publication No. 80). Washington: 1965. 335 pp. $8.00. LC 65-28248. 550
A well-written view of one of the most timely topics in climatology; special emphasis on urban problems.

BATTAN, LOUIS J. The Unclean Sky; a Meteorologist Looks at Air Pollution. (Science Study Series S46). New York: Anchor Books, 1966. 141 pp. PB $1.25. LC 66-17454. 551
A semi-popular treatment of the urban air pollution problem including reference to the difficulty of trying to identify clearly the nature of the problem.

BUDYKO, M. I. The Heat Balance of the Earth's Surface. Tr. by Nina A. Stepanova. Washington: U.S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau, 1958. 259 pp. LC 58-61130. 552
A distributional analysis of various components of heat balance and application to a variety of problems in physical geography.

CHANG, JEN-HU. Climate and Agriculture; an Ecologic Survey. Chicago: Aldine, 1968. 288 pp. $9.75. LC 67-27389. 553
A comprehensive study of microclimates and the effect of climate on plant growth. Uses the theory and data of physical geography, meteorology and agronomy.

GATES, DAVID M. Energy Exchange in the Biosphere. New York: Harper and Row, 1962. 151 pp. PB $3.75. LC 62-18882. 554
A highly technical treatise on heat exchange within the atmosphere and between the atmosphere and the biosphere.

GEIGER, RUDOLF. The Climate Near the Ground. (Translated from Das Klima der Bodennahen Luftschicht; ein Lehrbuch der Mikroklimatologie, 4th ed. Braunschweig, 1961). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1965. 611 pp. $6.95. LC 64-23191. 555
A study of micro-climate emphasizing the relationships between climate elements and the flora and fauna; a classic study of the topic.

KONDRAT'EV, KIRILL IA. Radiative Heat Exchange in the Atmosphere. rev. ed. Oxford; New York: Pergamon Press, 1965. 411 pp. $15.00. LC 63-10047. 556
This book will be most useful to the student with some background in mathematics and physics.

MASON, BASIL J. Clouds, Rain and Rainmaking. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1962. 145 pp. $4.50; PB $1.95. LC 62-52729. 557

REITER, ELMAR R. Jet Streams; How Do They Affect Our Weather? (The Science Study Series). Garden City: Doubleday, 1967. 189 pp. $5.95; PB $1.25. LC 67-12894. 558

A college-level handbook that examines the cause and effects of strong upper-level wind currents in the earth's atmosphere.

RIEHL, HERBERT. Tropical Meteorology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1954. 392 pp. $11.00. LC 53-12051. 559

Presents a thorough analysis of tropical weather and climate with emphasis on controls.

SCHWARZBACH, MARTIN. Climates of the Past; an Introduction to Paleoclimatology. Tr. and ed. by Richard O. Muir. (University Series in Geology). Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1963. 328 pp. $10.75. LC 63-22913. 560

A study of paleoclimatology emphasizing physical climatology and its genetics. Contains an extensive bibliography.

SEWELL, W. R. DERRICK ed. Human Dimensions of Weather Modification. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 105). Chicago: 1966. 423 pp. $4.00. LC 66-18571. 561

A series of papers by different authors on topics such as man's ability to modify weather, economic evaluation and possible impact of weather modification, and perception of effects of weather.

SHAPLEY, HARLOW ed. Climatic Change; Evidence, Causes, and Effects. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1954. 318 pp. $7.00. LC 53-9041. 562

A study of the causes and effects of climatic change and the impact of these changes on man and vegetation. A series of papers by various authorities on different aspects.

SHAW, ROBERT H. ed. Symposium on Ground Level Climatology, Berkeley, California, 1965. (American Association for the Advancement of Science, Publication No. 86). Washington: 1967. 395 pp. $12.50. LC 67-29427. 563

Consists of ten papers from a symposium concentrating on ground level climate as related to plants, animals, and weather modification.

STERN, ARTHUR C. ed. Air Pollution. 2nd ed. (Environmental Science; an Interdisciplinary Monograph Series). New York: Academic Press, 1968. 2244 pp. 3 v. $32.50 to $35.00 each. LC 67-31042. 564

Vol. 1. Air Pollution and Its Effects.
Vol. 2. Analysis, Monitoring, and Surveying.
Vol. 3. Sources of Air Pollution and Their Control.

Some essays refer to effects of urban climate on man, some to distributional patterns, and some to implications of air pollution for city planning and urban geography.

STEWART, GEORGE R. Storm. New York: Modern Library, 1947. 349 pp. $1.95. LC 48-243. 565

A brilliant novel concerned with the life history of a mid-latitude cyclonic storm and its impact on man.

TREWARTHA, GLENN T. The Earth's Problem Climates. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1961. 334 pp. $7.50. LC 61-5187. 566

An analysis of the unusual and extraordinary climates of the world, offering brief and precise descriptions of climatic characteristics and explanations of some of the problem climates. Climatic differentiation is discussed for Latin America, Australia, Africa, Asia, Europe, and North America.

9. BIOGEOGRAPHY

Dictionary:

WILLIS, JOHN C. A Dictionary of the Flowering Plants and Ferns. 7th ed. by H. K. Shaw. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1966. 1214 pp. $18.50. LC 66-10039. 567

Comprehensive reference of common and botanical terms including many genera. Key to the plant families of the world is appended.

General:

AMES, OAKES. Economic Annuals and Human Cultures. Cambridge: Botanical Museum of Harvard University, 1939. 153 pp. LC 42-14860. 568

Deals with the evolution of plants useful to man and the various uses that man has made of them. Many fine drawings are included.

ANDERSON, EDGAR. Plants, Man and Life. rev. ed. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1967. 251 pp. $6.00; PB $1.95. LC 67-9787. 569

A personal account of the author's research into some little known facets of common weeds and crop plants.

BATES, MARSTON. The Forest and the Sea; a Look at the Economy of Nature and the Ecology of Man. New York: Random House, 1960. 277 pp. PB $3.95. LC 60-5564. 570

A review of land and water ecology for the layman with sections on man's relation to nature. Written in a very clear style.

BEAUFORT, LIEVEN F. DE. Zoogeography of the Land and Inland Waters. London: Sidgwick and Jackson, 1951. 208 pp. 30s. LC 51-6520. 571

An introductory text to zoogeography based on a regional framework.

BRAUN-BLANQUET, JOSIAS. Pflanzensoziologie; Grundzüge der Vegetationskunde. Wien; New York: Springer-Verlag, 1964. 865 pp. LC 65-3805. 572

A technical text presenting an analysis of plant communities, their relation to internal and external environment conditions, and their relation to other plant communities. (Very much up-dated over the previously translated work and the 1928 and 1951 German editions).

CAIN, STANLEY A. Foundations of Plant Geography. New York: Harper, 1944. 556 pp. LC 44-5479. 573

A technical study of plant geography as a science and the concepts and methods useful in this field.

CAIN, STANLEY A. and CASTRO, G. M. DE OLIVEIRA. Manual of Vegetation Analysis. New York: Harper, 1959. 325 pp. $7.50. LC 59-10182. 574

Practical discussion of problems involved in vegetation analysis with particular applicability to the rainy tropics.

DANSEREAU, PIERRE M. Biogeography; an Ecological Perspective. New York: Ronald Press, 1957. 394 pp. $9.50. LC 57-6819. 575

Profusely illustrated and with fine maps and tables, this informative and well-organized text assumes considerable background in physical geography, climatology, and biology.

DARLINGTON, PHILIP J. JR. Zoogeography; the Geographical Distribution of Animals. New York: Wiley, 1957. 675 pp. $16.00. LC 57-8882. 576

A geography of land animals and fresh water animals with emphasis on vertebrates. A refreshing style makes for good reading. Fine maps and tables give excellent support to the text.

DAUBENMIRE, REXFORD F. Plant Communities; a Textbook of Plant Synecology. New York: Harper and Row, 1968. 300 pp. $9.75. LC 68-11453. 577

An analysis of plant community structure and change with particular attention to the process of plant succession.

ELTON, CHARLES S. The Ecology of Invasions by Animals and Plants. New York: Wiley, 1958. 181 pp. $5.75. LC 58-4723. 578

Ecological in approach; geographically oriented. A valuable text for anyone studying historical or contemporary invasion patterns of plants and animals.

EYRE, SAMUEL R. Vegetation and Soils: a World Picture. rev. 2nd ed. Chicago: Aldine, 1968. 328 pp. $8.95. LC 68-19885. 579

The non-technical vocabulary coupled with an excellent use of maps, tables, and photographs makes this a useful introductory text for plant geography. Second edition almost identical to first.

GOOD, RONALD D. The Geography of the Flowering Plants. 3rd ed. New York: Wiley, 1964. 518 pp. $13.00. LC 64-7328. 580

A wealth of information in the field of floristic plant geography, illustrated with many maps, tables, drawings, and photographs, is presented with a minimum of verbiage.

HESSE, RICHARD; ALLEE, WARDER C.; and SCHMIDT, KARL P. Ecological Animal Geography. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1951. 715 pp. $10.95. LC 51-12300. 581

A technical zoogeography. From a discussion of basic animal characteristics and needs, the book moves into animal distribution in the sea, in inland water, and on land. Many excellent drawings are included; few maps or tables.

KÜCHLER, AUGUST W. Vegetation Mapping. New York: Ronald Press, 1967. 472 pp. $15.00. LC 66-21857. 582

A comprehensive manual of systems of vegetation mapping, methods of classification, and techniques of mapping.

ODUM, EUGENE P. Fundamentals of Ecology. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders, 1959. 546 pp. $7.50. LC 58-12125. 583

A comprehensive statement of ecological principles with particular relation to energetics and competition. A basic ecology text.

POLUNIN, NICHOLAS V. Introduction to Plant Geography and Some Related Sciences. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1960. 640 pp. $11.00. LC 60-50391. 584

The book has considerable detail for its limited size and the technical vocabulary can be mastered with a minimum of difficulty. Includes an authoritative account of plant communities in northern lands.

SCHIMPER, ANDREAS F. W. Plant Geography Upon a Physiological Basis, rev. ed. Tr. by William R. Fisher. Codicote, Herts, England: Wheldon, 1960. 869 pp. L14, 10s. LC 4-7861. Reissue of 1903 edition. 585

A prodigious study moving from the factors of plant existence and plant formations to a detailed study of plant geography by climatic regions. Excellent detail is enhanced by a profusion of tables, plates, and photographs.

WALLACE, ALFRED R. The Geographical Distribution of Animals; with a Study of the Relations of Living and Extinct Faunas as Elucidating the Past Changes of the Earth's Surface. New York: Hafner, 1962. 503, 607 pp. 2 v. $24.00. LC 62-15789. 586

A new printing of the original "classic" published in 1876 and containing the original plates and tables. Although the language is somewhat technical, the book is readable by students with a minimum of geologic and biologic preparation.

WALTER, HEINRICH. Die Vegetation der Erde in ökologischer Betrachtung. Band 1. Die Tropischen und Subtropischen Zonen. Jena: Gustav Fischer, 1962. 538 pp. NUC 63-73523. 587

Also: Die Vegetation der Erde in öko-physiologischer Betrachtung. Band 2. Die Gemässtigen und arktischen Zonen. Jena: Gustav Fischer, 1968. 1001 pp. LC 66-36179.

Comprehensive ecological survey of the regional vegetation of the earth with numerous excellent photographs, drawings, and tables.

WULFF, EVGENII V. An Introduction to Historical Plant Geography. Tr. by Elizabeth Brissenden. (New Series of Plant Science Books, Vol. 10). Waltham, Massachusetts: Chronica Botanica, 1943. 223 pp. LC A43-2959. Reprinted 1950. *588*

An attempt to establish the origins and history of floral development from present plant characteristics and patterns. The text is informative and well mapped but, tragically, no sketches or drawings are included.

Relevant entries in other sections: Quantitative Methods 236, 237; General Human and Historical Geography 340; Climatology 528, 554; Soils 619; Oceans and Lakes 665; Water Resources 683; Agricultural Geography 768; Anglo-America 966, 976, 982, 987, 988, 990; Latin America 1110, 1117, 1126, 1140, 1144, 1148, 1161, 1188; Europe 1260; Africa South of the Sahara 1608; Oceania 1661; The Tropics 1704, 1713, 1714, 1717, 1718, 1720; Polar Regions 1745, 1757.

Special Subjects:

ALLRED, BERTEN W. and CLEMENTS, EDITH S. eds. Dynamics of Vegetation: Selections from the Writings of Frederic E. Clements. New York: H. W. Wilson, 1949. 296 pp. LC 49-2164. *589*

Papers presenting a classical approach to plant ecology in the United States from a broad perspective with some attention to practical applications.

BURCHAM, LEE T. California Range Land: an Historico-Ecological Study of the Range Resource of California. Sacramento: Division of Forestry, California Department of Natural Resources, 1957. 261 pp. LC 57-63511. *590*

A biogeographic study of the California grassland biome with particular emphasis on the interplay of anthropic and natural influences from pristine to modern times.

CARLQUIST, SHERWIN J. Island Life: a Natural History of the Islands of the World. Garden City, New York: Natural History Press, 1965. 451 pp. $9.95. LC 65-19897. *591*

Covers the biogeography of oceanic islands and is written clearly at the layman level. Well illustrated.

CHAPMAN, VALENTINE J. Coastal Vegetation. Oxford: Pergamon; New York: Macmillan, 1964. 245 pp. PB $3.75. LC 64-18196. *592*

Comprehensive survey of the subject with many specific examples from Great Britain.

CHAPMAN, VALENTINE J. Salt Marshes and Salt Deserts of the World. (Plant Science Monographs). New York: Wiley, 1960. 392 pp. $15.50. LC 60-3147. *593*

Discusses the distribution, development, physiography, soils, and vegetation of salt marshes and deserts. Similarities and dissimilarities of these marshes and deserts in their various locales are given special attention.

CURTIS, JOHN T. The Vegetation of Wisconsin: an Ordination of Plant Communities. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1959. 657 pp. $7.50. LC 59-5308. *594*

Extensive treatment of geologic, climatic, and soil factors is included with many fine maps, tables, and photographs. A fine case study employing Curtis' continuum methods.

CUSHING, E. J. and WRIGHT, HERBERT E. JR. eds. Quaternary Paleoecology. (Vol. 7 of the Proceedings of the VII Congress of the International Association for Quaternary Research). New Haven: Yale University Press, 1967. 433 pp. $15.00. LC 68-24493. 595

A series of technical articles surveying many problems of Pleistocene biogeography and ecology including many regional studies.

DARLINGTON, PHILIP J., JR. Biogeography of the Southern End of the World; Distribution and History of Far-Southern Life and Land, with an Assessment of Continental Drift. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1965. 236 pp. $5.95. LC 65-16681; New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 236 pp. PB $2.95. 596

Evolutionary problems related to the biogeography of the Southern Hemisphere.

HASTINGS, JAMES R. and TURNER, RAYMOND M. The Changing Mile; an Ecological Study of Vegetation Change with Time in the Lower Mile of an Arid and Semiarid Region. Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1965. 317 pp. $12.50. LC 65-25019. 597

A careful historical ecological study employing matched photographic evidence to interpret vegetation changes in the Southwest.

HEUSSER, CALVIN J. Late-Pleistocene Environments of North Pacific North America; an Elaboration of Late-Glacial and Postglacial Climatic, Physiographic, and Biotic Changes. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 35). New York: AGS, 1960. 308 pp. $6.00. LC 60-53557. 598

Application of pollen analysis to the reconstruction of environments along the north Pacific coast.

HUTCHINSON, SIR JOSEPH ed. Essays on Crop Plant Evolution. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1965. 204 pp. $9.50. LC 64-21553. 599

Technical essays on development of several common food plants - maize, sorghum, wheat, potato - and discussions of the origins of agriculture.

KÜCHLER, AUGUST W. Potential Natural Vegetation of the Conterminous United States. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 36). New York: AGS, 1964. Map and 1 v. in slipcase. LC 64-15417; LC Map 64-493. 600

Map at the scale of 1:3,168,000 and 150-page manual of explanation and description.

MACARTHUR, ROBERT H. and WILSON, EDWARD O. The Theory of Island Biogeography. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1967. 203 pp. PB $3.95. LC 67-24102. 601

A mathematical and theoretical treatment of species colonization of islands, both ecological and actual islands.

MARTIN, PAUL S. and WRIGHT, HERBERT E. JR. eds. Pleistocene Extinctions; the Search for a Cause. (Vol. 6 of the Proceedings of the VII Congress of the International Association for Quaternary Research). New Haven: Yale University Press, 1967. 453 pp. $12.50. LC 67-24502. 602

Includes a series of excellent papers concerned with evidence of natural and cultural influences upon the Pleistocene megafauna.

RICHARDS, PAUL W. The Tropical Rain Forest; an Ecological Study. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1952. 450 pp. $13.50. LC 52-14310. 603

Although the text is well organized and written, it is overshadowed by the outstanding use of diagrams and photographs to illustrate important characteristics of the tropical rain forest.

RUDD, ROBERT L. Pesticides and the Living Landscape. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1964. 320 pp. PB $6.50. LC 64-14506. 604

An absorbing study of the effects of pesticide use with many clear, well-documented examples.

SCHWANITZ, FRANZ. The Origin of Cultivated Plants. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1966. 175 pp. $4.75. LC 65-22058. 605

Technical account of the domestication of wild plants for man's use. Translation of the German edition.

SUKACHEV, VLADIMIR and DYLIS, N. Fundamentals of Forest Biogeocoenology. Tr. by J. M. MacLennan. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd, 1968. 672 pp. L12 12s. LC 68-110095. 606

Presents Russian system of forest ecosystem analysis combining plant sociological and ecosystem approach.

WEAVER, JOHN E. North American Prairie. Lincoln, Nebraska: Johnson Publishing, 1954. 348 pp. $5.00. LC 54-4501. Also: WEAVER, JOHN E. and ALBERTSON, F. W. Grasslands of the Great Plains. Lincoln, Nebraska: Johnson Publishing, 1956. 395 pp. $6.50. LC 56-9095. 607

Biogeography and ecology of the grasslands with consideration of their treatment under cultivation and grazing.

10. SOILS

Bibliography:

COMMONWEALTH BUREAU OF SOIL SCIENCE, HARPENDEN, ENGLAND. Bibliography of Soil Science, Fertilizers, and General Agronomy, 1956-1959. Farnham Royal, Bucks: Commonwealth Agriculture Bureaux, 1931-1962. 8 v. to date. LC Agr 35-695 rev. 608

General:

BENNETT, HUGH H. Soil Conservation. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1939. 993 pp. LC 40-1134. 609

A detailed examination of the nature of soil erosion and methods for its control, with special attention to the United States and the regional aspects of the problem within the nation. Virtually a bible on the subject by the "father of soil conservation."

BUCKMAN, HARRY O. and BRADY, NYLE C. The Nature and Property of Soils; a College Text of Edaphology. 6th rev. ed. New York: Macmillan, 1960. 567 pp. $8.50. LC 60-5682. 610

One of the basic texts in elementary soil science. Special emphasis on application to agricultural practices.

BUNTING, BRIAN T. The Geography of Soil. Chicago: Aldine, 1965. 213 pp. PB $3.00. LC 65-20517. 611

A regional study of the distribution and morphology of the world's soils with attention given to formative factors. No maps.

GANSSEN, ROBERT. Bodengeographie, mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung der Böden Mitteleuropas. Stuttgart: K. F. Koehler, 1957. 219 pp. 17.50DM. LC 57-58337. 612

Useful although emphasis is on Central Europe. Good regional discussion and handling of relationships of soils with landforms, geology, vegetation, and agriculture within Germany.

GERASIMOV, INNOKENTII P. and GLASOVSKAYA, M. A. Fundamentals of Soil Science and Soil Geography. Tr. from Russian by A. Gourevitch. Jerusalem: Israel Program for Scientific Translations; also available from U.S. Department of Commerce Clearing House for Federal Scientific and Technical Information, Springfield, Virginia, 1965. 382 pp. $7.00. LC HE66-8. 613

An introduction to soil science following the Soviet system plus a regional survey on world soil conditions. Very strong on East European and Soviet soils.

JENNY, HANS H. Factors of Soil Formation; a System of Quantitative Pedology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1941. 281 pp. LC 41-14446. *614*
An intermediate-level treatise on soil science that deals with each major factor of soil development in detail. Still an excellent statement of how soils are formed and why they differ.

MILLAR, CHARLES E.; TURK, L. M.; and FOTH, H. D. Fundamentals of Soil Science. New York: Wiley, 1965. 491 pp. $10.95. LC 65-21451. *615*
An excellent introduction to soil science with a strong agricultural emphasis.

PAPADAKIS, JUAN. Soils of the World; Their Formation, Diagnostics, Classification, Correlation, Geographic Distribution and Agricultural Potentialities; Soil Regions of the World; Soil Survey. New York: American Elsevier, 1964. 141 pp. $25.00. NUC 65-76629. *616*
A skeletal outline of world soil classification systems and their interrelationships. A good reference for workers dealing with foreign soil data.

ROBINSON, GILBERT W. Soils; Their Origin, Constitution, and Classification; an Introduction to Pedology. 3rd ed. New York: Wiley, 1951. 573 pp. $5.00. LC 50-58000 rev. *617*
This book deals with pedogenesis in middle latitudes. The whole world is covered in outline. Somewhat dated.

ROSE, C. W. Agricultural Physics. (Commonwealth International Library). Oxford; New York: Pergamon Press, 1966. 226 pp. PB $3.50. LC 66-18398. *618*
An excellent intermediate-level exposition on soil physical properties and their interrelationships with the environment.

RUSSELL, SIR EDWARD JOHN. Soil Conditions and Plant Growth. 9th ed. New York: Wiley, 1961. $12.50. LC 61-4188. *619*
An intermediate-level treatment of all aspects of soils, with particular emphasis on plant relationships.

U.S. BUREAU OF PLANT INDUSTRY, SOILS, AND AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING. Soil Survey Manual by Soil Survey Staff. (Agricultural Handbook No. 18). Washington: GPO, 1951. 503 pp. $3.00. LC Agr 51-386. *620*
The official handbook and standard principles of soil survey as practiced in the United States. It is intended primarily for those engaged in field classification and mapping of soils.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1938. Soils and Men. Washington: GPO, 1938. 1232 pp. $1.75. LC Agr 7-1035. *621*
A classic reference for general soil science that deals with the state of the subject in the United States in 1938, the value of soil as a resource to a nation, problems arising from its use, and a technical discussion of pedology.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1957. Soil. Washington: GPO, 1957. 784 pp. $2.25. LC Agr 57-244. *622*
An introductory survey of recent research and findings on all aspects of soils. Of greatest geographic significance is the last third of the volume dealing with regions, and the agricultural use and changes that have occurred through good management, or through mismanagement.

U.S. SOIL CONSERVATION SERVICE. Soil Classification: a Comprehensive System. Prepared by the Soil Survey Staff. 7th Approximation. Washington: 1960. 265 pp. $2.25. LC Agr 60-310. *623*
A detailed and advanced exposition of the latest system of soil classification including numerous examples selected from North America and other points on the globe.

Relevant entries in other sections: Photogrammetry, Air Photo Intepretation, and Remote Sensing 223; Biogeography 579; The U.S.S.R. 1355; East Asia 1432; The Tropics 1712, 1716, 1717.

Special Subjects:

BARTELLI, LINDO J. ed. Soil Surveys and Land Use Planning. Madison: Soil Science Society of America; American Society of Agronomy, 1966. 196 pp. $2.00. LC 66-26147. 624
A series of papers on soil and land use planning procedures presented at the annual meetings of the Soil Science Society of America and the American Society of Agronomy at Columbus, Ohio, 1965.

BURINGH, P. Introduction to the Study of Soils in Tropical and Subtropical Regions. Wageningen: Pudoc. Centre for Agricultural Publishing and Documentation, 1968. 120 pp. $12.50. LC 72-408230. 625

DREW, JAMES V. ed. Selected Papers in Soil Formation and Classification. Madison: Soil Science Society of America, 1967. 428 pp. $3.75. LC 67-22346. 626
A really representative and up-to-date collection of papers describing current advances in soil classification and mapping.

HOORE, J. L. D'. Soil Map of Africa with Explanatory Monograph. (Commission for Technical Cooperation in Africa, Publication No. 93). Lagos: 1964. 205 pp. LC 65-5503. 627
A small-scale (1:5,000,000) map of African soils accompanied by a descriptive monograph identifying the major African soil groups. Contains additional small-scale maps of the environment plus selected sets of representative soil data.

KUBIENA, WALTER L. The Soils of Europe. London: Thomas Murby, 1953. 314 pp. 75s. LC 55-1303. 628
A good description of the European system of soil classification and an excellent set of soil descriptions taken from various parts of Europe.

NYE, P. H. and GREENLAND, D. J. The Soil Under Shifting Cultivation. (Commonwealth Bureau of Soil Science, Technical Communication, No. 51). Harpenden, England: Commonwealth Bureau of Soil Science, 1960. 156 pp. 20s. 629
A careful evaluation of the edaphic effects of shifting cultivation, as practiced in much of the "underdeveloped" world.

SOMBROEK, W. G. Amazon Soils; a Reconnaissance of the Soils of the Brazilian Amazon Region. Wageningen: Centre for Agricultural Publications and Documentation, 1966. 292 pp. 45fl. NUC 67-648. 630
An extensive treatment of the soils of the Amazon including attention to environmental factors, classification, distribution, vegetative associations, chemical and physical qualities and their agricultural occupation.

TAMHANE, R. V.; MOTIRAMANI, D. P.; and BALI, Y. P. Soils; Their Chemistry and Fertility in Tropical Asia. New Delhi: Prentice-Hall of India, 1964. 475 pp. 12R. LC SA66-6522 rev. 631
A basic soil science text designed especially for workers concerned with tropical soils and Asian soils with numerous examples taken from India.

THORNE, DAVID W. and PETERSON, H. B. Irrigated Soils; Their Fertility and Management. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1954. 375 pp. $9.50. LC 54-7396. 632
A discussion of the principles and techniques for soil management of irrigated land.

U.S. SOIL CONSERVATION SERVICE. SOIL SURVEY LABORATORY. Methods and Procedures for Collecting Soil Samples. (Soil Survey Investigations Report No. 1). Washington: 1967. 50 pp. $0.35. 633
A brief outline of the technique used to obtain useful soil data.

11. OCEANS AND LAKES

Bibliographies:

ALLEN, R. H. and SPOONER, E. L. comp. Annotated Bibliography of Beach Erosion Board and Coastal Engineering Research Center Publications. (U.S. Coastal Engineering Research Center, Miscellaneous Paper No. 1-68). Washington: U.S. Army CERC, 1968. 141 pp. NUC 69-47860. *634*

DOLAN, ROBERT and MCCLOY, JAMES. Selected Bibliography on Beach Features and Related Nearshore Processes. (Louisiana State University Studies, Coastal Studies Series No. 11). Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1965. 59 pp. PB $2.00. LC 65-15114. *635*

Encyclopedias and Glossaries:

FAIRBRIDGE, RHODES W. ed. The Encyclopedia of Oceanography. New York: Reinhold, 1966. 1021 pp. $25.00. LC 66-26059. *636*
A basic reference volume for physical oceanography.

GRESSWELL, R. KAY ed. Standard Encyclopedia of the World's Rivers and Lakes. New York: Putnam, 1965. 384 pp. $12.50. LC 65-17523. *637*
Short descriptions of major or well-known lakes and rivers. Includes major swamps and man-made lakes.

U.S. NAVAL OCEANOGRAPHIC OFFICE. Glossary of Oceanographic Terms. Ed. by R. B. Baker, Jr.; W. R. Deebel; and R. D. Geisenderfer. 2nd ed. (USNOO, Special Publication No. 35). Washington: GPO, 1966. 204 pp. $2.25. LC 66-62513. *638*
Includes a list of oceanographic institutions and other agencies interested in ocean sciences.

Serial:

LIMNOLOGY AND OCEANOGRAPHY. (American Society of Limnology and Oceanography). 1-(1956-). Quarterly. Baltimore: American Society of Limnology and Oceanography. LC 58-30759. *639*
A well-executed journal dealing with physical, chemical, geological, and biological phenomena exhibited by natural bodies of water.

Atlases:

AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Serial Atlas of the Marine Environment. Folio 1- . New York: AGS, 1962. $5.00 each. LC Map 62-2. *640*
The seventeen folios released through mid-1969 cover such diverse topics as temperature, surface circulation and the distribution of various types of marine life.

U.S.S.R. VOENNO-MORSKOE MINISTERSTVO. Morskoi Atlas (Marine Atlas). Moscow: 1950-1958. 3 v. LC 56-45955. *641*
A well-designed, well-printed atlas in color. Vol. 1 contains maps of the oceans, seas, bays, and ports. Vol. 2 covers historical materials and oceanography. Vol. 3 presents a map history of naval warfare.

U.S. HYDROGRAPHIC OFFICE. Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas. (U.S. Hydrographic Office Publication No. 705). Washington: GPO, 1957- . LC Map 58-53. *642*

Part I. Antarctic.
Part II. Arctic.

This atlas treats tides and currents, physical properties of the oceans, ice, wind, marine geology and marine biology.

U.S. WEATHER BUREAU. Climatological and Oceanographic Atlas for Mariners. Prepared by Office of Climatology, U.S. Weather Bureau and Division of Oceanography, U.S. Hydrographic Office. Washington: 1959- . 2 v. LC Map 60-53. 643

Maps a great volume of data for the North Atlantic Ocean (Vol. 1); and for the North Pacific Ocean (Vol. 2). Coverage includes ice, tides, cloud cover, wind, precipitation, visibility, storms, and several other items.

General:

CARSON, RACHEL L. The Sea Around Us. rev. ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1961. 237 pp. $5.00. LC 61-6295. 644

A well-known best-seller dealing chiefly with physical and geological oceanography. Excellent introduction to the field. Includes annotated reading list.

GULLION, EDMUND A. ed. Uses of the Sea. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1968. 202 pp. $4.95. LC 69-11361. 645

Good broad background statements on different uses of the seas with a major emphasis on the legal and strategic aspects of use. Copyright by American Assembly, Columbia University.

HARDY, SIR ALISTER C. The Open Sea; Its Natural History. Boston: Houghton-Mifflin, 1956-1959. 2 v. $15.00. LC 56-10823 rev. 646

A non-technical, well-written account. Vol. 1 deals with the sea as an environment and with the world of plankton. Vol. 2 deals with fish and fisheries, with whales, turtles, and animals of the sea floor.

HILL, MAURICE N. ed. The Sea; Ideas and Observations on Progress in the Study of the Seas. New York: Interscience Publishers, 1962-1963. 3 v. $20.00 to $28.00 each. LC 62-18366. 647

Vol. 1. Physical Oceanography $25.00.
Vol. 2. Chemical and Biological Oceanography $20.00.
Vol. 3. Geological and Geophysical Oceanography $28.00.

This three-volume work is an attempt to update Sverdrup's classic. It is a multi-author work and does not have the systematic organization that Sverdrup has.

HUTCHINSON, GEORGE E. A Treatise on Limnology. New York: Wiley, 1957-1967. 2 v. Vol. 1, 1957, $22.00; Vol. 2, 1966, $39.00. LC 57-8888. 648

Vol. 1 deals with the morphology of lakes, as well as their physical and chemical properties - a thorough, well-done work. Vol. 2 deals with the biology of lakes.

INTERNATIONAL OCEANOGRAPHIC CONGRESS, NEW YORK, 1959. Oceanography; Invited Lectures Presented at the International Oceanographic Congress Held in New York, 31 August-12 September, 1959. (American Association for the Advancement of Science, Publication No. 67). Washington: 1961. 654 pp. $14.75. LC 61-10503. 649

Contributions by thirty-five oceanographers on history of the oceans, populations of the sea, the deep sea, boundaries of the sea, and cycles of organic and inorganic substances in the sea.

KING, CUCHLAINE A. M. An Introduction to Oceanography. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1963. 337 pp. $9.50. LC 63-13012. 650

A compact, introductory survey of oceanography. Does not require a background of physics, mathematics, and biology. Most aspects of oceanography are covered.

MAURY, MATTHEW F. The Physical Geography of the Sea and Its Meteorology. Ed. by John Leighly. (The John Harvard Library). Cambridge: Belknap Press of the Harvard University Press, 1963. 432 pp. $8.50. LC 63-10870. 651

This 100-year-old classic was the first volume to treat the sea as a dynamic whole. Valuable contributions have been added to this version by the editor.

MILLER, ROBERT C. The Sea. New York: Random House, 1966. 315 pp. $15.00. LC 66-21844. 652
Generalized treatment of the oceans and their use for the general reader. Most valuable for photographs.

PICKARD, GEORGE L. Descriptive Physical Oceanography; an Introduction. Oxford; New York: Pergamon Press (distributed by Macmillan), 1964. 199 pp. PB $4.50. LC 63-22645. 653
A readable book written for undergraduates and designed to present the main aspects of the marine world.

SHEPARD, FRANCIS P. Submarine Geology. 2nd ed. New York: Harper and Row, 1963. 557 pp. $14.95. LC 63-7402. 654
A well-written text dealing with many phases of oceanography including instrumentation; waves and currents; shorelines, beaches and shelves; continental slopes; submarine canyons; and coral reefs.

SVERDRUP, HARALD U.; JOHNSON, MARTIN W.; and FLEMING, RICHARD H. The Oceans; Their Physics, Chemistry, and General Biology. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1942. 1087 pp. LC 43-51021 rev. 655
The standard reference work on oceanography. Some material outdated but still serves as a good and comprehensive coverage in one volume.

TUREKIAN, KARL K. Oceans. (Foundations of Earth Science Series). Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1968. 120 pp. $5.95; PB $2.00. LC 68-10425. 656
Clear, concise description of the physical nature of the oceans.

Relevant entries in other sections: General Physical Geography 470, 472; Landforms 499, 523; Biogeography 570; Water Resources 681.

Special Subjects:

BASCOM, WILLARD. Waves and Beaches; the Dynamics of the Ocean Surface. (The Science Study Series S34). Garden City, New York: Anchor Books, 1964. 267 pp. PB $1.45. LC 64-11735. 657
A good introductory treatment of the subject. Well illustrated.

BORGSTRÖM, GEORG and HEIGHWAY, ARTHUR J. eds. Atlantic Ocean Fisheries. London: Fishing News Books, 1961. 336 pp. 67s 6d. LC 61-66811. 658
A collection of articles from a variety of specialists selected to give the "essential facts" about fishing in the Atlantic. Attention is given to the fishing industries of nearly two dozen countries who utilize that ocean.

CHRISTY, FRANCIS T. JR. and SCOTT, ANTHONY. The Common Wealth in Ocean Fisheries; Some Problems of Growth and Economic Allocation. Baltimore: Published for Resources for the Future by the Johns Hopkins Press, 1965. 281 pp. $6.00. LC 65-26177. 659
A study of the fish resources of our planet's seas and their value to man with extended coverage of the legal and regulatory problems encountered in the utilization of the resource.

CLANCY, EDWARD P. The Tides; Pulse of the Earth. (Science Study Series). New York: Doubleday, 1968. 228 pp. $4.95. LC 68-11810. 660
Good summary of tides. Includes chapter on use of tides for power.

COMMISSION ON MARINE SCIENCE, ENGINEERING AND RESOURCES. Our Nation and the Sea. Washington: GPO, 1969. 305 pp. 661

A good summary statement on what national policies are toward the oceans and suggestions as to what they should do.

DEACON, GEORGE E. R. ed. Seas, Maps, and Men; an Atlas-History of Man's Exploration of the Oceans. Garden City, New York: Doubleday, 1962. 297 pp. LC 62-14615. *662*

Tells the story of some of the great ocean exploring expeditions, then describes some of the great discoveries in marine biology, submarine archaeology, and physical and geological oceanography.

GUBERLET, MURIEL L. Explorers of the Sea; Famous Oceanographic Expeditions. New York: Ronald Press, 1964. 226 pp. $4.50. LC 64-13332. *663*

Well-written accounts of a dozen important expeditions.

LAUFF, GEORGE H. ed. Estuaries. Conference on Estuaries, Jekyll Island, 1964. (American Association for the Advancement of Science Publication No. 83). Washington: AAAS, 1967. 757 pp. $17.00. LC 66-28196. *664*

A collection of illustrated papers presented at the 1964 Conference on Estuaries which summarizes the developments in this field.

MACKINTOSH, NEIL A. The Stocks of Whales. London: Fishing News Books, 1965. 232 pp. 47s 6d. LC 66-6151. *665*

A very good examination of the world's largest mammals, their past and present pursuit by man, its consequences, and suggestions for the future.

WALFORD, LIONEL A. Living Resources of the Sea; Opportunities for Research and Expansion. (A Conservation Foundation Study). New York: Ronald Press, 1958. 321 pp. $7.50. LC 58-5862. *666*

Summarizes present knowledge concerning the living resources of the sea in order to determine how the harvest of the sea fisheries could be increased. Emphasis is placed on those regions where population pressures and food needs are most critical.

12. WATER RESOURCES

Bibliography:

SELECTED WATER RESOURCES ABSTRACTS. 1-(1968-). Semimonthly. U.S. Department of the Interior. Washington: GPO, 1968. *667*

Abstracts of publications from the life, physical, and social sciences as well as engineering, law, and planning.

Serials:

AMERICAN WATER RESOURCES ASSOCIATION. Proceedings. Annual American Water Resources Conferences. Vol. 1, (1965-) and Annual Symposium: 1967, Ground-Water Hydrology; 1968, Analysis of Water Resource Systems; and 1969, Water Balance in North America. Box 434, Urbana, Illinois. $10.00 each. *668*

The conferences are interdisciplinary and wide-ranging. Coverage includes papers in hydrology, planning, economics, social values, computer techniques, and similar studies. Symposiums are devoted to a review of a single major theme.

WATER RESOURCES BULLETIN. 1-(1965-). Quarterly. Urbana, Illinois: American Water Resources Association. *669*

Includes papers from the physical and social sciences.

WATER RESOURCES RESEARCH. 1-(1965-). Quarterly. Richmond, Virginia: American Geophysical Union. *670*

Established to include papers from the physical and social sciences, this journal is intended to serve new activities in water science.

Atlas:

MILLER, DAVID W.; GERAGHTY, JAMES J.; and COLLINS, ROBERT S. Water Atlas of the United States; Basic Facts about the Nation's Water Resources. 2nd ed. Port Washington, New York: Water Information Center, 1963. 8 pp. and 40 plates. $9.50. LC Map 63-11. 671

A compilation of U.S. maps presenting the occurrence of water and other related climatic phenomena and the various uses of water.

General:

BRUCE, JAMES P. and CLARK, R. H. Introduction to Hydrometeorology. Oxford; New York: Pergamon Press, 1966. 319 pp. PB $4.95. LC 66-16457. 672

This paperback is a useful reference on elementary aspects of hydrometeorology and hydrology, especially for such methods as those for analyzing sparse data.

CHOW, VEN TE ed. Handbook of Applied Hydrology; a Compendium of Water-Resources Technology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1964. 1418 pp. $39.50. LC 63-13931. 673

Comprehensive discussion of the sciences related to hydrology and the socio-economic aspects of water resources development and management.

KELLER, REINER. Gewässer und Wasserhaushalt des Festlandes; eine Einführung in die Hydrogeographie. Leipzig: Teubner, 1962. 520 pp. LC 62-40375. 674

Summary of the physical conditions affecting the distribution of water on land surfaces in time and space. Materials are drawn chiefly from European sources.

NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL. COMMITTEE ON WATER. Alternatives in Water Management; a Report. (National Research Council Publication 1408). Washington: NAS/NRC, 1966. 52 pp. PB $2.00. LC 66-60097. 675

It is possible that flooding and other water problems have more than one answer. Alternatives that ought to be investigated in the light of changing social goals include alternatives in objectives, engineering, management, institutions, and in timing and location.

PARDÉ, MAURICE. Fleuves et Rivières. 5th ed. Paris: A. Colin, 1968. 248 pp. LC 73-355037. 676

Geographic treatment of rivers of the world, with special emphasis on floods. Useful comparative figures.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Water; Yearbook of Agriculture, 1955. Washington: U.S.D.A., 1955. 751 pp. LC Agr 55-338. 677

A practical approach to the explanation of the nature, behavior, and conservation of water in agriculture. Some major subjects covered are the need for water, water and the soil, watersheds, water for irrigation, drainage, water and wildlife, and water for farms and cities.

U.S. WATER RESOURCES COUNCIL. The Nation's Water Resources; the First National Assessment. Washington: GPO, 1968. Parts 1-7. $4.25. LC 68-62779. 678

Up-to-date inventory of regional water supplies, present demands, and projected demands.

WISLER, CHESTER O. and BRATER, ERNEST F. Hydrology. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1959. 408 pp. $10.95. LC 59-14981. 679

A standard text, with emphasis on stream flow.

Relevant entries in other sections: Landforms 507.

Special Subjects:

ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. and LÖF, GEORG O. G. Technology in American Water Development. Baltimore: Published for Resources for the Future by Johns Hopkins Press, 1959. 710 pp. $10.00. LC 59-10066 rev. *680*

This study reviews the technical events important in water development, classifies them, and gives a case study for each class. It also discusses the potential impact of emerging technology on water development, and the organizational responses induced by technological change.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. Symposium on the Great Lakes Basin. Edited by H. J. Pincus. (AAAS Publication No. 71). Washington: 1962. 308 pp. $7.50. LC 62-13343. *681*

An overview of the hydrology, geology, and geography of the basins.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. Water and Agriculture; a Symposium Presented at the Washington Meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, December 29-30, 1958. Edited by Roy D. Hockensmith. (AAAS Publication No. 62). Washington: 1960. 198 pp. $5.00. LC 60-9765. *682*

A collection of symposium papers on the scientific and technical aspects of water use for agriculture with some discussion of public planning issues.

BARDACH, JOHN E. Downstream; a Natural History of the River from Its Source to the Sea. New York: Harper and Row, 1964. 278 pp. $5.95. PB $2.95. LC 62-14596. *683*

Emphasizes biological aspects.

ECKSTEIN, OTTO. Water Resource Development; the Economics of Project Evaluation. (Harvard Economic Studies, No. 104). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1958. 300 pp. $6.50. LC 58-7501. *684*

An examination of benefit-cost analysis in theory and practice, with special reference to flood control, navigation, irrigation, and electric power.

HIRSHLEIFER, JACK; DE HAVEN, JAMES C.; and MILLIMAN, JEROME W. Water Supply, Economics, Technology and Policy. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1960. 378 pp. $7.50. LC 60-14355. *685*

A critical analysis of present water supply practices and the presentation of a case for the application of principles of efficiency and economy to an industry which overbuilds and underprices.

HOYT, WILLIAM G. and LANGBEIN, WALTER B. Floods; Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1955. 469 pp. $10.00. LC 54-6075. *686*

Life cycle of a flood. Historical-political material on major floods and federal flood control programs.

KATES, ROBERT W. Hazard and Choice Perception in Flood Plain Management. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 78). Chicago: 1962. 157 pp. $4.00. LC 62-21379. *687*

A study of urban flood situations that inquires into how men view the risks and opportunities of their environment, and how this view affects their decisions regarding resource management.

LEAGUE OF WOMEN VOTERS OF THE U.S. EDUCATION FUND. The Big Water Fight; Trials and Triumphs in Citizen Action on Problems of Supply, Pollution, Floods, and Planning Across the U.S.A. Brattleboro, Vermont: Greene Press, 1966. 246 pp. $8.50. LC 66-25536. *688*

This well-written book discusses local problems of water supply, pollution, floods, and getting plans that will provide for all contemplated uses of water. Parts deal with strategy and tactics of local citizens. Case studies include the Sudbury-Assabet-Concord basin, in the path of Boston's suburbia.

LEOPOLD, LUNA B. and MADDOCK, THOMAS, JR. The Flood Control Controversy; Big Dams, Little Dams, and Land Management. New York: Ronald Press, 1954. 278 pp. $5.00. LC 54-7646. 689

Contrasts downstream and upstream aspects of flood control and examines the effects of land management.

SYMPOSIUM ON THE ECONOMICS OF WATERSHED PLANNING, KNOXVILLE, 1959. Economics of Watershed Planning. Edited by G. S. Tolley and F. E. Riggs. Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1961. 339 pp. $4.95. LC 60-16602. 690

A presentation of the development of watersheds as part of the total picture of resource development. Areas covered include benefits from watershed development; the state of economic, hydrologic, geologic, and engineering data; potential investment opportunities in small watersheds; relationship between water and other property rights; and suggestions for fostering optimum watershed development.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS. Snow Hydrology; Summary Report of the Snow Investigations. Portland, Oregon: North Pacific Division, Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army, 1956. Reprinted by GPO. 437 pp. LC 56-63759. 691

Treatise on all the relations between the physical landscape, snow cover, and runoff.

WHITE, GILBERT F. Choice of Adjustment to Floods. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 93). Chicago: 1964. 150 pp. $4.00. LC 64-25664. 692

Examination of conditions in which managers of floodplain property choose among eight possible adjustments of floods. An example of analysis of factors affecting resource management decisions.

13. ENERGY AND MINERAL RESOURCES

Serials:

ORGANIZATION FOR EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COOPERATION. Basic Statistics of Energy for OEEC Countries. (OEEC Statistical Bulletins). 1-(1950-). Annual. Paris: 1958. $5.00. LC 60-1868. 693

Detailed data - current and historical - on the sources and uses of each of the sources of energy in member countries.

PETROLEUM PRESS SERVICE. 1-(1934-). Monthly. London: Petroleum Press Bureau. $10.50 a year. LC 50-502. 694

Current, worldwide reports on the petroleum and natural gas industries.

UNITED NATIONS. STATISTICAL OFFICE. World Energy Supplies, 1929-1950-. (United Nations Statistical Papers, Series J, No. 1-). New York: 1950- . LC 58-680 rev. 695

A country-by-country statistical review of energy production, trade and consumption throughout the world.

Atlas:

VAN ROYEN, WILLIAM; BOWLES, O.; and PEHRSON, E. W. Atlas of the World's Resources. Vol. 2. The Mineral Resources of the World. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1952. 118 pp. $15.00. LC 52-9034. 696

The only annotated atlas in English devoted exclusively to world minerals. The accompanying text is designed to review the most important technical factors that enter into the exploitation of each of the minerals, the basic processing methods involved, the reserve situation, nationality of control and principal uses of the mineral in our modern economy.

General:

AYRES, EUGENE and SCARLOTT, CHARLES A. Energy Sources; the Wealth of the World. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1952. 344 pp. LC 51-12558. 697

Thorough discussion of the use, potential, and change of energy sources.

CHARDONNET, JEAN C. A. Géographie Industrielle. (Les Sources d'Énergie, Vol. 1). Paris: Editions Sirey, 1962. 521 pp. NUC 64-10719. 698

Part 1. Conditions - physical, technical, human, financial, political - necessary to explain the character of the economy of the sources of energy of the world. Part 2. Production of energy, price structure. Part 3. Implications of energy production in industrial and commercial activities.

FLAWN, PETER T. Mineral Resources; Geology, Engineering, Economics, Politics, Law. (Rand McNally Geology Series). Chicago: Rand McNally, 1966. 406 pp. $9.00. LC 66-25214. 699

FRIEDENSBURG, FERDINAND. Die Bergwirtschaft der Erde; Bodenschätze Bergbau und Mineralienversorgung der einzelnen Länder. Stuttgart: F. Enke, 1965. 566 pp. NUC 65-94089. 700

A country-by-country survey of world mineral resources and production, with many maps and statistics. An important reference volume.

McDIVITT, JAMES. Minerals and Men; an Exploration of the World of Minerals and Its Effect on the World We Live In. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1965. 158 pp. PB $1.95. LC 64-17636. 701

Gives economic perspective to physical characteristics of mineral resources.

MANNERS, GERALD. The Geography of Energy. (Hutchinson University Library of Geography). London: Hutchinson University Library, 1964. 205 pp. $3.00. LC 64-5692. 1st U.S. ed. Chicago: Aldine, 1967. 205 pp. PB $2.45. LC 67-17605. 702

This volume examines the principal factors which influence the contemporary pattern of production and consumption of energy. Emphasis is placed on analyzing the importance of transportation, markets, and politics.

ROBIE, EDWARD H. ed. Economics of the Mineral Industries; a Series of Articles by Specialists. (Seeley W. Mudd Series). 2nd ed. New York: American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, 1964. 787 pp. $12.00. LC 64-21904. 703

Relevant entries in other sections: General Statistical Sources 85; Manufacturing Geography 810; Anglo-America 985, 1021; Latin America 1163, 1184, 1189; The U.S.S.R. 1362, 1370; South Asia 1489; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1530; Oceania 1678.

Special Subjects:

BRUBAKER, STERLING. Trends in the World Aluminum Industry. Baltimore: Published for Resources for the Future by the Johns Hopkins Press, 1967. 260 pp. $6.95. LC 67-16035. 704

A comprehensive study of the aluminum industry on a global scale with special emphasis on its locational determinants.

CHURCH, MARTHA. The Spatial Organization of Electric Power Territories in Massachusetts. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 69). Chicago: 1960. 187 pp. $4.00. LC 61-409. 705

Perhaps the most detailed and authoritative historical-geographical analysis of the electric energy industry of a region in English.

GUYOL, NATHANIEL B. The World Electric Power Industry. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1969. $20.00. 706

A country-by-country survey of the world electric power situation in the year 1964 and its development during the period 1958-1964.

HARTSHORN, JACK E. Politics and World Oil Economics; an Account of the International Oil Industry in Its Political Environment. rev. ed. New York: Praeger, 1967. 410 pp. $10.00. LC 67-13871. 707

An account of the international oil industry and its political environment, prepared by one of the more articulate observers of the industry.

HENDERSON, JAMES M. The Efficiency of the Coal Industry; an Application of Linear Programming. (Harvard Economic Studies, Vol. 103). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1958. 146 pp. $4.50. LC 58-12735. 708

Examines the location pattern of coal production using the techniques of linear programming. An excellent example of this technique.

HJULSTRÖM, FILIP. The Economic Geography of Electricity; an Outline. (Geographica, Skrifter fran Uppsala Universitets Geografiska Institutionen, No. 12). Uppsala: Äppelbergs Boktryckeriaktiebolag, 1942. 233 pp. LC 51-47930. 709

LADOO, RAYMOND B. and MYERS, W. M. Nonmetallic Minerals. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1951. 605 pp. LC 51-2176. 710

Describes the mining, preparation and utilization of important nonmetallic minerals. Contains extensive bibliographies and numerous production charts organized by world regions.

LANDSBERG, HANS H. and SCHURR, SAM H. Energy in the United States; Sources, Uses, and Policy Issues. New York: Random House, 1968. 242 pp. $5.95; PB $2.95. LC 68-13467. 711

MAYER, FERDINAND. Erdöl Weltatlas. Braunschweig: G. Westermann, 1966. 152 pp. LC Map 67-466. 712

A basic reference work on the geography of the world petroleum industry.

NETSCHERT, BRUCE C. and LANDSBERG, HANS H. The Future Supply of the Major Metals; a Reconnaissance Survey. Washington: Resources for the Future, 1961. 65 pp. LC 61-18125. Distributed by Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore. 713

ODELL, PETER R. An Economic Geography of Oil. (Praeger Surveys in Economic Geography). New York: Praeger, 1964. 219 pp. $7.50. LC 63-22191. 714

The supply, demand, refining, transportation, and distribution of petroleum are surveyed on a world scale. Major sections are devoted to the evaluation of the industry in relation to economic development.

ORGANIZATION OF PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES. Proceedings of the Third Symposium on the Development of Petroleum Resources of Asia and the Far East. New York: 1967. 3 v. 715

Contains much information on the geology and economics of the petroleum industry in Asia and the Far East.

PRATT, WALLACE E. and GOOD, DOROTHY eds. World Geography of Petroleum. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 31). Princeton: AGS, 1950. 464 pp. $10.00. LC 50-11069. 716

A comprehensive discussion of the world's oil industry prior to 1950. Oil-bearing areas are the subject of Part 1. Part 2 describes the organization of the oil industry. Part 3 discusses the problems encountered by the industry due to geology, topography, climate, vegetation, accessibility, population, and cultural and industrial development. Part 4 deals with the geography of petroleum use.

SCHURR, SAM H. and NETSCHERT, BRUCE C. Energy in the American Economy, 1850-1975; an Economic Study of Its History and Prospects. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1960. 774 pp. $12.50. LC 60-14304. 717

A thorough survey of the development of the U.S. energy economy up to 1955, with a thoughtful examination of factors influencing demand and supply and forecasts of requirements in the year 1975.

TIRATSOO, E. N. Natural Gas; a Study. New York: Plenum Press, 1967. 386 pp. $16.00. LC 67-28865. 718

A useful reference work on the nature, origin, and distribution of natural gas throughout the world. Also included are brief discussions of the transportation, storage, and uses of gas, and some observations on the economics of the gas industry. Maps.

UNITED NATIONS. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. Situation, Trends and Prospects of Electric Power Supply in Africa. Ethiopia: 1965; New York: UN, 1966. 114 pp. $2.00. LC 66-6790. 719

A comprehensive review of the electric power industry in Africa in the early 1960's. The study covers most of Africa, and provides information that is usually very difficult to find.

U.S. FEDERAL POWER COMMISSION. National Power Survey; a Report. Washington: GPO, 1964. 715 pp. 2 v. Part 1, PB $2.00; Part 2, PB $2.50. LC 65-60253. 720

A remarkably comprehensive study of the U.S. electric power industries with focus on their need for future coordination and integration. Enhanced with an abundance of maps, graphs, and statistics.

14. CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

General:

ALLEN, SHIRLEY W. and LEONARD, JUSTIN W. Conserving Natural Resources; Principles and Practice in a Democracy. 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1966. 432 pp. $9.95. LC 65-28230. 721

A broad coverage of the problems encountered in managing and preserving this nation's natural wealth.

BARNETT, HAROLD J. and MORSE, CHANDLER. Scarcity and Growth; the Economics of Natural Resource Availability. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1963. 288 pp. $5.50. LC 63-9742. 722

A re-examination of the doctrine of diminishing returns. The study uses U.S. economic data from 1870 to 1957.

BROWN, HARRISON SCOTT. The Challenge of Man's Future; an Inquiry Concerning the Condition of Man During the Years That Lie Ahead. New York: Viking Press, 1954. 290 pp. $3.75. PB $1.45. LC 54-6422. 723

A popular account concerned with the earth's ability to support a rapidly growing population.

BURTON, IAN and KATES, ROBERT W. eds. Readings in Resource Management and Conservation. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965. 609 pp. $8.50. LC 65-14427. 724

A carefully edited volume of scholarly readings stressing the application of scientific methods for optimal use of land and water.

CIRIACY-WANTRUP, SIEGFRIED VON. Resource Conservation; Economics and Policies. rev. ed. Berkeley: University of California, Division of Agricultural Sciences, Agricultural Experiment Station, 1963. 395 pp. $4.00. LC 63-63407. 725

A study of economic considerations in private and public resource conservation.

CIRIACY-WANTRUP, SIEGFRIED VON and PARSONS, JAMES J. eds. Natural Resources; Quality and Quantity. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1967. 217 pp. $6.50. LC 67-19220. 726

A series of papers on the factors and management techniques influencing the quality of the ecosystem as a habitat for man.

FIREY, WALTER I. Man, Mind and Land; a Theory of Resource Use. Glencoe, Illinois: Free Press, 1960. 256 pp. $6.00. LC 60-10894. 727

An original statement of a theory of resource use in terms of the technically possible, the culturally adoptable, and the economically gainful; a total view of resource behavior.

NASH, RODERICK ed. The American Environment; Readings in the History of Conservation. Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley, 1968. 236 pp. PB$2.75. LC 68-26514. 728

An inexpensive source book of readings illustrating the development of the conservation movement.

SMITH, GUY-HAROLD ed. Conservation of Natural Resources. 3rd ed. New York: Wiley, 1965. 533 pp. $9.95. LC 65-21449. 729

A text using the traditional approach to conservation problems; written by a group of specialists and carefully edited.

WATT, KENNETH E. F. Ecology and Resource Management; a Quantitative Approach. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 450 pp. $14.50. LC 67-22973. 730

An attempt to develop a quantitative unifying theory of biological resource management. Utilizes computer techniques and biometrics.

Relevant entries in other sections: General Human and Historical Geography 336, 349; Population Geography 379; Climatology 551; Soils 609; Water Resources 680, 687; Recreational Geography 880; Anglo-America 991, 1019, 1021, 1026, 1027, 1036, 1060, 1061, 1090; East Asia 1404; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1556; Africa South of the Sahara 1609, 1640; Oceania 1665.

Special Subjects:

ALLEN, DURWARD L. Our Wildlife Legacy. rev. ed. New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1962. 422 pp. $6.50. LC 62-7980. 731

A study of the problems experienced in wildlife conservation and management.

BORGSTRÖM, GEORG. The Hungry Planet; the Modern World at the Edge of Famine. New York: Macmillan, 1965. 487 pp. $7.95. LC 65-20200 rev. 732

A chilling report on man's failure to live up to the simple obligation of making sure of the next meal. A study of our already ravaged natural resources and their potential for supporting increased population growth.

BRADY, NYLE C. ed. Agriculture and the Quality of Our Environment; a Symposium Presented at the 133rd Meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, December, 1966. (AAAS Publication No. 85). Washington: 1967. 460 pp. $13.50. LC 67-29573. 733

A collection of technical papers on the effects of air pollutants on agriculture; the consequences of fertilizers and pesticides on the soil; and studies in animal waste disposal.

CALLISON, CHARLES H. Edited for the Natural Resources Council of America. America's Natural Resources. New York: Ronald Press, 1967. 220 pp. $5.00. LC 67-14482. 734

A collection of articles reviewing America's natural resources and the need for their conservation.

CLAWSON, MARION; HELD, BURNELL R.; and STODDARD, CHARLES H. Land for the Future. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1960. 570 pp. $10.00. LC 60-9917. 735

A careful and detailed analysis of the major facts and issues concerning land and land policy, especially in the United States. The source book for much of the material in "Land for Americans."

CONFERENCE ON NATURAL RESOURCES AND ECONOMIC GROWTH, UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, 1960. Natural Resources and Economic Growth. Edited by Joseph J. Spengler. Washington: Resources for the Future, 1961. 306 pp. LC 61-13661. *736*

Asserts that resources exert their influence in shaping the composition rather than the rate of growth; and that the influence of resources in the United States is neither as compelling nor as immediate as in former times or as important as it is in less developed countries.

DANA, SAMUEL T. Forest and Range Policy; Its Development in the U.S. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1956. 455 pp. $10.50. LC 55-11168. *737*

Historical review of the evolution of public administrative policy with particular emphasis on forest and range lands.

HADEN-GUEST, STEPHEN; WRIGHT, JOHN K.; and TECLAFF, EILEEN M. eds. A World Geography of Forest Resources. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 33). New York: Ronald Press, 1956. 736 pp. $15.00. LC 56-10177 rev. *738*

A regional appraisal of forest resources, their exploitation, and future outlook.

ISE, JOHN. Our National Park Policy; a Critical History. Baltimore: For Resources for the Future by the Johns Hopkins Press, 1961. 701 pp. $15.00. LC 60-15704. *739*

The comprehensive history of how our National Parks have been administered and developed.

JARRETT, HENRY ed. Comparisons in Resource Management; Six Notable Programs in Other Countries and Their Possible U.S. Application. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1961. 271 pp. $5.50. LC 61-18000. *740*

Resource management in England, Sweden, Great Britain, West Germany, Canada, and France are examined in light of what the United States can learn from the experience of these countries.

JARRETT, HENRY ed. Environmental Quality in a Growing Economy; Essays from the Sixth RFF Forum by Kenneth F. Boulding and others. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press for Resources for the Future, 1966. 173 pp. $5.00. LC 66-28505. *741*

Twelve essays on problems of economics and politics in resource management.

KRUTILLA, JOHN V. and ECKSTEIN, OTTO. Multiple Purpose River Development; Studies in Applied Economic Analysis. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1958. 301 pp. $4.50. LC 58-8814. *742*

A theoretical examination of the economics of river development and an application to three cases.

NASH, RODERICK. Wilderness and the American Mind. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1967. 256 pp. $7.50. LC 67-24506. *743*

An historical review of wilderness as a resource in the United States, with heavy emphasis on the contributions of literature and the intellectual community. Extensive bibliography.

PARSON, RUBEN L. Conserving American Resources. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1964. 521 pp. $8.95. LC 64-10843. *744*

A comprehensive treatment of natural resources. Provides background for each resource, a summary of the present status, and recommended conservation practices.

STAMP, SIR LAURENCE DUDLEY. Land for Tomorrow; the Underdeveloped World. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1952. 230 pp. LC 52-8993. 745

A series of lectures exploring the possibilities of the "underdeveloped lands" playing an increasing role in food production for the population explosion. Concludes that the greatest potential lies in the already developed lands.

STEWART, GEORGE R. Not So Rich as You Think. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1968. 248 pp. $5.00. LC 67-25450. 746

The first booklength treatment of the problem of garbage and junk disposal in the United States or, possibly, any country. Serious, provocative, and, while not specifically geographic, of value to anyone concerned with the ecology of the American land.

UDALL, STEWART L. The Quiet Crisis. New York: Holt, Rinehart, 1963. 209 pp. $5.00. LC 63-21463. 747

A work interpreting the history of the conservation movement with an emphasis on a biogeographical philosophy.

UDALL, STEWART L. 1976: Agenda for Tomorrow. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1968. 173 pp. $3.75. LC 68-28819. 748

A plan of action to eliminate the continued blight of our national estate with excellent discussions of the city as a human habitat.

15. GENERAL ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY

Atlases:

ECONOMIST INTELLIGENCE UNIT, LTD., LONDON. The Shorter Oxford Economic Atlas of the World. 3rd ed. London; New York: Oxford University Press, 1965. 128 pp. $15.00; PB $3.50. Map 65-952. 749

Global and regional maps with charts and texts detailing the production and trade of major commodities and related economic facts with emphasis on agricultural and mineral products.

GINSBURG, NORTON S. Atlas of Economic Development. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961. 119 pp. $7.50. LC Map 61-6. 750

A series of global maps with accompanying texts and tables depicting, analyzing, and ranking variables relating to economic development on a national basis.

General:

ALEXANDER, JOHN W. Economic Geography. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1963. 661 pp. $8.95. LC 63-11087. 751

A topical approach to the field, well documented with maps, charts, tabular data, and bibliographies. Includes sections on urban geography, location theory and statistical techniques.

CHISHOLM, MICHAEL. Geography and Economics. New York: Praeger, 1966. 230 pp. $4.00. LC 66-12980. 752

The application of principles of economics to the location of economic activities. Effect of pricing policies and the role of government on economic location patterns.

FRYER, DONALD W. World Economic Development. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965. 627 pp. $8.95. LC 64-21629. 753

Topical treatment of worldwide economic geography and economic development.

HIGHSMITH, RICHARD M. and NORTHAM, RAY M. World Economic Activities: a Geographic Analysis. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1968. 526 pp. $9.95. LC 68-13669.

A recent textbook utilizing the activities approach to economic geography. Major sections on the primary, secondary, and tertiary economic sectors. Introductory coverage of modern methodology in the field. *754*

HOFFMAN, LAWRENCE A. Economic Geography. New York: Ronald Press, 1965. 585 pp. $8.00. LC 65-21810.

A textbook utilizing a commodity approach to economic geography. Emphasis on agricultural commodities and selected types of manufacturing. *755*

McCARTY, HAROLD H. and LINDBERG, JAMES B. A Preface to Economic Geography. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1966. 261 pp. PB $4.25. LC 66-13726.

An introductory paperback that presents some of the modern approaches to economic geography, such as hypothesis formulation and testing. *756*

ROEPKE, HOWARD G. ed. Readings in Economic Geography. New York: Wiley, 1967. 662 pp. $7.95. LC 67-19451.

A collection of fifty-six major writings in economic geography. Emphasis on primary production and activity. *757*

SMITH, ROBERT H. T.; TAAFFE, EDWARD J.; and KING, LESLIE J. eds. Readings in Economic Geography; the Location of Economic Activity. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1968. 406 pp. LC 68-10126.

Statements of classical location theory, selected tests of the theory; re-statements of the theory; and some new approaches in empirical analysis. *758*

THOMAN, RICHARD S.; CONKLING, EDGAR C.; and YEATES, MAURICE H. The Geography of Economic Activity. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 561 pp. $10.95. LC 67-24960.

A comprehensive introductory text to economic geography, well supplemented with maps and illustrations, that includes some treatment of theoretical aspects of economic geography. *759*

ZIMMERMANN, ERICH W. World Resources and Industries: a Functional Appraisal of the Availability of Agricultural and Industrial Materials. rev. ed. New York: Harper and Row, 1951. 832 pp. $13.50. LC 51-10071.

A comprehensive treatment of world agricultural and industrial production. Contains useful concepts concerning utilization of resources. *760*

Relevant entries in other sections: Serials 20; Miscellaneous Aids to Geographic Study 104; Philosophy, Method, and Theory 173; Quantitative Methods 230; Regional Planning 256; Oceans and Lakes 659; Conservation and Resource Management 722; Urban Geography 862; Anglo-America 930, 934, 1013, 1023, 1076; Europe 1296, 1306, 1308; The U.S.S.R. 1343, 1357; East Asia 1438; South Asia 1485, 1486; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1515, 1544; Africa South of the Sahara 1637; The Tropics 1713.

Special Subjects:

GINSBURG, NORTON S. ed. Essays on Geography and Economic Development. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 62). Chicago: 1960. 173 pp. LC 60-2105.

Eleven essays by well-known geographers indicative of the problems in identifying, classifying, and interpreting underdevelopment. Contrast between classificatory empiricism and provocative interpretation of local conditions. *761*

HOOVER, EDGAR M. The Location of Economic Activity. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948. 310 pp. $7.50; PB $2.95. LC 48-3997. *762*

A contemporary reformulation of location principles deriving largely from Weber's individual firm approach. The first section of the book discusses factors determining the relative advantages of different types of location. The second part analyzes the causes of locational change. The third section considers the effects of political boundaries as barriers to trade; and the last part examines the aims and methods of public locational policy.

ISARD, WALTER. Location and the Space Economy; a General Theory Relating to Industrial Location, Market Areas, Land Use, Trade, and Urban Structure. (Technology Press Books in the Social Sciences). Cambridge: Published jointly by the Technical Press of M.I.T. and Wiley, New York, 1956. 350 pp. $8.95. LC 56-11026. 763

An approach to the development of a general theory of location relating it to regional development, empirical evidence of spatial regularities, the theory of the firm, market and supply areas, agricultural and urban land uses, and international trade theory.

KINDLEBERGER, CHARLES P. Economic Development. 2nd ed. (Economic Handbook Series). New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965. 425 pp. $9.95. LC 64-22459. 764

An introduction to the developmental process; includes an appendix on developmental planning.

LÖSCH, AUGUST. The Economics of Location. Tr. from German from the 2nd rev. ed. by William H. Woglom and Wolfgang F. Stolper. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1954. 520 pp. $7.50. LC 52-9268. 765

A major theoretical treatise on the dispersion and location of farms, cities, and manufacturing centers in relation to their environment. It attempts to show how the growth and development of agriculture, manufacturing, and natural resources are interrelated.

OHLIN, BERTIL G. Interregional and International Trade. rev. ed. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1967. 324 pp. $8.95. LC 67-17317. 766

Revision of a classic volume that presents the economic theory that underlies much geographic study of trade and location.

YEATES, MAURICE H. An Introduction to Quantitative Analysis in Economic Geography. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 182 pp. $5.95; PB $3.95. LC 68-17199. 767

An attempt to explain and apply simple quantitative techniques in economic geography.

16. AGRICULTURAL GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies:

BIOLOGICAL AND AGRICULTURAL INDEX. 1-(1916-). Monthly (except September) with quarterly, annual, and biennial (triennial 1916-1918, 1951-1954) cumulations. New York: H. W. Wilson Co., 1919- . (Formerly: Agricultural Index). LC 17-8906 rev. 3. 768

A cumulative subject index to approximately 140 periodicals in such fields as agricultural economics, ecology, soil science, and rural sociology.

BLANCHARD, JOY RICHARD and OSTVOLD, HARALD. Literature of Agricultural Research. (University of California Bibliographic Guides No. 1). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1958. 231 pp. $5.00. LC 57-12942. 769

An important guide to the literature, giving good coverage to periodicals, yearbooks, handbooks, dictionaries, encyclopedias, and bibliographies. Organized topically with equal coverage of physical and social science.

U.S. NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY. Selected List of American Agricultural Books in Print and Current Agricultural Periodicals. Washington: Library List No. 1. rev. July 1967. 67 pp. LC 45-45308 rev. 3. 770

Reference listed by subject. Excludes publications of U.S. Government and state experiment stations.

Relevant entries in other sections: Soils 608.

Serial:

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CROP ECOLOGY. Washington: International Agro-Climatological Series. No. 1-13. 1947-1950. LC 48-20488 rev. 771

Has published many studies of crop ecology, physical environments for agriculture, and agro-climatic analogues for North American and other regions.

Relevant entries in other sections: The Tropics 1703.

Atlases:

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMISTS. World Atlas of Agriculture. Novara, Italy: Istituto Geografico De Agostini, 1969. $300.00. 772

The atlas is composed of four series of maps, each series enclosed with its appropriate volume of monographs.

Vol. 1. Europe, The U.S.S.R., and Asia Minor - 1969.
Vol. 3. The Americas - (1970).
Vol. 2. South and East Asia, Oceania - (1971).
Vol. 4. Africa - (1972).

VAN ROYEN, WILLIAM. Atlas of the World's Resources. Vol. 1. The Agricultural Resources of the World. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1954. 258 pp. $13.35. LC 52-9034 rev. 773

Maps of major crops and farm animals on a world scale are supplemented by numerous national or regional maps of far greater detail. Explanatory text organized by political units is written in a crisp style and adds greatly to the value of the work.

General:

ANDREAE, BERND. Betriebsformen in der Landwirtschaft: Entstehung und Wandlung von Bodennutzungs -, Viehhaltungs - und Betriebssystemen in Europa und Übersee sowie neue Methoden ihrer Abgrenzung. Stuttgart: Ulmer, 1964. 426 pp. NUC 65-78927. 774

A study of farming systems, providing perhaps the best combination of the views of agricultural geographers and agricultural economists on the spatial distribution - both macro and micro - of farming systems to date.

DUMONT, RENÉ. Types of Rural Economy: Studies in World Agriculture. Tr. from French by Douglas Magnin. New York: Praeger, 1957. 555 pp. LC 57-12276. Barnes and Noble reprint, 1964. $8.00. 775

This easily read volume by an agronomist treats the entire world but emphasizes Europe. For each rural economy the climate and soils are discussed and then land use patterns and agricultural methods are analyzed.

LAUT, PETER. Agricultural Geography. Melbourne: Thomas Nelson, 1968. Vol. 1. 276 pp. A$1.50; Vol. 2 494 pp. A$1.80. AUS 68-588; LC 79-394897. 776

Two paperback volumes, dealing with agriculture in general and in the Southwest Pacific. Vol. 1 covers agricultural systems, subsistence and plantation agriculture; Vol. 2 covers different systems of commercial agriculture.

OTREMBA, ERICH. Allgemeine Agrar-und Industriegeographie. 2nd ed. rev. Stuttgart: Franck, 1960. 392 pp. 777

General agricultural and industrial geography; the most comprehensive and current agricultural geography to date.

SYMONS, LESLIE. Agricultural Geography. New York: Praeger, 1967. 283 pp. $7.00. LC 67-12296. 778

An introductory text: the physical and social environment of agriculture, and selected types or systems of farming, with most examples drawn from the British Isles, New Zealand, Southeast Asia, and the Soviet Union.

Relevent entries in other sections: General Statistical Sources 76, 77, 78, 79; Photogrammetry, Air Photo Interpretation, and Remote Sensing 218; General Human and Historical Geography 347; Population Geography 384; Medical Geography 431; Climatology 553; Biogeography 599, 605; Soils 618, 629; Water Resources 677, 682; Conservation and Resource Management 733; Anglo-America 927, 1012, 1016, 1017, 1018, 1025, 1048; Latin America 1116, 1121; Europe 1228, 1235, 1245, 1305, 1323; The U.S.S.R. 1340, 1364, 1365, 1372; East Asia 1427; Southeast Asia 1454, 1455, 1462; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1506; Africa South of the Sahara 1571, 1595, 1599, 1604, 1605, 1607, 1616, 1618, 1623, 1625, 1629, 1630, 1635; Oceania 1672, 1690, 1691, 1692, 1695; The Tropics 1700, 1706, 1714, 1719, 1721, 1722; The Arid Lands 1725.

Special Subjects:

BOSERUP, ESTER. The Conditions of Agricultural Growth; the Economics of Agrarian Change under Population Pressure. Chicago: Aldine, 1966. 124 pp. $5.00. LC 65-19513/CD. 779

Invigorating presentation and examination of the thesis that increase of population in developing countries tends to stimulate the intensification and development of agriculture rather than the reverse.

CANTOR, LEONARD M. A World Geography of Irrigation. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd, 1967. 252 pp. 45s. LC 68-71622. 780

A readable and well-illustrated systematic and regional survey of the development and present conditions of irrigation on a global scale.

CHISHOLM, MICHAEL. Rural Settlement and Land Use; an Essay in Location. New York: Science Editions, 1967. 207 pp. PB $1.65. LC 67-5638. 781

Discusses and demonstrates, with examples at several scales, the distance-ordered regulations of the patterns of rural land-use.

COURTENAY, PHILLIP P. Plantation Agriculture. New York: Praeger, 1965. 208 pp. $6.00. LC 65-27030. 782

A discussion of the historical development of plantations together with case studies of modern plantation crops.

CURWEN, ELIOT C. and HATT, GUDMUND. Plough and Pasture; the Early History of Farming. (Life Science Library No. 27). New York: H. Schuman, 1953. 329 pp. $5.00; New York: Macmillan; Collier PB $0.95. LC 53-11311. 783

Part 1. Prehistoric Farming of Europe and the Near East by E. Cecil Curwen.

Part 2. Farming of Non-European Peoples by Gudmund Hatt.

Part 1 of this work deals with the historical geography of farming and stock-raising in Europe and the Middle East, and Part 2 surveys the agriculture patterns of non-European peoples. A valuable introduction to the agricultural geography of pre-modern folk.

DUNN, EDGAR S. The Location of Agricultural Production. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1954. 115 pp. $3.50; PB $2.50. LC 54-12904. 784

A theoretical analysis of the location of agricultural production with emphasis on the examination and extension of the Thünen type location theory.

INSTITUTE OF BRITISH GEOGRAPHERS. Land Use and Resources: Studies in Applied Geography. The Memorial Volume to Sir Dudley Stamp. London: Institute of British Geography, 1968. 269 pp. $8.50. 785
A series of studies dealing with land use, primarily agricultural, in Britain, Asia, and Africa, and essays on the times, life, and work of Sir L. D. Stamp.

KLAGES, KARL H. W. Ecological Crop Geography. New York: Macmillan, 1942. 615 pp. LC 42-14877. 786
The most comprehensive and authoritative source book on the ecological requirements of crops as distinct from the socio-economic requirements for their production. Numerous maps, tables, and graphs are used to good advantage.

KOOL, RUDOLF. Tropical Agriculture and Economic Development. Wageningen: H. Veenman, 1960. 151 pp. LC 61-39390. 787
Agricultural advances and economic development in general will be difficult to attain in the tropics because of very serious handicaps imposed by the physical environment, because of low levels of technology, out-dated social conditions, and insufficient sources of capital accumulation.

SALAMAN, REDCLIFFE N. The History and Social Influence of the Potato. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1949. 685 pp. LC 49-10392. 788
Fascinating account of some of the consequences that followed the introduction of the potato into Europe and its adoption as an important food and feed crop.

SAUER, CARL O. Agricultural Origins and Dispersals. (Bowman Memorial Lectures, Series 2). New York: American Geographical Society, 1952. 110 pp. $4.00; PB Cambridge: MIT Press, $2.95. LC Agr 52-86. 789
A full statement of Sauer's hypotheses on plant and animal domestications that is the culmination of many years of research on early human cultures.

TAYLOR, JAMES A. ed. Weather and Agriculture. Oxford; New York: Pergamon Press, Symposium Publications Division, 1967. 225 pp. $12.50. LC 67-13993. 790
A trans-disciplinary symposium on climatic environment, its hazards, and productivity. Emphasis on Britain, especially Wales.

17. MANUFACTURING GEOGRAPHY

Bibliography:

STEVENS, BENJAMIN H. and BRACKETT, CAROLYN A. Industrial Location: a Review and Annotated Bibliography of Theoretical, Empirical and Case Studies. (Regional Science Research Institute, Bibliography Series No. 3). Philadelphia: RSRI, 1967. 199 pp. $4.00. LC 68-3487. 791
A brief review of recent literature and an annotated bibliography of 854 articles and books on the subject of industrial location.

General:

ALEXANDERSSON, GUNNAR. Geography of Manufacturing. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1967. 148 pp. PB $1.95. LC 67-13356. 792
Foundations of Economic Geography Series. A brief discussion of principles of industrial location, description of world location patterns of selected industries and of industrial activity in four selected regions.

ESTALL, R. C. and BUCHANAN, R. OGILVIE. Industrial Activity and Economic Geography; a Study of the Forces Behind the Geographical Location of Productive Activity in the Manufacturing Industry. New York: Humanities Press, 1961. 232 pp. $3.00. LC 61-3844. 793
Emphasizes the geographical aspects of major locational forces operative on manufacturing and concludes with generalized location studies of three major representative industries.

GREENHUT, MELVIN L. Plant Location in Theory and in Practice; the Economics of Space. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1956. 338 pp. $7.50. LC 56-3511. 794

An attempt to integrate Weberian and Löschian industrial location theories, to assess the relative importance of location factors and to relate those factors in selected empirical studies.

HIRSCH, SEEV. Location of Industry and International Competitiveness. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1967. 133 pp. $6.50. LC 67-100999. 795

MILLER, EUGENE WILLARD. A Geography of Manufacturing. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1962. 490 pp. $13.25. LC 62-9952. 796

This volume presents a survey of world manufacturing both regionally and systematically. The primary purpose is to describe and analyze the complex areal patterns associated with manufacturing.

SMITH, WILFRED. Geography and the Location of Industry; an Inaugural Lecture, November 1, 1951. Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1952. 20 pp. LC 52-35824. 797

Statement of the geographical factors involved in industrial location.

UNITED NATIONS. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR EUROPE. Criteria for Location of Industrial Plants; Changes and Problems. (United Nations Document E/ECE/652). New York: United Nations, 1967. 117 pp. $1.50. LC 67-4026. 798

Brief review of industrial location theory. Discussion of the problems of industrial location in regional planning and in developed and developing countries.

WEBER, ALFRED. Theory of the Location of Industries. Tr. from German by Carl J. Friedrich. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1957. 256 pp. $5.00. LC 29-18915. (First issued in 1929). 799

One of the earliest statements of industrial location theory and the basis for most later work. Stresses the role of transport costs and the role of labor costs.

Relevant entries in other sections: Energy and Mineral Resources 714; Anglo-America 1010, 1011, 1015; The U.S.S.R. 1363, 1380; Oceania 1670.

Special Subjects:

AIROV, JOSEPH. The Location of the Synthetic-Fiber Industry; a Case Study in Regional Analysis. (Regional Science Studies, Vol. 2). Cambridge: Published jointly by the Technology Press of MIT and Wiley, New York, 1959. 203 pp. $11.50. LC 59-9336. 800

Analysis of one of the most rapidly growing industries in the world and its potential development in such areas as Puerto Rico and the American South. Develops the approach of interregional comparative cost analysis.

CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM GLENN. The Aircraft Industry; a Study in Industrial Location. Los Angeles: L. L. Morrison, 1951. 247 pp. $6.00. LC 51-5870. 801

The author has traced the location of the American aircraft industry from its earliest days to 1950, analyzing the factors that influenced its locational pattern in each period.

ESTALL, R. C. New England; a Study in Industrial Adjustment. (Praeger Surveys in Economic Geography). New York: Praeger, 1966. 296 pp. $8.00. LC 66-12483. 802

Summary of industrial change in New England. Studies of change in selected industries and the problems of areal adjustment to economic change.

HALL, MAX ed. Made In New York; Case Studies in Metropolitan Manufacturing. (New York Metropolitan Region Study). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959. 388 pp. $6.75. LC 59-10316. 803

Case studies in metropolitan manufacturing: women and children's apparel; printing and publishing: electronics.

HALL, PETER G. The Industries of London Since 1861. London: Hutchinson University Library; New York: Hillary House, 1962. 192 pp. $3.00. LC 62-6176. 804

An historical reconstruction of the development of the location patterns of London's industries since 1961. Organization is by industry studies.

HOOVER, EDGAR M. Location Theory and the Shoe and Leather Industries. (Harvard Economic Studies, Vol. 55). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1937. 323 pp. $15.00. (Johnson Reprints). LC 37-11818. 805

The location of two important American industries are examined historically. From this analysis, a set of tools has been developed that applies to a whole range of locational problems. Practical and theoretical approaches are reflected in the treatment of the industries.

ISARD, WALTER; SCHOOLER, EUGENE W.; and VIETORISZ, THOMAS. Industrial Complex Analysis and Regional Development; a Case Study of Refinery-Petro-Chemical-Synthetic-Fiber Complexes in Puerto Rico. (Regional Science Studies, Vol. 3). Cambridge: Technology Press of MIT, 1959. 294 pp. $8.75. LC 59-13032. 806

Develops the industrial complex approach to analysis, "a new approach which aims to complement and cultivate the area between input-output and linear programming methods, and individual industry comparative-cost study." Intended for fields of regional science, industrial geography and location, and regional economics and planning.

McCARTY, HAROLD H. *et al.* The Measurement of Association in Industrial Geography. Iowa City: State University of Iowa, Department of Geography, 1956. 143 pp. $2.00. LC 56-63627. 807

An excellent example of the application of mathematical method to problems of industrial location, specifically the degree to which certain kinds of manufacturing are areally associated.

MARTIN, JOHN E. Greater London; an Industrial Geography. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1966. 292 pp. $6.00. LC 66-21351. 808

Brief historical study of the development of location patterns in London in the past century. Primary emphasis is on contemporary arrangements and interrelationships between industries, including the role of the new towns in the London region.

MOUNTJOY, ALAN B. Industrialization and Under-Developed Countries. (Hutchinson University Library, Geography). London: Hutchinson University Library, 1963. 222 pp. $3.00. LC 64-4891. 809

Deals with the concept of under-development, population problems, industrialization, role of the physical environment, and the record of industrialization in five national case studies.

POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. The Geography of Iron and Steel. (Hutchinson University Library, Geography). London: Hutchinson University Library, 1959. 192 pp. $3.00. LC 60-599. 810

The purpose of this book is to survey the world's resources for the iron-smelting and steel-making industries and to analyze the development of these industries in the major-producing countries.

YASEEN, LEONARD C. Plant Location. rev. ed. New York: American Research Council, 1960. 226 pp. $10.00. LC 60-3272. 811

This volume presents basic guidelines to scientific plant location. Major chapters consider transportation systems, competitive advantages in raw material sources and markets, labor availability and costs, power, taxes, climate, site selection, and community analysis.

18. TRANSPORTATION

Bibliographies:

BLACK, WILLIAM R. and HORTON, FRANK E. A Bibliography of Selected Research on Networks and Urban Transportation Relevant to Current Transportation Geography Research. (Prepared as a Supplement to Geographic Studies of Urban Transportation and Network Analysis; Studies in Geography No. 16, Northwestern University, Department of Geography). Evanston: 1968. 47 pp. $1.00. 812

A listing of books, articles, and research reports appearing primarily between 1955 and 1968 on the spatial aspects of urban transportation and network analysis.

OLSSON, GUNNAR. Distance and Human Interaction; a Review and Bibliography. (Bibliography Series, No. 2). Philadelphia: Regional Science Research Institute, 1965. 112 pp. 813

A critical review of the role of distance in location theories and migration and diffusion models, with special emphasis on gravity and potential models. Nearly 400 bibliographic entries.

SIDDALL, WILLIAM R. Transportation Geography; a Bibliography. rev. ed. (Bibliography Series, No. 1). Manhattan: Kansas State University Library, 1967. 57 pp. PB $1.00. LC 67-64860. 814

A listing of books and articles in English, particularly those appearing from 1950 to 1963, arranged by general topic, transportation medium, and region. No annotation.

WOLFE, ROY I. comp. An Annotated Bibliography of the Geography of Transportation. (Institute of Transportation and Traffic Engineering, Information Circular No. 29). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1961. 61 pp. NUC 63-38575. 815

General:

CAPOT-REY, ROBERT. Géographie de la Circulation sur les Continents. Paris: Gallimard, 1946. 296 pp. LC 47-19178. 816

A general treatise on "circulation," a French concept that embraces both transportation and communication.

DAGGETT, STUART. Principles of Inland Transportation. 4th ed. New York: Harper, 1955. 788 pp. $6.00. LC 55-6348. 817

An excellent introduction to inland transportation, with emphasis on commodity movements, elements of traffic management, and carrier competition. The first third of the book is essentially a survey of the transportation history and geography of the United States.

OTREMBA, ERICH. Allgemeine Geographie des Welthandels und des Weltverkehrs. (Rudolph Lutgens, Erde und Weltwirtschaft, Bd. 4). Stuttgart: Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, 1957. 380 pp. 818

An approach to the economic geography of the world in terms of comprehensive treatment of trade and transportation. In this topically organized work, major media of transportation and the principal trade commodities are handled in detail.

Relevant entries in other sections: Political Geography 426; General Economic Geography 766; Marketing 842; Anglo-America 1024, 1053; Latin America 1177, 1197; Europe 1254; The U.S.S.R. 1368, 1371, 1384, 1386; South Asia 1488; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1565; Oceania 1696, 1698; Polar Regions 1754.

Special Subjects:

ALEXANDERSSON, GUNNAR and NORSTRÖM, GÖRAN. World Shipping: An Economic Geography of Ports and Seaborne Trade. New York: Wiley, 1963. 507 pp. $17.50. LC 64-9833. *819*

A comprehensive treatment of world shipping, sea routes, and hinterlands, with systematic and regional chapters, based on up-to-date statistics. Useful both as a text and as a basic reference volume.

CHICAGO AREA TRANSPORTATION STUDY. Final Report. (Study Conducted under the Sponsorship of the State of Illinois, Department of Public Works and Buildings, County of Cook, Board of Commissioners of Cook County, and the City of Chicago Mayor, in Cooperation with the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Public Roads). Chicago: 1959-1961. 3 v. LC A60-9254 rev. *820*

One of the most comprehensive and significant of the various metropolitan transportation studies currently being used as basic sources for urban planning. The reciprocal relationships among urban structure, land use, and transportation are considered. Important for both factual content and methodology.

CHINITZ, BENJAMIN. Freight and the Metropolis: the Impact of America's Transport Revolutions on the New York Region. (New York Metropolitan Region Study No. 6). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960. 211 pp. $4.50. LC 60-8006. *821*

A comprehensive study of the past, present, and prospective patterns of freight handling by all forms of transportation in the New York metropolitan area.

FITCH, LYLE C. Urban Transportation and Public Policy. San Francisco: Chandler, 1964. 279 pp. $6.00. LC 64-15743. *822*

A comprehensive review of urban transportation, with emphasis upon public mass transit and its public policy implications.

GARRISON, WILLIAM L. *et al*. Studies of Highway Development and Geographic Change. (Published in cooperation with the Department of Commerce, Bureau of Public Roads, and the Washington State Highway Commission). Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1959. 291 pp. LC 59-12045 rev. *823*

A pioneering and methodologically important work that presents "findings of investigations of the spatial pattern of shopping centers in their relation to highway improvements, relationships between highway travel and residential and commercial site selection, and the utilization of highway transportation in relation to the arrangement of customer tributary areas and supplying centers at local, regional, and national levels."

HORTON, FRANK E. ed. Geographic Studies of Urban Transportation and Network Analysis. (Studies in Geography No. 16, Northwestern University, Department of Geography). Evanston: 1968. 170 pp. PB $3.75. *824*

A collection of papers presented at the transportation section of the AAG meetings in Washington, D.C., 1968.

KANSKY, KARL J. Structure of Transportation Networks: Relationships Between Network Geometry and Regional Characteristics. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 84). Chicago: 1963. 155 pp. $4.00. LC 63-17918. *825*

An examination of the utility of certain graph theoretic indices in the study of regional transportation systems.

MARTIN, BRIAN V.; MEMMOTT, FREDERICK W.; and BONE, ALEXANDER J. Principles and Techniques of Predicting Future Demand for Urban Area Transportation. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Report No. 3). Cambridge: MIT Press, 1965. 214 pp. $6.00. NUC 67-29917. *826*

An introduction to the analytical procedures used in the urban transportation planning process. Appendix includes 200-item annotated bibliography.

MEYER, JOHN R.; KAIN, J. F.; and WOHL, M. The Urban Transportation Problem. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1965. 427 pp. $11.00. LC 65-13848. 827

A synthesis of the major empirical generalizations derived from a number of U.S. metropolitan transportation studies. Changes in location, trip travel patterns, line-haul systems and pricing procedures are discussed.

O'DELL, ANDREW C. Railways and Geography. London: Hutchinson University Library, 1956; New York: Rinehart, 1957. 200 pp. 10s 6d; $1.50. LC A57-4353. 828

A useful worldwide survey of the physical and human factors that affect the development and operation of railroads. Great Britain and North America are treated in greater detail than other parts of the world.

THE PORT OF NEW YORK AUTHORITY. COMPREHENSIVE PLANNING OFFICE. Metropolitan Transportation - 1980; a Framework for the Long-Range Planning of Transportation Facilities to Serve the New York-New Jersey Metropolitan Region. New York: Port of New York Authority, 1963. 380 pp. $5.95. LC 63-16002. 829

A detailed discussion of the technical and economic aspects of all phases of intra-metropolitan and inter-city transportation, with particular emphasis upon the planning implications for the metropolis.

PORTS OF THE WORLD, 1963. London: Shipping World, Ltd., 1963. 1,829 pp. L5. LC 48-3083. 830

The 1963 edition is the 17th to be published of an annual series that lists the ports of the world by nation and gives information as to operation, traffic, and available accommodations.

SEALY, KENNETH R. The Geography of Air Transport. 1st U.S. ed. (University Library of Geography). Chicago: Aldine, 1968. $3.00. LC 68-19872. 831

A useful pioneering effort to chart the geographic implications of a relatively new medium of transportation. A general background discussion is followed by brief analyses of world air routes and air traffic patterns in Europe, the United States, and the "underdeveloped areas."

TAAFFE, EDWARD J.; GARNER, BARRY J.; and YEATES, MAURICE H. The Peripheral Journey to Work; a Geographic Consideration. Evanston: Published for the Transportation Center at Northwestern University by Northwestern University Press, 1963. 125 pp. $4.50. LC 63-13481. 832

A study of commuting to a west suburban area of Chicago, utilizing a gravity model approach.

ULLMAN, EDWARD L. American Commodity Flow; a Geographic Interpretation of Rail and Water Traffic Based on Principles of Spatial Interchange. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1957. 215 pp. $5.95. LC 67-9184. 833

An important geographical treatment of American rail and water transportation, and the problems of spatial interaction, with particular emphasis on flow maps of the origin and destination of commodities among the 48 states.

WINGO, LOWDON. Transportation and Urban Land. Washington: Resources for the Future, 1961. 132 pp. $2.00. LC 61-13662. 834

Presents mathematical models relating accessibility and land-use; demonstrates the role of internal transportation in ordering the urban structure.

19. MARKETING

APPLEBAUM, WILLIAM et al. Guide to Store Location Research. Ed. by Curt Kornblau. (Sponsored by Super Market Institute, Inc.). Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley, 1968. 259 pp. LC 68-55321. 835

The book is divided into two parts. Part A, Concepts, gives a theoretical grounding in store location research. Part B, Techniques, gives detailed descriptions of methods, procedures, and applications.

BELSHAW, CYRIL S. Traditional Exchange and Modern Markets. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1965. 149 pp. $2.50. LC 65-23229. *836*
A comparison of several kinds of economy to show the common themes and their differences in marketing structure.

BRITT, STEUART H. ed. Consumer Behavior and the Behavioral Sciences; Theories and Applications. New York: Wiley, 1966. 592 pp. $11.95. LC 66-17644. *837*
A useful reference source including over 1,000 articles or parts of articles from diverse behavioral sciences. Emphasizes the consumer behavior aspects of marketing and provides many new ideas and viewpoints for the geographer.

BRUSH, JOHN E. and GAUTHIER, HOWARD L. Service Centers and Consumer Trips; Studies on the Philadelphia Metropolitan Fringe. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 113). Chicago: 1968. 182 pp. $4.00. LC 67-25274. *838*
Studies of the effects of suburbanization and consumer behavior in urban fringe areas.

CLAVAL, PAUL. Géographie Générale des Marchés. (Annales Littéraires de l'Université de Besançon Series 2, 58). Cahiers de Géographie de Besançon, No. 10. Paris: Les Belles Lettres, 1962. 359 pp. NUC 64-40789. *839*
A broad theoretical study of the role of marketing mechanisms in ordering the geographies of both production and consumption.

COHEN, SAUL B. ed. Store Location Research for the Food Industry. (A National-American Wholesale Grocers Association Special Report). New York: NAWGA, 1961. 131 pp. *840*
A systematic review of research techniques utilized in surveying market areas and in evaluating qualities of site for a specific industry.

NELSON, RICHARD L. The Selection of Retail Locations. New York: F. W. Dodge Corp., 1958. 422 pp. LC 58-10539. *841*
Methods used by a practicing location consultant in assessing the value of specific sites for various types of businesses and for analyzing new planned shopping centers.

PAVER, JOHN and MCCLINTOCK, MILLER. Traffic and Trade; an Introduction to the Analysis of the Relationship Between the Daily Habitual Movement of People and Their Trade Activities in Markets. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1935. 137 pp. LC 35-28701. *842*
The pioneering study in using traffic analysis as the basis for determining trade patterns.

SIMMONS, JAMES W. The Changing Pattern of Retail Location. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 92). Chicago: 1964. 200 pp. $4.00. LC 64-25663. *843*
Analysis of the retail structure of the city as it has evolved in response to both market factors and the operations of the firm.

SIMMONS, JAMES W. Toronto's Changing Retail Complex; a Study in Growth and Blight. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 104). Chicago: 1966. 126 pp. $4.00. LC 66-18572. *844*
Analysis of retail structure and the relationship between changing market factors and commercial blight.

VAN CLEEF, EUGENE. Trade Centers and Trade Routes. (The Century Earth Science Series). New York: Appleton-Century, 1937. 307 pp. $3.50. LC 37-11113. *845*
An historical and morphological study of the trade center and the trade route as reciprocally related elements of the geographical environment.

Relevant entries in other sections: Anglo-America 925; Africa South of the Sahara 1597.

20. URBAN GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies:

BERRY, BRIAN J. L. and PRED, ALLAN R. Central Place Studies; a Bibliography of Theory and Applications. (Regional Science Research Institute. Bibliography Series, No. 1). Philadelphia: Regional Science Research Institute, 1961. 153 pp. LC 61-45339. ALSO: BERNUM, H.G. et al. Supplement Through 1964. 50 pp. 1965. 846

An annotated, critical bibliography of over one thousand items centrally or peripherally concerned with central place theory and its application to specific areas, containing, also, a noteworthy summary of the theory as developed by Walter Christaller.

BESTOR, GEORGE C. and JONES, HOLWAY R. City Planning; a Basic Bibliography of Sources and Trends. Sacramento: California Council of Civil Engineers and Land Surveyors, 1962. 195 pp. LC 61-15577. 847

Comprehensive, thoroughly annotated bibliography covering urban planning. Includes sections on commercial areas, community facilities, industrial areas, and land use.

CHAPIN, FRANCIS STUART, JR. Selected References on Urban Planning, Methods and Techniques. Chapel Hill, N.C.: University of North Carolina, Department of City and Regional Planning, 1963. $3.00. 848

Includes books and articles on (1) The Urban Economy, (2) Population Studies, (3) Studies of Activity Systems, (4) Studies of Urban Environmental Setting, (5) Land Use Planning, and numerous references to more specific aspects of urban planning.

Relevant entries in other sections: Regional Planning 242; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1534.

General:

BEAUJEU-GARNIER, JACQUELINE and CHABOT, GEORGES. Urban Geography. Tr. from French by G.M. Yglesias and S.H. Beaver. London: Wiley, 1968. 470 pp. $8.00. LC 68-2591. 849

A world account of towns, their functions, and functioning.

HAUSER, PHILIP M. and SCHNORE, LEO F. eds. The Study of Urbanization. New York: Wiley, 1965. 554 pp. $9.95. LC 65-24223. 850

Survey of urban studies by the various social sciences: history, geography, political science, sociology, and economics. Rich in bibliographic notes.

INTERNATIONAL CITY MANAGERS' ASSOCIATION. Principles and Practices of Urban Planning. Goodman, William I., and Freund, Eric C. eds. 4th ed. Washington: International City Managers' Association, 1968. 621 pp. $12.50. 851

A lengthy volume largely on urban planning. Major sections on the context, basic studies and special approaches of urban planning; also sections on implementation of planning and the planning agency.

INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. SYMPOSIUM IN URBAN GEOGRAPHY, LUND, 1960. Proceedings. Ed. by Knut Norborg. (Lund Studies in Geography, Series B: Human Geography, No. 24). Lund: Royal University of Lund, Department of Geography, 1962. 602 pp. LC 64-3954. 852

A major collection of theoretical and other papers dealing with urban geography; contributions from leading scholars all over the world.

JOHNSON, JAMES H. Urban Geography; an Introductory Analysis. New York: Pergamon Press, 1967. 188 pp. $5.50; PB $4.00. LC 67-21274. 853
A general introduction to the location, structure, and population of cities.

JONES, EMRYS. Towns and Cities. London: Oxford University Press, 1966. 152 pp. PB $1.75. LC 66-8567. 854
A brief account of the nature of urbanization, of classifications of cities, and of relationships between city and region.

MAYER, HAROLD M. and KOHN, CLYDE F. eds. Readings in Urban Geography. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959. 625 pp. $8.50. LC 59-11973. 855
A selection of 54 articles by geographers and other social scientists on urban functions, and on the structure, distribution, and growth of cities.

MUMFORD, LEWIS. The Culture of Cities. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1938. 586 pp. $8.75. LC 38-27277. 856
A wide-ranging historical and philosophical work that seeks to establish the basic principles upon which the "human environment" – buildings, neighborhoods, cities, regions – may be renovated; and in so doing offers an extremely valuable historic-geographic survey of the Western city.

MUMFORD, LEWIS. The City in History: its Origins, its Transformations and its Prospects. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1961. 657 pp. $12.75. LC 61-7689. 857
A summary of Mumford's life-work. To the earlier "Culture of Cities" (1938) are added extensive sections on the origin of the city, its transformation (up to medieval times), and the history of the suburb. The work is largely restricted to the Western City.

MURPHY, RAYMOND E. The American City; an Urban Geography. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1966. 464 pp. $11.50. LC 65-24894. 858
This text brings together much of the study on the internal and external relations of the city.

SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN. Cities. New York: Knopf, 1966. 211 pp. $4.95; PB $1.45. NUC 66-81098. 859
Outstanding group of articles dealing with the city from its Mesopotamian beginning to current needs for renewal. Urbanization process, evolution, plans, land use, function, and structure.

SMAILES, ARTHUR E. The Geography of Towns. 5th (rev.) ed. (University Library. Geography Series). London: Hutchinson, 1966. 160 pp. $4.50; PB $2.50. LC 66-75880. 1st U.S. ed. Chicago: Aldine, 1966. LC 68-19873. 860
An urban geography covering the origin, functions, and morphology of cities with particular emphasis on British examples.

WEBER, MAX. The City. Tr. and ed. by Don Martindale and Gertrud Neuwirth. New York: Free Press, 1966. 242 pp. PB: $2.45. New York: Collier, 1968. PB: $0.95. 861
A classic study of urban society with an introduction on urban theory and the decay of the modern city.

Relevant entries in other sections: Regional Planning 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 254; Political Geography 408; Transportation 822, 826, 827, 829, 832, 834; Marketing 843, 844; Anglo-America 961, 970, 993, 996, 1008, 1011, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1034, 1056, 1072; Latin America 1159, 1194, 1211; Europe 1248, 1255, 1256, 1262, 1269, 1277; East Asia 1426; Southeast Asia 1465; South Asia 1501; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1539; Africa South of the Sahara 1619.

Special Subjects:

ALONSO, WILLIAM. Location and Land Use: Toward a General Theory of Land Rent. (Joint Center for Urban Studies, Publications). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1964. 204 pp. $5.50. LC 63-17193. 862

The relationship of agricultural rent theory to transportation cost is amplified by consideration of other factors to help explain the locational aspects of urban, especially residential, land uses. The approach employs equilibrium analysis and is mathematically oriented.

BARTHOLOMEW, HARLAND. Land Uses in American Cities. (Harvard City Planning Studies, No. 15). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1955. 196 pp. $6.50. LC 55-5059. 863

Comparison of land uses and patterns in a large number of central and suburban cities, using comparable definitions, by a planning consultant primarily concerned with zoning and land use regulations.

BERRY, BRIAN J.L. Commercial Structure and Commercial Blight; Retail Patterns and Processes in the City of Chicago. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 85). Chicago: 1963. 235 pp. $4.00. LC 63-21862. 864

Develops mathematical models describing the relationships between types and degrees of urban blight and types of commercial land use. Based on intensive field work and extensive statistical data.

BERRY, BRIAN J.L. Geography of Market Centers and Retail Distribution. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1967. 146 pp. PB $1.95. LC 67-13355. 865

Original field research illuminating central place theory. Considers its use as a tool for planning.

CHAPIN, FRANCIS STUART, JR. Urban Land Use Planning. 2nd ed. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1965. 498 pp. $7.95. LC 64-18666. 866

A summary of the determinants of urban land use, of the types of studies that are basic to urban land use planning, and of the practical steps in such planning. The theoretical background for urban land use planning is more fully developed in the second edition than in the first.

CHRISTALLER, WALTER. Central Places in Southern Germany. Tr. by Carlisle W. Baskin. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1966. 230 pp. $10.95. LC 66-14747. 867

The original work, published in 1933, was the birth of central place theory, a deductive scheme to explain the size, number, and distribution of towns. Southern Germany was examined for confirmation.

DICKINSON, ROBERT E. City and Region; a Geographical Interpretation. London: Routledge, 1964. 588 pp. $12.00. LC 65-2929. 868

A major contribution to knowledge of the size, spacing, and external relations of cities, which also deals with the physical and social regions of the city and with the concept of a region. Oriented to geographers and planners.

GIST, NOEL P. and FAVA, SYLVIA F. Urban Society. 5th ed. New York: Crowell, 1964. 623 pp. $8.00. LC 64-11803. 869

The most recent edition of a standard comprehensive text in urban sociology, with emphasis upon the spatial or "ecological" structure of cities.

GOTTMAN, JEAN and HARPER, ROBERT A. eds. Metropolis on the Move: Geographers Look at Urban Sprawl. New York: Wiley, 1967. 203 pp. $6.95: PB $3.95. LC 66-27895. 870

Articles on the forces, functions, and future implied by urban sprawl.

HALL, PETER G. The World Cities. (World University Library). New York: McGraw-Hill, 1966. 256 pp. $4.95: PB $2.45. LC 64-66181. 871

A concise, illustrated account of the past, present, and plans of seven of the greatest metropolises.

JACOBS, JANE. The Death and Life of Great American Cities. New York: Random House, 1961. 458 pp. PB $1.95. LC 61-6262. 872
A stimulating inquiry into the meaning of the city's components for its people in the complex interplay of urban forces.

LYNCH, KEVIN. The Image of the City. (Publications of the Joint Center for Urban Studies). Cambridge: M.I.T. Press, 1960. 194 pp. $8.50; PB $2.95. LC 60-7362.
The elements of the city's form as visualized and conceived by those living in it, and by trained observers. The city of conception is contrasted with the city of reality in three case-studies. 873

PFOUTS, RALPH W. ed. The Techniques of Urban Economic Analysis. West Trenton, N.J.: Chandler-Davis, 1960. 410 pp. PB $3.50. LC 59-11409. 874
A selection of articles on methods of analysis of the economic base of cities and regions, with emphasis upon the basic-nonbasic approach.

SCHNORE, LEO F. and FAGIN, HENRY, eds. Urban Research and Policy Planning. (Urban Affairs Annual Reviews, Vol. 1). Beverly Hills, Calif: Sage, 1967. 638 pp. (Volume 1 of a two-volume work). $20.00. LC 67-18420. 875
Writings by social scientists and urban planners on research priorities, urban structure, urban economics, and urban politics.

SHARP, THOMAS. Town and Townscape. London: Murray, 1968. 156 pp. 45s. 876
Concerned with the importance of how a town looks and how its looks may be maintained. Many photographs from English towns and cities.

SJOBERG, GIDEON. The Preindustrial City, Past and Present. New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1960. 353 pp. $7.50; PB $2.95. LC 60-10903. 877
An attempt to ascertain the unifying characteristics of the city prior to the onset of the industrial revolution; of particular interest to urban geographers is the first part dealing with the origin of cities and the internal structure of the preindustrial city.

THOMPSON, WILBUR R. A Preface to Urban Economics. Baltimore: published for Resources for the Future by Johns Hopkins Press, 1968. 413 pp. $7.50; PB $2.95. LC 65-19537.
Sectors of the urban economy. Urban problems such as poverty, sprawl, and traffic congestion. 878

WEBBER, MELVIN et al. Explorations into Urban Structure. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1964. 246 pp. $6.50. LC 63-15009. 879
Each author applies abstract concepts of social science to the problem of urban structure and its planning.

21. RECREATIONAL GEOGRAPHY

General:

CLAWSON, MARION and KNETSCH, JACK. Economics of Outdoor Recreation. Published for Resources for the Future by the Johns Hopkins Press. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1966. 328 pp. $8.50. LC 66-16040. 880
A current, thorough coverage of recreational economics and policy. Discusses distribution patterns of recreation areas as well as use patterns and possible influences. Good bibliography.

U.S. OUTDOOR RECREATION RESOURCES REVIEW COMMISSION. Outdoor Recreation for America; a Report to the President and to the Congress. Washington: 1962. 245 pp. LC 62-60017. 881

The summary volume of the largest, most comprehensive recreation research effort ever undertaken in the United States. Twenty-seven supporting volumes to the summary volume, dealing with special topics (such as shorelines, wilderness, private land, fishing, etc.), and particular areas (metropolitan areas, Alaska, the Northeast).

Special Subjects:

DARLING, FRANK FRASER and EICHHORN, NOEL D. Man and Nature in the National Parks: Reflections on Policy. Washington: Conservation Foundation, 1967. 80 pp. $1.50. LC 67-31740. 882

A critical analysis of how policy affects patterns of development within the National Parks. Written by an ecologist and a geographer, the book focuses upon the impact of man on both the ecology of the parklands and the politico-sociological institution of parks.

HART, WILLIAM J. A Systems Approach to Park Planning. (International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, New Series, Supplementary Paper No. 4). New York: Columbia University Press, 1966. 118 pp. $1.50. LC 68-123120. 883

An effort to provide guidelines for the more efficient allocation of resources for park purposes, with examples from four foreign areas. Includes discussion of the importance of relative location.

HUTH, HANS. Nature and the American: Three Centuries of Changing Attitudes. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1957. 250 pp. $7.50. LC 57-12393. 884

An historical analysis of changing attitudes towards nature and scenery, and a review of management of these resources. Best for the period before 1900.

U.S. NATIONAL PARK SERVICE. Parks for America; a Survey of Park and Related Resources in the Fifty States and a Preliminary Plan. Washington: GPO, 1964. 485 pp. $5.25. LC 64-62654. 885

A comprehensive reference concerned with the actual and potential recreational resources of the several states with recommendations for future development.

22. MILITARY GEOGRAPHY

Bibliography:

PELTIER, LOUIS C. comp. Bibliography of Military Geography. Washington: Military Geography Committee, Association of American Geographers, 1962. 76 pp. NUC 65-55488. (Mimeo). 886

The most complete published bibliography of books and articles, with emphasis on those in English, German, and French, but containing sources in a number of other languages as well.

Atlas:

U.S. MILITARY ACADEMY. WEST POINT. DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY ART AND ENGINEERING. The West Point Atlas of American Wars. Vincent J. Esposito, chief ed. New York: Praeger, 1959. 2 v. $47.50. LC 59-7452 rev. 887

The two volumes contain 412 maps from the Colonial through the Korean Wars, each accompanied by a descriptive text. Topography, transportation routes, troop disposition and troop movements are covered.

General:

CLAUSEWITZ, MAJOR GENERAL KARL VON. On War. Tr. from the German by O. J. Matthijs Jolles. New York: Modern Library, 1943. 641 pp. LC 43-14478. *888*

The best known military treatise in the western world. This work contains several significant sections on topics of military geographic interest, e. g., Space, Geometrical Elements, Country and Ground, and a number of special environmental conditions.

EARLE, EDWARD M. ed. Makers of Modern Strategy; Military Thought from Machiavelli to Hitler. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1943. 553 pp. $10.00. LC A43-3602. *889*

A symposium by a group of well-known scholars, containing chapters on the major strategic thinkers of the period covered.

JEFFRIES, WILLIAM W. ed. Geography and National Power. (U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis. Department of English, History, and Government. Sr. Prof. William W. Jeffries, U.S.N.A., editor). 4th ed. Annapolis: U.S. Naval Institute, 1967. 184 pp. PB $3.50. LC 68-24. *890*

A basic survey of global geography from physical, human, economic, and strategic perspectives. No maps or charts.

JOMINI, HENRI. Jomini's Art of War. Introduction by Brig. Gen. James D. Hittle, U.S.M.C. Ret. Harrisburg, Pennsylvania: Stackpole Books, 1965. 161 pp. $3.25. LC 47-2306. First issue: Jomini and His Summary of the Art of War. A condensed version, edited and with an introduction by Lt. Col. J. D. Hittle. Harrisburg, Pennsylvania: Washington Military Service, 1947. *891*

Considered by some authorities to be superior to Clausewitz, this work integrates concepts of military geography into every part of the text.

KENT, SHERMAN. Strategic Intelligence for American World Policy. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1949. 226 pp. PB $2.95. LC 49-8503. *892*

Of interest to military geography both for its discussion of strategic intelligence and for its treatment of the problem of regional versus systematic intelligence.

KNORR, KLAUS E. The War Potential of Nations. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1956. 310 pp. $6.50. LC 56-10824. *893*

Discusses the geographical aspects of national power.

PELTIER, LOUIS C. and PEARCY, GEORGE ETZEL. Military Geography. Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1966. 176 pp. PB $1.95. LC 66-4413. *894*

A survey of military geography with emphasis on developments between 1939 and 1963. Describes the use of geography by the Armed Services in combat and support situations and the geographical aspects of political-military affairs.

SUN-TZU, 6TH CENTURY B.C. The Art of War. Tr. by Samuel B. Griffith. (UNESCO Collection of Representative Works, Chinese Series). New York: Oxford University Press, 1963. 197 pp. $5.00. LC 65-8619. *895*

A classic study employing concepts of military geography throughout. Chapters on operations and on terrain with a nine-type classification.

Relevant entries in other sections: Political Geography 415, 416, 424.

Special Subjects:

GALULA, DAVID. Counter-Insurgency Warfare; Theory and Practice. New York: Praeger, 1964. 143 pp. $4.50. LC 64-13387. *896*

Geographic concepts employed throughout this book. One section discusses geographic conditions.

JOHNSON, DOUGLAS W. Topography and Strategy in the War. New York: Holt, 1917. 211 pp. LC 17-27768. Reprinted in part from the Bulletin of the American Geographical Society and its successor, the Geographical Review. *897*

An earlier and less exhaustive treatment of the influence of landforms upon military operations than that of "Battlefields of the World War" published by Johnson in 1921. Easy to read and understand.

MIKSCHE, FERDINAND O. Secret Forces: the Technique of Underground Movements. London: Faber and Faber, 1950. 181 pp. LC 50-2487. *898*

Distinguishes between guerilla and underground warfare. Discusses geographic factors which influence the location of each type of operation.

PART IV: WORKS GROUPED BY REGION

1. THE ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL WORLDS

Atlases:

AHARONI, YOHANAN and AVI-YONAH, MICHAEL. The Macmillan Bible Atlas. New York: Macmillan, 1968. 184 pp. $14.95. LC 68-10811. 899

An Israel production that deals largely with the Jewish homeland and peoples between 3000 B.C. and 200 A.D. Detailed text and 262 maps.

BEEK, MARTINUS A. Atlas of Mesopotamia; a Survey of the History and Civilization of Mesopotamia from the Stone Age to the Fall of Babylon. New York: Nelson, 1962. 164 pp. $18.00. LC Map 62-454. 900

In the same format as Atlas of the Classical World (901). Useful though not so well provided with maps.

HEYDEN, A.A.M. VAN DER and SCULLARD, HOWARD H. eds. Atlas of the Classical World. London: Nelson, 1960. 221 pp. $18.00. LC 60-1130. 901

More than seventy neat, legible maps, a lavish array of modern photographs, and a detailed text recapture the growth, spread, decline, and heritage of Greece and Rome. Outstanding.

General:

CARY, MAX. The Geographic Background of Greek and Roman History. New York: Oxford University Press, 1949. 331 pp. $8.00. LC 49-3013. 902

A region-by-region account of the physical and human geography of the areas accessible to the Greeks and Romans, and how geographical fact interacted with historical events and conditions. An invaluable aid for anyone studying the geography of the classical period.

HERODOTUS. Histories. Tr. from Greek by George Rawlinson and ed. by E.H. Blakeney. New York: Dutton, 1964. 2 v. $2.45. each. LC 64-3686. PB: Tr. by Aubrey de Selincourt. Baltimore: Penguin. $1.95. 903

The world of the 5th Century B.C. Greeks as reported by the indefatigable traveler who is often called the Father of Geography. Still a basic mine of information on the ancient world.

IBN BATTUTA. The Travels of Ibn Battuta, A.D. 1325-1354. Tr. from Arabic, with revisions and notes from the Arabic text ed. by C. Defremery and B.R. Sanguinetti, by H.A.R. Gibb. (Hakluyt Society, Second Series; Vol. I, No. 110, Vol. II, No. 117). New York: Cambridge University Press, 1958 and 1962. 2 v. Vol. I $5.50; Vol. II $6.50. LC 58-1319. 904

A readable and highly informative first-hand travel account of nearly all the 14th Century Islamic world by a widely travelled author.

IBN KHALDUN. The Muqaddimah; an Introduction to History. 2nd ed. Ed. and tr. from Arabic by Franz Rosenthal. (Bollingen Series, Vol. 43). Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1967. 3 v. $25.00. ALSO: Abr. and ed. by N.J. Dawood. London: Routledge, 1967. 465 pp. 50s. LC 67-110668. 905

A remarkable encyclopedic work covering much of the historical and scientific knowledge of medieval Islam by a writer whose keen analytical approach and advanced thinking on the philosophy of history have earned him a reputation as perhaps the first modern historian—or geographer. Most of the immediately geographic material is in Volume I.

NEWTON, ARTHUR P. ed. Travel and Travelers of the Middle Ages; a Series of Essays. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1968. 223 pp. $6.50. LC 68-5572. First issued in 1926. 906

A collection of essays on a broad range of topics within the range indicated by the title.

POLO, MARCO. The Description of the World. Tr. from Italian by A.C. Moule and Paul Pelliot. London: G. Routledge, 1938. 2 v. LC 39-2110. 907
An account of Polo's protracted journeys in the Far East that had a major impact on late Medieval European notions about the area. Still a major source for the early history and geography of Eastern Asia.

STRABO. The Geography of Strabo. Tr. from Greek by Horace L. Jones and John R.S. Sterrett. (Loeb Classical Library). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960-1961. 8 v. $4.00 each. First printed 1917-1932. 908
An encyclopedic account of all the provinces of the Roman Empire and of other regions known to the Romans. Regarded by its countemporaries and others since as the most basic and reliable source of geographic data on the classical world.

Relevant entries in other sections: Air Photos 217; Europe 1253; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1537, 1553.

2. ANGLO-AMERICA

Bibliographies:

BERRY, BRIAN J.L. and HANKINS, THOMAS D. A Bibliographic Guide to the Economic Regions of the United States. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 87). Chicago, 1963. 101 pp. LC 63-23096. 909
Lists 378 items, classified by conceptual nature of regions. Extensive notes.

CANADA. DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS. GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. Bibliographical Series. Ottawa. 1-33 (May 1950-1966). 910
Each issue lists books, articles, maps, or theses published in a specified period. The series appears to have been discontinued, but would still form a valuable source for the geography of Canada.

COAN, OTIS W. and LILLARD, RICHARD G. America in Fiction; an Annotated List of Novels that Interpret Aspects of Life in the United States, Canada, and Mexico. 5th ed. Palo Alto: Pacific Press, 1967. 232 pp. $5.50. LC 66-28118. 911
Useful guide to American life as revealed by novelists. Arranged by area, period, subject.

HANDLIN, OSCAR *et al.* eds. Harvard Guide to American History. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1954. 689 pp. $12.50. LC 53-5066. PB: New York: Atheneum, 1967. $4.95. NUC 69-37702. 912
An extensive bibliography of virtually every aspect of American life and civilization, in addition to historical topics.

McMANIS, DOUGLAS R. Historical Geography of the United States; a Bibliography (excluding Alaska and Hawaii). Ypsilanti, Michigan: Division of Field Services, Eastern Michigan University, 1965. 249 pp. $2.00. LC 69-9185. 913
3,500 books, monographs, and periodical articles.

SEALOCK, RICHARD B. and SEELY, PAULINE A. Bibliography of Place-Name Literature; United States and Canada. 2nd ed. Chicago: American Library Association, 1967. 352 pp. $7.50. LC 67-23000. 914
More than 3,500 entries, organized by country and state or province. Author and subject indexes.

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. A Guide to the Study of the United States of America; Representative Books Reflecting the Development of American Life and Thought. Prepared under the direction of Roy P. Basler by Donald H. Mugridge and Blanche P. McCrum. Washington: Library of Congress, 1960. 1,193 pp. $7.00. LC 60-60009. 915

A selection of 6,486 titles, liberally annotated, that afford an excellent introduction to every variety of study related to the United States.

Relevant entries in other sections: Exploration of the World 277; Agricultural Geography 770.

Serials:

Note: American journals of broader coverage are cited elsewhere.

ASSOCIATION OF PACIFIC COAST GEOGRAPHERS, YEARBOOK. 1-(1935-). Annual. Oregon State University Press, P.O. Box 689, Corvallis, Oregon 97330. 916
Articles of general interest, many dealing with the Pacific Coast, many given originally as papers at meetings of the Association.

CAHIERS DE GÉOGRAPHIE DE QUEBEC. (Institut de Géographie, Université Laval, Quebec). 1-(1956-). 2 nos. a year. 917
"Devoted to French Canada and general questions of geography. Book reviews. Notes and news. Section on teaching of geography." (Harris)

CANADIAN GEOGRAPHICAL JOURNAL. (Royal Canadian Geographical Society). 1-(1930-). Monthly. Royal Canadian Geographical Society, Ottawa. 918
Popular, illustrated articles, mostly on Canada.

REVUE DE GÉOGRAPHIE DE MONTREAL. (Formerly: Revue Canadienne de Géographie). 1-(1947-). 2 nos. a year. Since 1964 published by the Départment de Géographie, Université de Montréal, C.P.6128, Montréal 26, Quebec. 919
Although this periodical specializes in French Canada, it is not restricted to the region and is of general interest. Mainly in French, but some articles in English.

SOUTHEASTERN GEOGRAPHER. (Association of American Geographers, Southeastern Division). 1-(1961-). 2 nos. a year. Department of Geography, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. 920
"Publishes papers concerned with the South as well as those of general methodological interest."

Atlases:

National Scope

CANADA. DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS. GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. Atlas of Canada. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1957. 110 plates. $25.00. LC A59-5376 rev. 921
One of the great national atlases of the world. Double-page, full-color plates, many with large-scale insets, presenting all major aspects of Canada's geography. No text.

KAGAN, HILDE H. ed. The American Heritage Pictorial Atlas of United States History. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1966. 424 pp. $16.50. LC Map 66-29. 922
A colorful popular atlas with many old maps mixed in with the new. Maps and supplementary text are highly informative. Land acquisitions and grants, transportation, and wars are among the subjects emphasized. Color prints of several cities, parks, and battlegrounds.

KERR, DONALD G.G. An Historical Atlas of Canada. Toronto: Nelson, 1960. 120 pp. $5.00. LC Map 61-5. 923
A major contribution to the study of Canadian historical geography. A combination of specially compiled plates, contemporary drawings, and brief commentary that illuminate all significant aspects of Canadian exploration, settlement, socio-economic development, and international relations.

PAULLIN, CHARLES O. Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States. Ed. by John K. Wright. (Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication No. 401). Washington and New York: Published jointly by the Carnegie Institution of Washington and the American Geographical Society, 1932. 162 pp. 688 maps on 166 plates. LC Map 32-54. *924*

One of the truly mighty monuments of American historical and geographic scholarship. Some contemporary drawings are reproduced, but most of the plates—dealing with a broad range of physical, historical, social, political, and economic topics—were painstakingly compiled from multiple sources. Detailed notes on source materials. An indispensable volume.

RAND McNALLY AND COMPANY. Commercial Atlas and Marketing Guide. 100th ed. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1969. (Available on lease only). Annual. *925*

Large, double-page state maps, showing counties, townships, and 110,000 cities, towns, villages, and crossroads settlements. Alphabetical index for each state, with populations. Most useful place-finder among general gazetteers for U.S. settlements. Data on business centers and counties.

READER'S DIGEST ASSOCIATION. These United States: Our Nation's Geography, History and People. Pleasantville, N.Y.: 1968. 236 pp. $14.95. LC Map 68-2. *926*

The best and most extensive of the national atlases of the United States completed and published to date. Wide national and regional coverage of physical, historical, social, and economic topics in map, photograph, and text. Imaginative graphic design.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Atlas of American Agriculture: Physical Basis, Including Land Relief, Climate, Soils and Natural Vegetation of the United States. Ed. by O.E. Baker. Washington: GPO, 1936. $17.00. LC Agr 36-297. *927*

This atlas was, unfortunately, never carried through to complete fruition. The six separate folios bound in this volume deal with the physical geography of the country in authoritative fashion, with detailed, carefully rendered plates and explanatory text.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SERVICES ADMINISTRATION. Climatic Atlas of the United States. Washington: GPO, 1968. 80 pp. $4.25. LC Map 68-146. *928*

Contains a total of 271 maps, some in great detail.

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY. National Atlas of the United States. Sheets issued as published. Washington, 1955- . In portfolio. LC Map 59-890. *929*

Most of this atlas will consist of thematic, multicolor maps, each sheet 19" x 28", on such diverse subjects as geology, soils, natural vegetation, climate, water, history, agriculture, forestry, fishing, minerals, recreation, manufacturing, employment, business, government, transportation, population, administration and education. By mid-1969 about 20 individual sheets ($1.00 to $1.50 each) had been published, most on physical features. Atlas when completed is to contain 475 pages. Cartography so far has been of uniform high quality.

THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA (OXFORD REGIONAL ECONOMIC ATLAS). John D. Chapman and John C. Sherman, adv. eds. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1967. $15.00; PB $5.95. LC Map 68-202. *930*

The most useful general atlas of North America. General regional, physical, and economic maps.

VISHER, STEPHEN S. Climatic Atlas of the United States. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1954. 403 pp. $9.00. LC Map 53-383. *931*

The hundreds of small-scale maps in this atlas deal clearly and simply with every imaginable aspect of American climate for which usable data are available.

Regions, States, or Provinces

ARBINGAST, STANLEY A. and KENNAMER, LORRIN G. Atlas of Texas. Austin: Bureau of Business Research, University of Texas, 1963. LC Map 63-53 rev. *932*
Physical, demographic, and economic maps; the largest number based on county data.

BRITISH COLUMBIA NATURAL RESOURCES CONFERENCE. British Columbia Atlas of Resources. Ed. by John D. Chapman and D.B. Turner. Vancouver, B.C.: 1956. 92 pp. LC Map 57-155. *933*
A series of general physical, population, and historical plates followed by detailed maps of the physical resources of the Province. Brief accompanying text.

DEAN, W.G. ed. Economic Atlas of Ontario. Atlas Économique de l'Ontario. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1969. $75.00. *934*
Maps on population and all aspects of Ontario's economy. A product of intensive research that is designed as a tool for future development.

DURRENBERGER, ROBERT W. Patterns on the Land: Geographical, Historical, and Political Maps of California. 3rd ed. Palo Alto: National Press, 1967. 109 pp. PB: $3.95. LC Map 67-940. *935*
Small-scale colored plates illustrating many aspects of the state's geography past and present. Brief captions and text.

HIGHSMITH, RICHARD M. ed. Atlas of the Pacific Northwest: Resources and Development. 4th ed. Corvallis: Oregon State University Press, 1968. 176 pp. 98 maps. $8.00; PB $5.00. LC Map 62-50. *936*
Black-and-white plates of the physical features and economic resources of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and western Montana. Brief commentaries.

ILLINOIS. DEPARTMENT OF REGISTRATION AND EDUCATION. DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT. Atlas of Illinois Resources. Springfield: 1958-1963. 6 v. NUC 68-53381. *937*

- Section 1: Water Resources and Climate. 1958. 58 pp.
- Section 2: Mineral Resources. 1959. 59 pp.
- Section 3: Forest, Wildlife, and Recreational Resources. 1960. 46 pp.
- Section 4: Transportation. 1960. 50 pp.
- Section 5: Manpower Resources. 1963. 61 pp.
- Section 6: Agriculture in the Illinois Economy. 1962. 80 pp.

This attractively done multi-volume work is both the most ambitious and the most successful of the various state or regional atlases produced in the United States.

LONSDALE, RICHARD E. Atlas of North Carolina. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1967. 158 pp. $7.50. LC Map 67-3. *938*
A good state atlas with explanatory text written by 44 contributors.

MORRIS, JOHN W. and McREYNOLDS, EDWIN C. Historical Atlas of Oklahoma. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1965. $3.95; PB $1.95. LC Map 65-1. *939*
Seventy maps and accompanying texts. Many of the maps deal with Indian lands.

RAISZ, ERWIN J. Atlas of Florida. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1964. 52 pp. LC Map 64-1. *940*
Multicolor presentation of maps, graphs, pictures, and diagrams. Text. Contains much information in spite of a sometimes promotional tone.

WEIR, THOMAS R. Economic Atlas of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Industry and Commerce, 1960. 81 pp. LC Map 61-135. *941*
The full-color plates and accompanying text in this superb publication deal with Manitoba's resource base, population and settlement, and resource use. As good a regional atlas as has yet appeared on this continent.

Statistical Sources:

CANADA. BUREAU OF STATISTICS. The Canada Year Book. (Issued by the Census and Statistics Office, 1905-1916-17; by the Bureau of Statistics, 1918-). Ottawa: Queen's Printer and Controller of Stationery, 1968. 1,277 pp. $6.00; PB $4.00. Annual. 942

Perhaps the best easily available source for up-to-date information on Canada. Contains abundant statistics but also brief authoritative essays on Canadians and the Canadian economy.

KANE, JOSEPH N. American Counties. 2nd ed. New York: Scarecrow Press, 1962. 500 pp. $11.00. LC 60-7268. 943

Alphabetical list of counties with date of formation, area, population, and source of name. Lists of counties by state, by date of formation, and alphabetical lists of county seats and persons for whom counties named.

U.S. BUREAU OF THE CENSUS. County and City Data Book; 1967. A Statistical Abstract Supplement. Washington: GPO, 1967. 673 pp. $5.50. LC 52-4576. 944

U.S. BUREAU OF THE CENSUS. Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1957; a Statistical Abstract Supplement. (Prepared with the cooperation of the Social Science Research Council.) Washington: GPO, 1960. 789 pp. $6.00. LC A60-9150. Continuation to 1962 and Revisions. 1965. 154 pp. $1.00. LC A60-9150 rev. 945

Time series, from the earliest possible date up through the 1950's for hundreds of important statistical items. A major statistical achievement and an indispensable reference.

U.S. BUREAU OF THE CENSUS. Statistical Abstract of the United States. Washington: GPO, 1968. 1,034 pp. $4.75. LC 4-18089. PB: Reproduced under title The U.S. Book of Facts, Statistics, and Information for 1969. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1968. $1.95. Annual. 946

URQUHART, M.C. and BUCKLEY, K.A.H. eds. Historical Statistics of Canada. Toronto: Macmillan, 1965; Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1965. $15.00. LC 65-23641. 947

Similar to #945.

Relevant entries in other sections: Miscellaneous Aids to Geographic Study 97.

General:

MEAD, WILLIAM R. and BROWN, E.H. The United States and Canada; a Regional Geography. (Hutchinson Advanced Geographies). London: Hutchinson, 1962. 368 pp. 35s. NUC 63-33734. 948

A regional approach to the subject by two well-informed British geographers. More readable than most and full of sharp comment.

PATERSON, JOHN H. North America; a Geography of Canada and the United States. 3rd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1966. 470 pp. $7.50. LC 66-2949. 949

A broad geographical view of the United States and Canada—both systematic and topical in approach—by a Scottish geographer. The development of North America is related to the exploitation and conservation of resources.

SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. America at Mid-Century. Tr. from French by Margaret Ledésert. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1955. 357 pp. LC 55-7422. 950

A refreshing, deeply perceptive, highly readable view of the nature of the American land and people by a widely travelled French geographer. Organized by major themes.

SMITH, JOSEPH RUSSELL and PHILLIPS, MERTON OGDEN. North America: its People and the Resources, Development, and Prospects of the Continent as the Home of Man. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1942. 1,016 pp. LC 42-10344. *951*

A highly durable and most readable standard text that deals with the continent in terms of intimate knowledge and understanding. Organized regionally.

STARKEY, OTIS P. and ROBINSON, J. LEWIS. The Anglo-American Realm. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1969. 533 pp. $9.95. LC 68-28421. *952*

A regional geography which stresses economic data and the place of urbanization in Anglo-American economies.

WATSON, JAMES WREFORD. North America, its Countries and Regions. (Praeger Advanced Geographies). Rev. ed. New York: F. A. Praeger, 1967. 881 pp. $12.00. LC 67-21758. *953*

A systematic and regional presentation with more space devoted to Canada than in most Anglo-American texts. A brief chapter on Mexico is included.

WHITE, CHARLES LANGDON; FOSCUE, EDWIN J.; and McKNIGHT . Regional Geography of Anglo-America. 3rd ed. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: ce-Hall, 1964. 524 pp. $9.95. LC 64-10071. *954*

The approach in this richly detailed standard text is a regional one.

WRITERS' PROGRAM. The American Guide Series. No standard entry is possible for this indispensable collection of scores of regional and local guidebooks compiled and published by the W.P.A. Writers' Program from the mid-1930's to 1942. Each state is represented, many of the larger metropolises, and a number of smaller places or rural tracts of special interest. Although much of the information is obsolescent, the essays on major aspects of the history, geography, society, and culture of the area and spot data on its points of interest still have not been superseded by any other series. The books have been continued by commercial publishers. For a complete list see: WRITERS' PROGRAM. Catalogue, W.P.A. Writers' Program Publications, the American Guide Series, the American Life Series. Washington: GPO, 1942. 54 pp. LC 42-37616. *955*

Special Subjects:

Historical Geography

BARROWS, HARLAN H. Lectures on the Historical Geography of the United States as Given in 1933. Ed. by William A. Koelsch. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 77). Chicago: 1962. 248 pp. $4.00. LC 62-19702. *956*

As the title indicates, this is literally the transcript of a series of lectures in one of the most celebrated courses of its kind. If any single theme or subject dominates, it is the advance of the frontier and the interaction of man, land, and historic circumstances in the frontier zone.

BILLINGTON, RAY A. Westward Expansion; a History of the American Frontier. 3rd ed. New York: Macmillan, 1967. 933 pp. $9.95. LC 67-12337. *957*

An historical account of the advancing American frontier by a disciple of Frederick Jackson Turner who is well aware of the geographic setting.

BROWN, RALPH H. Mirror for Americans; Likeness of the Eastern Seaboard, 1810. (AGS, Special Publication No. 27). New York: AGS, 1943. LC 43-9759. New York: Da Capo Press, 1968. 312 pp. $12.50. LC 67-27449. A reissue. *958*

The regional geography of the United States in 1810, as it might have been written by a contemporary geographer. An interesting—and informative—experiment in scholarship.

BROWN, RALPH H. Historical Geography of the United States. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1948. 596 pp. $11.00. LC 48-1500. *959*

A scholarly, well-written narrative and geographic analysis of the settlement and occupation of the major regions of the United States until 1870. Still the best and most comprehensive essay of its sort.

DEVOTO, BERNARD A. The Course of Empire. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1952. 647 pp. $8.50; PB $2.65. LC 52-5261. *960*
Search for the Northwest Passage, to the journey of Lewis and Clark.

GLAAB, CHARLES N. and BROWN, ANDREW THEODORE. A History of Urban America. New York: Macmillan, 1967. 328 pp. $6.95; PB $2.95. LC 67-15198. *961*
American thought and American life as it grew in and depended on growing cities.

GOETZMANN, WILLIAM H. Exploration and Empire: the Explorer and the Scientist in the Winning of the American West. New York: Knopf, 1966. 656 pp. $10.00. LC 65-11123. *962*
Exploration as a part of the culture of the day. An excellent history, with many maps, drawings, and photographs of the period 1805-1900.

GOWANS, ALAN. Images of American Living: Four Centuries of Architecture and Furniture as a Cultural Expression. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1964. 498 pp. $16.50. LC 63-17676. *963*

HIBBARD, BENJAMIN H. A History of the Public Land Policies. (Land Economics Series, ed. by R.T. Ely). Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1965. 579 pp. $7.50; PB $2.95. LC 65-14537. First issued in 1924. *964*
The changing plans of the nation for the disposal and management of its public lands.

KALM, PETER. Travels in North America; the English Version of 1770. Rev. and ed. by Adolph E. Benson. Magnolia, Mass.: Peter Smith. 2 v. $9.00. PB: New York: Dover, 1966. 2 v. $2.50 each. *965*
A narrative of extensive travels in the Middle and adjoining Colonies. Though his main purpose was the observation of plants, he took in almost everything he saw and wrote engagingly about it.

LILLARD, RICHARD G. The Great Forest. New York: Knopf, 1947. 399 pp. LC Agr47-28. *966*
A popular account of the Eastern Woodland from its primeval state through pioneer farmers and lumber barons to the conservation crusade after it was mostly gone. Bibliography, index.

MACKINTOSH, WILLIAM A. and JOERG, WOLFGANG L.G. eds. Canadian Frontiers of Settlement. Toronto: Macmillan, 1934-40. 8 v. (Volumes are numbered 1, 2, 4-9; Vol. 3 was never issued.) *967*
This monumental series of monographs deals exhaustively with every aspect of pioneer history, economy, and life for each major segment of the frontier.

PATTISON, WILLIAM D. Beginnings of the American Rectangular Land Survey System, 1784-1800. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 50). Chicago: 1957. 248 pp. $3.00. LC 58-946. *968*
A definitive essay on the first formulation of and experiments in Ohio with the system of land survey soon to be adopted for the entire national domain. Rich in sidelights on the historical geography of the period and region.

PRED, ALLAN R. The Spatial Dynamics of U.S. Urban-Industrial Growth, 1800-1914: Interpretive and Theoretical Essays. Cambridge: M.I.T. Press, 1966. 225 pp. $11.00. LC 66-26016. *969*
Processes transforming the mercantile city to a manufacturing city.

REPS, JOHN W. The Making of Urban America: A History of City Planning in the United States. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1965. 574 pp. $25.00. LC 63-23414. 970

This profusely illustrated, monumental volume is an excellent source for all sorts of material on the beginnings, layouts, and growth of American towns and cities.

SEMPLE, ELLEN CHURCHILL. American History and its Geographic Conditions. Rev. and ed. with Clarence F. Jones. New York: Russell and Russell, 1968. 541 pp. $13.50. LC 68-25039. First issued in 1933. 971

Despite its overemphasis on the impact of the physical environment, this remains a classic work in the geographic literature. Its major preoccupation is the geographic factors behind major historical events, such as the advance of the frontier or the Civil War.

THROWER, NORMAN J.W. Original Survey and Land Subdivision; a Comparative Study of the Form and Effect of Contrasting Cadastral Surveys. (Monograph Series of the Association of American Geographers, Vol. 4). Chicago: Rand McNally, 1966. 180 pp. $5.00. LC 66-13454. 972

Illustrated from samples of metes-and-bounds and rectangular surveys in Ohio.

THWAITES, REUBEN G. ed. Early Western Travels, 1748-1846; a Series of Annotated Reprints of Some of the Best and Rarest Contemporary Volumes of Travel, Descriptive of the Aborigines and Social and Economic Conditions in the Middle and Far West, During the Period of Early American Settlement. New York: AMS Press, 1966. 32 v. $575.00. Each volume available separately. NUC 67-1531. First issued in 1907. 973

TURNER, FREDERICK J. The Frontier in American History. Magnolia, Mass.: Peter Smith, 1953. 375 pp. $5.00. First issued in 1920. PB: New York: Holt, 1968. $3.95. 974

13 collected essays, led off by the epochal "Significance of the Frontier in American History" by the historian whose ideas concerning the pivotal importance of the frontier experience for the whole of American life have had a major impact on both geographers and historians.

Physical Geography

BOWMAN, ISAIAH. Forest Physiography: Physiography of the United States and Principles of Soils in Relation to Forestry. New York: Wiley, 1911. 759 pp. LC 11-29383. 975

One of the classic statements on the principles of physiography as illustrated by discussing the landform regions of the United States.

BRAUN, EMMA LUCY. Deciduous Forests of Eastern North America. New York: Hafner, 1964. 596 pp. $12.50. (Map on linen separately, $2.50.) LC 64-20220. 976

A detailed, classic study of the vegetation of eastern North America, with special emphasis on the central Appalachians.

CLARK, THOMAS H. and STEARN, COLIN W. The Geological Evolution of North America: a Regional Approach to Historical Geology. New York: Ronald Press, 1968. 570 pp. $9.50. LC 68-21648. 977

The historical development of the continent, including its early life forms, is presented in terms of its three major structural units: the bordering geosynclines, the stable interior, and the Canadian shield.

FENNEMAN, NEVIN M. Physiography of Western United States. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1931. 534 pp. $12.50. LC 31-4608. 978

This volume and its companion work on the eastern United States remain the standard reference on the subject of American landforms despite a strong emphasis on genetic process that almost excludes description of present-day-morphology.

FENNEMAN, NEVIN M. Physiography of Eastern United States. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1938. 714 pp. $14.50. LC 38-9303. 979
See preceding item.

JAEGER, EDMUND C. North American Deserts (with a chapter by Peveril Meigs). Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1957. 308 pp. $5.95. LC 57-9307. 980
A naturalist surveys the desert regions of North America.

KIMBLE, GEORGE H.T. Our American Weather. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1955. 322 pp. $6.95. LC 54-9711. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1961. PB: $1.95. 981
A sprightly month-by-month semi-popular description of American weather, with sidelights on meteorology and general climatology.

SHELFORD, VICTOR E. The Ecology of North America. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1963. 610 pp. $10.00. LC 63-7255. 982
Regional survey of the major biomes and biotic communities of North America based on the Clementsian approach.

SHIMER, JOHN A. This Sculptured Earth; the Landscape of America. New York: Columbia University Press, 1959. 255 pp. $10.00. LC 59-10628. 983

THORNBURY, WILLIAM D. Regional Geomorphology of the United States. New York: Wiley, 1965. 609 pp. $15.50. LC 65-12698. 984
An amply illustrated description and genetic analysis of each of 27 major landform regions. A sound and well-informed text.

U.S. BUREAU OF MINES. Mineral Facts and Problems. 1965 ed. (Bulletin 630). Washington: GPO, 1965. 1,118 pp. $6.75. LC 56-60859 rev. 985
A comprehensive treatment of minerals in the United States, with particular reference to the development of submarginal resources. Needs, uses, technology, supplies.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1941. Climate and Man. Washington: GPO, 1941. 1,248 pp. LC Agr 7-1035. 986
This symposium on the effects of climate on various aspects of agriculture is somewhat out-of-date; but Part 2, "Climate and Agricultural Settlement" is still valuable.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1949. Trees. Washington: GPO, 1949. 944 pp. $4.00. LC 4-18127. 987
Old but valuable material. The most geographically pertinent sections are those dealing with company-owned forests and with the various national forests.

U.S. FOREST SERVICE. Timber Resources for America's Future. (Forest Resource Report, No. 14). Washington: GPO, 1958. 713 pp. LC Agr 58-92. 988
The most comprehensive and authoritative treatise to date on the nation's forest resources and the problems of dealing with them.

Relevant entries in other sections: Landforms 475, 489, 501, 521; Biogeography 597, 598, 600; Soils 621; Water Resources 671, 681.

Human Geography

BOGUE, DONALD J. The Population of the United States. (Scripps Foundation for Research on Population Problems, Studies in Population Distribution No. 14). New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1959. 873 pp. $19.95. LC 59-12184. 989
This massive book, based largely on official statistics, is a fundamental reference work on the population characteristics of the United States.

CARTER, GEORGE F. Plant Geography and Culture History in the American Southwest. New York: Johnson Reprint Corporation, 1967. 140 pp. PB $10.00. First issued in 1945. 990
The origins, domestication, diffusion, and cultural significance of maize, squashes, beans, and other aboriginal foodplants in the American Southwest.

DARLING, FRANK FRASER and MILTON, JOHN P. eds. Future Environments of North America. Garden City, New York: Natural History Press, 1966. 767 pp. $12.50. LC 66-20989. 991
Record of a conference, comprising articles by many prominent ecologists, geographers, economists, urbanists. Runs the gamut from the organic habitat through economic and social demands to the implementation of plans.

DRIVER, HAROLD E. Indians of North America. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961. 667 pp. $10.95; PB $5.00. LC 61-6504. 992
"A comprehensive comparative description and interpretation of native American culture from the Arctic to Panama." An authoritative treatment that takes up in turn each of a score or more of major topics.

DUNCAN, OTIS D. et al. Metropolis and Region. Baltimore: Published for Resources for the Future by Johns Hopkins Press, 1960. 587 pp. $8.50. LC 60-10656. 993
A treatment in depth of the social and economic ties between American cities and their hinterlands, i.e., the metropolitan integration of the country. The approach is both general and theoretical on the one hand and specific and local on the other.

GAUSTAD, EDWIN S. Historical Atlas of Religion in America. New York: Harper and Row, 1962. 179 pp. $8.95. LC Map 62-51. 994
A definitive analysis, in text, map, and graph, of the historical geography of the major American denominations.

GLASSIE, HENRY. Pattern in the Material Folk Culture of the Eastern United States. (University of Pennsylvania Monographs in Folklore and Folklife, No. 1). Philadelphia: 1968. 316 pp. $6.00. LC 68-89739. 995
An illustrated essay on regionalization in handcrafts, based on contemporary observation of houses, furniture, tools, decoration, and other equipment.

HIGBEE, EDWARD C. The Squeeze: Cities Without Space. New York: Apollo, 1962. 348 pp. PB: $2.50. First issued in 1960. 996
A lively, semi-popular survey of the problems being encountered by the rapidly expanding cities of mid-Twentieth Century America.

JENSEN, MERRILL ed. Regionalism in America. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1951. 442 pp. PB: $2.50. LC 51-6901. 997
The regional concept explored, historically and regionally, and in its manifestations in various phases of American culture, by fifteen prominent scholars.

KROEBER, ALFRED L. Cultural and Natural Areas of Native North America. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 240 pp. $6.50. NUC 65-30415. Originally published in 1939 as Vol. 38, University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology. 998
A masterly synthesis of what is known about the location, population, ecology, and cultural identity of the aboriginal groups inhabiting all of North America during immediate pre-contact time.

KURATH, HANS. A Word Geography of the Eastern United States. (Michigan University Studies in American English, No. 1). Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1966. 88 pp. PB: $4.50. NUC 69-3826. First issued in 1949. 999
Analysis and interpretation, through text and maps, of the spatial distribution of selected elements in the American vocabulary, and a tentative postulation of linguistic regions for the Eastern Seaboard.

NAIRN, IAN. The American Landscape; a Critical View. New York: Random House, 1965. 152 pp. $5.95; PB $2.95. LC 64-11982. *1000*

What's good and bad in the American landscape, explained with abundant photographs.

SPENCER, ROBERT F. et al. The Native Americans; Prehistory and Ethnology of the North American Indians. New York: Harper and Row, 1965. 539 pp. $12.50. LC 65-12683. *1001*

Cultural areas of North America as illustrated by representative tribes. Emphasis on the function of each culture.

STEWART, GEORGE R. U.S. 40; Cross Section of the United States of America. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1953. 311 pp. $6.00. LC 52-5249. *1002*

An exercise in reading the American landscape, most of which would be missed if one traveled Interstate 70 instead.

STEWART, GEORGE R. American Ways of Life. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1954. 310 pp. LC 54-7323. *1003*

Looks perceptively at several facets of American culture, relying mainly on the historical approach. By a writer who is novelist, historian, linguist, and general student of Americana.

STEWART, GEORGE R. Names on the Land; a Historical Account of Place-Naming in the United States. Rev. and enl. ed. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1958. 511 pp. PB: $2.45. LC 57-10780. *1004*

The story of the naming of places by the many groups of people and the authorities and promoters who discovered, administered, and developed parts of the United States.

SWAIN, HARRY and MATHER, COTTON. St. Croix Border Country. Prescott, Wis.: Trimbelle Press and Pierce County Geographical Society, 1968. 91 pp. $3.00. *1005*

Unlikely as its parochial title and auspices may make it seem, this slim guidebook is an item of wide general interest—for anyone who wishes to consult a superior example of the genre or who is concerned with the social and economic geography or visible landscape of the peripheries of American metropolitan regions. The writing is irresistible.

TAEUBER, CONRAD F. and TAEUBER, IRENE B. The Changing Population of the United States. (Social Science Research Council in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census. Census Monograph Series). New York: Wiley, 1958. 357 pp. LC 57-13451. *1006*

An authoritative account, chiefly organized along historical lines, of the major characteristics of the American population past and present. Some maps and numerous tables.

TAYLOR, CARL C. et al. Rural Life in the United States. New York: Knopf, 1949. 549 pp. LC 49-7411. *1007*

An authoritative survey of the rural sociology of the United States by topic and region that contains a wealth of data and ideas for the geographer.

TUNNARD, CHRISTOPHER and REED, HENRY H. American Skyline; the Growth and Form of our Cities and Towns. New York: New American Library of World Literature, 1956. 224 pp. PB: $0.95. LC 56-3993. First issued in 1953. *1008*

The only well-rounded discussion of the evolution of the American urban landscape yet published—and a good one. Many valuable sidelights on the general historical geography of the nation.

VEYRET, PAUL. La Population du Canada. (Université de Grenoble. Publications de la Faculté des Lettres, 7). Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1953. 158 pp. LC A 54-513. *1009*

A demographic treatise on the Canadian population.

Relevant entries in other sections: Oceans and Lakes 661; Conservation and Resource Management 728, 739, 743, 748; Urban Geography 858, 872; Recreational Geography 881, 882, 884, 885; Polar Regions 1759.

Economic Geography

ALDERFER, EVAN B. and MICHL, HERMAN E. Economics of American Industry. 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1957. 710 pp. $8.95. LC 57-7993. *1010*

An analysis of the economics and locational characteristics of American manufacturing, industry by industry. The final section deals with recent shifts in pattern.

ALEXANDERSSON, GUNNAR. The Industrial Structure of American Cities; a Geographic Study of Urban Economy in the United States. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1956. 133 pp. LC 56-7647 rev. *1011*

An analysis of all cities with more than 10,000 inhabitants and of the various classes of economic activity in terms of employment and of "basic" versus "nonbasic" functions. Already a well-established "classic."

BIDWELL, PERCY W. and FALCONER, JOHN I. History of Agriculture in the Northern United States, 1620 to 1860. (Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication No. 358). Washington: 1925. 512 pp. LC 25-13458. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith. $8.00. A reissue. *1012*

An interpretive account of the development and distribution of agriculture from the first settlements in New England to 1860. Numerous footnotes to original sources. (See also #1016.)

BOGUE, DONALD J. and BEALE, CALVIN L. Economic Areas of the United States. (Scripps Foundation for Research in Population Problems. Studies in Population Distribution, No. 15). New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1961. 1,162 pp. $30.00. LC 61-9161. *1013*

An encyclopedic, illustrated survey of the economic and population characteristics of the United States, as organized regionally according to Bogue's system of State Economic Areas. Contains a great wealth of detail.

CLAWSON, MARION and HELD, BURNELL. The Federal Lands; their Use and Management. Baltimore: published for Resources for the Future by Johns Hopkins Press, 1957. 501 pp. $10.00. LC 57-12121. PB: Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1965. $2.95. ALSO: CLAWSON, MARION. The Federal Lands since 1956; Recent Trends in Use and Management. Washington: Resources for the Future; distributed by Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore, 1967. 113 pp. PB: $4.00. LC 67-16034. *1014*

An economic appraisal of the use and management of Federal lands.

FUCHS, VICTOR R. Changes in the Location of Manufacturing in the U.S. since 1929. (Social Science Research Council, Committee on an Analysis of Economic Census Data, Economic Census Study, No. 1). New Haven: Yale University Press, 1962. 566 pp. $12.50. LC 62-8244. *1015*

A thorough statistical analysis of shifts in American industrial activity by state and region. Detailed tables, few maps.

GRAY, LEWIS C. History of Agriculture in the Southern United States to 1860. (Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication No. 430). Washington: 1933. 2 v. LC 33-6309. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith. 2 v. $16.00. A reissue. *1016*

This companion volume to Bidwell's treatise (see #1012) traces changes in the nature and location of farming in the South, with numerous references to original materials.

HIGBEE, EDWARD C. The American Oasis; the Land and its Uses. New York: Knopf, 1957. 262 pp. LC 56-5788. *1017*

Regional differences in farming in terms of soil, water, and conservation problems. Less technical than the author's "American Agriculture."

HIGBEE, EDWARD C. American Agriculture: Geography, Resources, Conservation. New York: Wiley, 1958. 399 pp. $8.95. LC 58-10803. *1018*

A detailed agricultural geography of the United States. Essentially regional in approach, it includes numerous type studies of individual farms.

HIGHSMITH, RICHARD M.; JENSEN, J. GRANVILLE; and RUDD, ROBERT D. Conservation in the United States. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1962. 322 pp. $8.00. LC 62-8299. *1019*

A solid, but digestible, appraisal of conservation in the United States, past, present, and future, written from a missionary point of view. Each resource is evaluated in terms of its role in the general economy.

KRUTILLA, JOHN V. The Columbia River Treaty: the Economics of an International River Basin Development. Baltimore: Published for Resources for the Future by Johns Hopkins Press, 1967. 211 pp. $7.50. LC 67-16037. *1020*

LANDSBERG, HANS H.; FISCHMAN, LEONARD L.; and FISHER, JOSEPH L. Resources in America's Future: Patterns of Requirements and Availabilities, 1960-2000. Baltimore: Published for Resources for the Future by Johns Hopkins Press, 1963. 1,017 pp. $15.00. LC 63-7233. *1021*

The text on the major natural resources is supported by extensive statistical appendices.

OTTOSON, HOWARD W. ed. Land Use Policy and Problems in the U.S. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1963. 470 pp. $6.00. LC 63-9096. *1022*

Land policy reviewed on the centennial of the Homestead Act by twenty social scientists with concerns for past, present, and future.

PERLOFF, HARVEY S. et al. Regions, Resources, and Economic Growth. Magnolia, Mass.: Peter Smith. 716 pp. $5.00. First issued in 1960 for Resources for the Future. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1965. PB: $2.40. *1023*

A major study that examines regional differences in economic growth in the United States, and the impact of changing locations of industry on regional economics. Includes an evaluation of possible methodologies.

STOVER, JOHN F. American Railroads. (University of Chicago, History of American Civilization Series). Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961. 302 pp. $5.95; PB $2.95. LC 61-8081. *1024*

A brief, but useful, historically oriented approach to railroad development and problems.

U.S. BUREAU OF THE CENSUS. U.S. Census of Agriculture: 1959. Three Special Reports, Volume V, Part 6. Washington: GPO, 1962. LC A 60-9482. *1025*

Chapter 1: A Graphic Summary of Land Utilization. 48 pp. $0.40.
Chapter 2: A Graphic Summary of Farm Tenure. 44 pp. $0.45.
Chapter 3: A Graphic Summary of Agricultural Resources and Production. 53 pp. $0.45.

Essentially an atlas of recent characteristics of American farming. Some tabular material and explanatory text.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1958. Land. Washington: GPO, 1958. 605 pp. LC Agr 58-321. *1026*

A valuable symposium on the nature of the use and conservation of agricultural land past and present, land tenure, and future planning.

WHITAKER, JOE RUSSELL and ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. American Resources: their Management and Conservation. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1951. 497 pp. LC 51-2124. *1027*

Deals with the ecology and management of soils, trees, grass, water, minerals, the wild life, and recreational resources.

Relevant entries in other sections: Photogrammetry, Air Photo Interpretation, and Remote Sensing 218; Water Resources 678, 680, 688; Energy and Mineral Resources 711, 717, 720; Conservation and Resource Management 734, 735, 736, 737, 744; Manufacturing Geography 801; Transportation 817, 829, 833; The U.S.S.R. 1383.

Regions:

Northeastern States

AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. New England's Prospect: 1933. Ed. by John K. Wright. (Special Publication No. 16). New York: AGS, 1933. 502 pp. LC 33-4573. 1028

A collection of studies on the geographic background of the region and its various economic and social problems.

BRUSH, JOHN E. The Population of New Jersey. 2nd ed. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1958. 123 pp. $3.75. LC 58-63533. 1029

A thorough, carefully executed geographic analysis of past and present population characteristics for the state and its principal regions. A type example of its genre.

GOTTMANN, JEAN. Megalopolis; the Urbanized Northeastern Seaboard of the United States. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1961. 810 pp. $10.00. LC 61-17298. PB: Cambridge: M.I.T., 1964. $4.95. 1030

A detailed geographic interpretation of the area between Portland, Maine, and Washington, D.C. as the prototype of the super-metropolitan agglomeration resulting from the coalescence of cities into a nodal region. Well-written in the rich tradition of French regionalism, it deals with the historical, physical, social, political, and economic aspects of the region.

HOOVER, EDGAR M. and VERNON, RAYMOND. The Anatomy of a Metropolis: the Changing Distribution of People and Jobs Within the New York Metropolitan Region. (Harvard University, New York Metropolitan Region Study, No. 1). Garden City, N.Y.: Anchor, 1962. 338 pp. PB: $1.45. First published in 1959. AND: VERNON, RAYMOND. Metropolis, 1985; an Interpretation of the Findings of the New York Metropolitan Region Study. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960. 252 pp. $5.00. LC 60-15243. PB: Garden City, N.Y.: Anchor, 1963. 318 pp. $1.45. 1031

These books are the introduction and concluding volumes of the nine-volume New York Regional Study. The former deals with the forces that shape the New York metropolis with emphasis on the distribution of people and jobs. The latter summarizes the study as it dealt with transportation, manufacturing, wages, finance, government, and immigration. Valuable insights into the nature of a metropolis.

KULSKI, JULIAN E. Land of Urban Promise; Continuing the Great Tradition; a Search for Significant Urban Space in the Urbanized Northeast. Notre Dame: University of Notre Dame Press, 1967. 282 pp. $13.50. LC 66-24924. 1032

A beautifully illustrated book.

THOMPSON, JOHN H. ed. The Geography of New York State. New York: Syracuse University Press, 1966. 543 pp. $14.95. LC 66-14602. 1033

An excellent work with chapters by a number of authors, applying recent geographic concepts in presenting New York State as it developed and functions.

WHITEHILL, WALTER M. Boston; a Topographical History. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1968. 299 pp. $5.95. LC 69-13769. 1034

One of the few good topographical histories of American cities – how Boston became Boston in the growth of its physical layout, building patterns, and landmarks.

Relevant entries in other sections: Energy and Mineral Resources 705; Manufacturing Geography 802, 803; Transportation 821.

Southeastern States

ARNOW, HARRIETTE L. (SIMPSON). Seedtime on the Cumberland. New York: Macmillan, 1960. 449 pp. $7.95. LC 60-7414. *1035*

A detailed account of the ways and advance of pioneer life in early trans-Appalachian settlement.

BOWMAN, MARY J. and HAYNES, WILLIAM W. Resources and People in East Kentucky; Problems and Potentials of a Lagging Economy. Baltimore: Published for Resources for the Future by Johns Hopkins Press, 1963. 448 pp. $10.00. LC 63-17668. *1036*

A deeply probing analysis by two economists of the social and economic changes and various crises of a classic "problem area," with particular attention to the details of the coal industry. Richly illustrated and supplied with statistics, a model study of its sort.

FORD, THOMAS R. ed. The Southern Appalachian Region; a Survey. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1962. 308 pp. PB: $4.50. LC 62-13456. *1037*

A symposium on Southern Appalachian population, economy, society, and folk arts, with special emphasis on changes during the past quarter century. The most thorough study to date of this major "problem area."

GOTTMANN, JEAN. Virginia in our Century; New Printing, with Supplementary Chapter. Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1969. 656 pp. $7.50. LC 68-8541. Revision of "Virginia at Mid-Century," 1955. *1038*

A multi-faceted regional study by the noted French geographer. This is almost unique as a full-dimensional geographical monograph on an American region.

HART, JOHN FRASER. The Southeastern United States. (Searchlight Books). Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1967. 106 pp. PB: $1.75. LC 67-5407. *1039*

Brief, semipopular treatment, basically regional in approach, and containing much up-to-date and original material.

JORDAN, TERRY G. German Seed in Texas Soil; Immigrant Farmers in Nineteenth-Century Texas. Austin: University of Texas, 1966. 237 pp. $6.00. LC 66-15703. *1040*

A careful examination of Germans among the various American elements in the settlement of Texas. Attempts to measure the effect of cultural heritage on farming systems.

KNIFFEN, FRED B. Louisiana; its Land and People. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1968. 196 pp. $7.50. LC 68-13448. *1041*

A simple and fairly brief illustrated account of Louisiana and the many features of physical and human geography that make it unique.

MEINIG, DONALD W. Imperial Texas; an Interpretive Essay in Cultural Geography. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1968. 145 pp. $4.50. LC 69-18807. *1042*

How Texas took shape in the strategies of its developers and in its actual growth. Its complementary cultural regions. Highly original.

MERRENS, HARRY R. Colonial North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century; a Study in Historical Geography. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1964. 293 pp. $7.50. LC 64-13555. *1043*

The settlement, economy, and transport network of North Carolina in the 1770's reconstructed painstakingly from all possible sources in a model study of historico-geographic method.

ODUM, HOWARD W. Southern Regions of the United States. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1936. 664 pp. LC 36-10075. 1044

A comprehensive survey and interpretation of the society and economy of the South, both as a total region and in its constituent regions.

OLMSTED, FREDERICK LAW. The Cotton Kingdom; a Traveller's Observations on Cotton and Slavery in the American Slave States; Based on Three Former Volumes of Journeys and Investigations by the Same Author. Ed. with introduction by Arthur M. Schlesinger. New York: Knopf, 1953. 626 pp. $7.95. LC 52-12193. 1045

A recently edited version of perhaps the most important and perceptive first-hand account of land, labor, and society in the antebellum South. The work of this gifted social critic and landscape architect remains a basic source for the historical geography of the South.

PARKINS, ALMON E. The South; its Economic-Geographic Development. New York: Wiley, 1938. 528 pp. LC 38-11312. 1046

The standard geographic text on the South. The approach is primarily topical and economic.

VANCE, RUPERT B. Human Geography of the South; a Study in Regional Resources and Human Adequacy. 2nd ed. (University of North Carolina Social Study Series). New York: Russell and Russell, 1968. 596 pp. $15.00. LC 68-25051. 1047

Written by a sociologist, this treatment of the society, culture, land, and economy of the region is rich in geographic interest.

Relevant entries in other sections: Regional Planning 255.

North Central States and the Great Plains

BOGUE, ALLAN G. From Prairie to Corn Belt; Farming on the Illinois and Iowa Prairies in the Nineteenth Century. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1963. 310 pp. $6.95. LC 63-20913. PB: Chicago: Quadrangle, 1968. $2.95. 1048

A history, as the farmers faced it in making their homes, tilling their fields, exchanging their products.

BOYCE, RONALD R. ed. Regional Development and the Wabash Basin. (Prepared in cooperation with the Wabash Valley Advisory Committee of the Council on Community Development, University of Illinois). Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1964. 224 pp. $6.95. LC 64-12252. 1049

Fourteen essays on all major aspects of the commercial economy and resource development of the Wabash Basin and the problems of future development, with special emphasis on water management.

GARLAND, JOHN H. ed. The North American Midwest; a Regional Geography. New York: Wiley, 1955. 252 pp. LC 55-9845. 1050

This collection of essays on the constituent sub-regions of the Middle West is the standard text on the region.

McMANIS, DOUGLAS R. The Initial Evaluation and Utilization of the Illinois Prairies, 1815-1840. (The University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 94). Chicago: 1964. 109 pp. LC 64-23588. 1051

A detailed analysis of the reasons for the relatively retarded occupance by Middle Western pioneers of one of the world's richest agricultural tracts.

MALIN, JAMES C. The Grassland of North America; Prolegomana to its History with Addenda and Postscript. Magnolia, Mass.: Peter Smith, 1967. 490 pp. $7.50. LC 67-4595. First published in 1956. 1052

The historical and agricultural geography of Kansas and neighboring states, and American conceptions concerning grasslands are discussed and interpreted in a stimulating fashion by a major regional historian.

MAYER, HAROLD M. The Port of Chicago and the St. Lawrence Seaway. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 49). Chicago: 1957. 283 pp. LC 57-2850. *1053*

A full-scale study of a major new transportation route and its impact on the trade and general economy of the Middle West's leading city.

OTTOSON, HOWARD W. et al. Land and People in the Northern Plains Transition Area. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1966. 362 pp. $7.95. LC 66-10878. *1054*

Past, present, and possible future of a sample area on the eastern edge of the Great Plains in Nebraska; farming, population, community, finance, services.

SAUER, CARL O. The Geography of the Ozark Highland of Missouri. (Geographic Society of Chicago, Bulletin No. 7). Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1920. 245 pp. LC 20-2277. *1055*

This doctoral dissertation, one of the first of its kind, was an important model for American regional geography for some years to come, and is still a valuable source of information on a region of considerable physical and historical interest.

UPPER MIDWEST RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COUNCIL and THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA. Urban Reports. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota, 1961-1964. *1056*

Eight Urban Reports were published up to 1964. The series constitutes a valuable regional analysis of cities, their functions, and trends.

WEBB, WALTER P. The Great Plains. New York: Grosset and Dunlap, 1957. 525 pp. PB: $1.95. LC 57-4356. First issued in 1931. *1057*

This is one of the classics, a seminal work on the trials and errors of humid-land settlers in a subhumid environment. Cultural, technological, and physical factors are dealt with in satisfying fashion.

Relevant entries in other sections: Regional Planning 258; Biogeography 594, 607; Transportation 820, 832; Marketing 843.

The West

ATWOOD, WALLACE W. The Rocky Mountains. (American Mountain Series, Vol. 3). New York: Vanguard Press, 1945. 324 pp. LC 45-11388. *1058*

The Rocky Mountain region viewed from many angles—geologically, historically, scenically, and anecdotally—by a geographer who made them his lifelong study.

BARTZ, FRITZ. Alaska. (Geographische Handbücher). Stuttgart: K.F. Koehler, 1950. 384 pp. LC A 50-4610. (In German). *1059*

A topical approach to the various physical and human aspects, past and present, of Alaska.

CALEF, WESLEY C. Private Grazing and Public Lands. Chicago: University of Chicago, 1960. 292 pp. $9.50. LC 60-15936. *1060*

How the public range is faring under the Taylor Grazing Act. Case studies of the process of government in resource management.

COOLEY, RICHARD A. Alaska; a Challenge in Conservation. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1966. 170 pp. PB: $1.95. LC 66-13799. *1061*

What will advanced knowledge and advanced technology mean for one of the last great areas of wilderness?

DUNBIER, ROGER. The Sonoran Desert; its Geography, Economy, and People. Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1968. 426 pp. $10.00. LC 66-18528. *1062*

A regional study that emphasizes contrasting Indian, Mexican, and American occupation of the desert land.

FREEMAN, OTIS W. and MARTIN, HOWARD H. eds. The Pacific Northwest; an Overall Appreciation. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1954. 540 pp. LC 54-9235. 1063

An unusually comprehensive systematic geography of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and western Montana by thirty authors, including specialists in other fields as well as professional geographers.

GARNSEY, MORRIS E. America's New Frontier; the Mountain West. New York: Knopf, 1950. 314 pp. LC 50-7765. 1064

View of a poorly developed region by a resident, economist, and regionalist.

GRUENING, ERNEST H. The State of Alaska. Rev. ed. New York: Random House, 1968. 661 pp. $10.00. LC 65-11285. 1065

A comprehensive, well-informed survey of the history and the current political, social, and economic problems of Alaska, by its best known protagonist.

KNOWLTON, CLARK S. ed. Indian and Spanish American Adjustments to Arid and Semiarid Environments. (American Association for the Advancement of Science, Committee on Desert and Arid Zone Research, Contribution No. 7). Lubbock, Tex.: Texas Technological College, 1964. 89 pp. NUC 67-16464. 1066

LANTIS, DAVID W.; STEINER, RODNEY; and KARINEN, ARTHUR E. California; Land of Contrast. Belmont, Calif.: Wadsworth, 1963. 509 pp. $13.00. LC 63-19465. 1067

A highly detailed geography of the state organized in terms of its quite varied sub-regions.

MEINIG, DONALD W. The Great Columbia Plain; a Historical Geography, 1805-1910. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1968. 576 pp. $15.00. LC 68-11044. 1068

An outstanding study of an American region. The Columbia Plain as perceived, conceived, and developed by leading explorers, settlers, promoters, scientists, and officials.

NELSON, LOWRY. The Mormon Village; a Pattern and Technique of Land Settlement. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 1952. 296 pp. LC 53-164. 1069

A major work on the origins and character of the distinctive Mormon settlement pattern.

PARKMAN, FRANCIS. The Oregon Trail; Sketches of Prairie and Rocky-Mountain Life. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1964. 337 pp. $4.50. LC 64-14819. New York: Airmont, 1964. PB $0.50. 1070

A classic first-hand account of a major immigrant route in the 1840's and of the unsettled country through which it ran.

STEGNER, WALLACE E. Beyond the Hundredth Meridian; John Wesley Powell and the Second Opening of the West. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1954. 438 pp. PB $2.65. LC 53-9245. 1071

A study of Powell's career as explorer and scientist-statesman, of the evolution of Federal policy toward the Western lands, and of the early years of the U.S. Geological Survey.

VANCE, JAMES E. Geography and Urban Evolution in the San Francisco Bay Area. Berkeley: Institute of Governmental Studies, University of California, 1964. 89 pp. LC 65-63287. 1072

The growth of a number of different sorts of communities. Their fusion through growth, the journey to work, and their different occupational and residential characteristics.

WAHRHAFTIG, CLYDE. Physiographic Divisions of Alaska. (U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper No. 482). Washington: Superintendent of Documents, 1965. 52 pp. PB $5.50. LC GS 65-307. 1073

An account of process, and description of each of sixty regions.

ZIERER, CLIFFORD M. ed. California and the Southwest. New York: Wiley, 1956. 376 pp. $10.50. LC 56-7167. 1074
A topic-by-topic geography of California, Arizona, Nevada, and Utah by 32 authors.

Relevant entries in other sections: Landforms 512; Biogeography 590, 597; Transportation 823; The Arid Lands 1723, 1730.

Canada

BLANCHARD, RAOUL. L'Ouest du Canada Français. (Publications de l'Institut Scientifique Franco-Canadien). Montreal: Librairie Beauchemin, 1953. LC ViV 55-533. 1075
A systematic analysis of the geographical setting and human geography of Montreal. One of a series of volumes on French Canada by a veteran French regional geographer.

CAMU, PIERRE; WEEKS, E.P.; and SAMETZ, Z.W. Economic Geography of Canada. New York: St. Martin's, 1964. 393 pp. $12.50. LC 64-20944. 1076
The authors base their text largely on an economist's outline; the last part divides Canada into 68 regions.

CHAPMAN, L.J. and PUTNAM, DONALD F. The Physiography of Southern Ontario. 2nd ed. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1966. 386 pp. and atlas. $7.00; PB $3.50. LC 66-6736. 1077
The emphasis in this detailed, largely regional, examination of Ontario landforms is on glacial features.

CLARK, ANDREW H. Three Centuries and the Island; a Historical Geography of Settlement and Agriculture in Prince Edward Island, Canada. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959. 287 pp. $10.00. LC 59-2157. 1078
A detailed, historical geography of Canada's smallest province that emphasizes changes in land-use and farming.

CLARK, ANDREW H. Acadia; the Geography of Early Nova Scotia to 1760. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1968. 450 pp. $12.50. LC 68-9829. 1079
After a thorough examination of Acadian land, settlement, and development, the author attacks the knotty question of what makes a region individual.

GENTILCORE, ROCCO LOUIS ed. Canada's Changing Geography. Scarborough, Ont.: Prentice-Hall, 1967. 224 pp. PB $3.50. LC 66-23337. 1080
A collection of readings on Canada's geography.

GOWANS, ALAN. Building Canada; an Architectural History of Canadian Life. Rev. enl. ed. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1966. 412 pp. $15.95. LC 67-72595. 1081
A well-illustrated cross-section of Canadian culture as reflected in its houses and furnishings.

HARRIS, RICHARD C. The Seigneurial System in Early Canada; a Geographical Study. Madison and Quebec: University of Wisconsin Press and Les Presses de l'Université Laval, 1966. 247 pp. $10.00. LC 66-11799. 1082
An exemplary study of the land-holding system and social and settlement geography of the St. Lawrence Valley in the 17th and 18th centuries.

IRVING, ROBERT M. ed. Readings in Canadian Geography. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston Ltd., 1968. 398 pp. NUC 69-35321. 1083
An anthology of articles on the major aspects of Canadian geography – population and settlement, cities, agriculture, resources.

PHILLIPS, ROBERT A.J. Canada's North. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1967. 306 pp. $10.00. LC 67-21265. *1084*

A summary of past and current development of resources in the Canadian Northlands.

PUTNAM, DONALD F. ed. Canadian Regions; a Geography of Canada. 7th ed. Toronto: J.M. Dent, 1965. 601 pp. $7.50. LC 67-95396. *1085*

Probably the most thorough general geography of Canada.

SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. Canada. Tr. from French by H.H. Hemming and Doris Hemming. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1937. 341 pp. LC 37-27316. *1086*

A stimulating interpretation of Canada's broad geographic features, with emphasis on the human elements, by a major French geographer.

TANNER, VÄINÖ. Outlines of the Geography, Life and Customs of Newfoundland-Labrador (the Eastern Part of the Labrador Peninsula). Based upon Observations Made During the Finland-Labrador Expedition in 1937 and the Tanner Labrador Expedition in 1939 and upon Information Available in the Literature and Cartography. (Acta Geographica 8, No. 1). Helsingfors: O.-y. Tilgmann a.-b., 1944. 906 pp. LC A 46-2684. London: Cambridge University Press, 1947. 2 v. *1087*

An exhaustive monograph and the standard repository for information on all aspects of the physical and human geography of Labrador.

TAYLOR, THOMAS GRIFFITH. Canada; a Study of Cool Continental Environments and their Effect on British and French Settlement. 3rd ed. London: Methuen, 1957. 526 pp. 45s. *1088*

The historical and human geography of Canada is shown as strongly influenced by an economically marginal physical environment in this detailed text illustrated by the author.

WARKENTIN, JOHN ed. Canada; a Geographical Interpretation. Toronto: Methuen, 1968. 608 pp. $17.25. LC 67-29875. *1089*

23 Canadian geographers have collaborated in portraying the geography of the country, topically, then regionally.

WILSON, GEORGE W.; GORDON, H. SCOTT; and JUDEK, STANISLAW. Canada: an Appraisal of its Needs and Resources. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1965. 453 pp. $7.50. LC 65-8695. *1090*

Four Canadian economists contribute to a valuable analysis of the economic potentialities of Canada.

Relevant entries in other sections: Landforms 489; Marketing 844; Polar Regions 1737, 1750, 1753.

3. LATIN AMERICA

Bibliographies and Basic References:

CALIFORNIA. UNIVERSITY. UNIVERSITY AT LOS ANGELES. LATIN AMERICAN CENTER. Statistical Abstract of Latin America, 1967. 11th ed. Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1968. 217 pp. LC 56-63569. *1091*

A convenient reference with a wealth of statistical data effectively arranged for both scholar and layman.

HANDBOOK OF LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES. No. 1-(1935-). Gainesville: University of Florida Press. Annual. Published in Cambridge, Massachusetts, by Harvard University Press, 1935-1947. Prepared 1946- by the Hispanic Foundation, Library of Congress. LC 36-32633 rev. *1092*

Essentially a selected, annotated bibliography of the more important recent publications on Latin America. A highly useful bibliographic tool for students interested in the literature of the humanities and the social sciences (including geography).

PAN AMERICAN UNION. NATURAL RESOURCES UNIT. Annotated Index of Aerial Photographic Coverage and Mapping of Topography and Natural Resources Undertaken in the Latin American Member Countries of the OAS. Washington: Unión Panamericana, Departamento de Asuntos Económicos, 1964-1966. PA 66-18. 1093

An exhaustive, country-by-country inventory of all known aerial photography, topographic and planimetric mapping, and maps of geology, soils and land capability, vegetation, ecology, land use, and forests. The photos and maps are located on index maps and also given full bibliographic citation. A basic research tool.

THE SOUTH AMERICAN HANDBOOK, 1967. An Annual Traveller's Guide to the Countries and Economics of South America, Mexico, Caribbean and West Indies. Edited by Howell Davies. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1967. 875 pp. $6.95. LC 25-541 (GB). 1094

A carefully edited guidebook, directed to a British audience, that contains many useful historical and economic items, in addition to the usual geographical information and details for the general traveler.

Serials:

IBERO AMERICANA. 1-(1932-). Berkeley: University of California Press. Irregular. LC A32-1111. 1095

Monographs on Latin American culture history (geography, history, anthropology, demography).

LATIN AMERICAN RESEARCH REVIEW. LATIN AMERICAN RESEARCH REVIEW BOARD. 1-(1965-). Austin: University of Texas Press. 3 nos. a year. 1096

Includes topical reviews, reports, news, and an inventory of current research.

REVISTA GEOGRÁFICA. (Pan American Institute of Geography and History, Commission on Geography). 1-(1941-). 2 nos. a year. The Editor, Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e História, Comissão de Geografía do Instituto Panamericano de Geografiae História, Av. Franklin Roosevelt, 39 S. 1414, Rio De Janeiro, Brasil. 1097

The leading geographical serial covering all the Americas. Original articles; extensive bibliographical section; reviews and notes on recent publications, obituaries, professional news and reports from the Institute and various nations. In English, Spanish, and Portuguese; the Spanish and Portuguese articles have English summaries.

Atlases:

BANCO DE LA REPÚBLICA, BOGOTÁ. Atlas de Economía Colombiana. Bogotá: Impr. del Banco de la República, 1959- . 4 v. LC 60-33984. 1098

Many interesting maps of Colombia. Not up to standard of many national atlases.

BRAZIL. CONSELHO NACIONAL DE GEOGRAFÍA. Atlas Nacional do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro: Instituto Brasileiro de Geografía e Estatística, Conselho Nacional de Geografía, 1966. LC Map 67-771. 1099

The plates and accompanying brief discussions in this national atlas provide a valuable overview of relief, hypsometry, climate, vegetation, economic activity, transport, and population, as well as the usual place locations for Brazil as a whole and for each of its major regions.

Relevant entries in other sections: Latin America 1160.

General:

COLE, JOHN P. Latin America; an Economic and Social Geography. Washington: Butterworth, 1965. 468 pp. $10.95. LC 66-1086. 1100

An eclectic text that introduces several modern concepts of location and distribution.

HARING, CLARENCE H. The Spanish Empire in America. New York: Oxford University Press, 1947. 388 pp. $5.00. New York: Harcourt. PB $2.95. LC 47-1142. 1101

A rich history of institutions and culture.

HUMBOLDT, ALEXANDER VON and BONPLAND, AIMÉ. Personal Narrative of Travels to the Equinoctial Regions of the New Continent During the Years 1799-1804. Tr. from French by Helen Maria Williams. New York: AMS Press, 1966. 7 v. in 6. $185.00. NUC 68-58297. First published by Longmans, London, 1814-1829, LC 1-20782. ALSO; Abr. ed. tr. from French and ed. by Thomasina Ross, London: G. Bell & Sons, 1884 and 1907. 3 v. LC 6-1503 rev. 1102

A classic work, possibly the greatest of the general accounts of Latin America, and still timeless in its value as a reference.

JAMES, PRESTON E. Latin America. 4th ed. New York: Odyssey Press, 1969. 949 pp. $8.00. LC 69-10222. 1103

Widely used as the standard text and reference on Latin America. Regionally organized, and particularly strong on Brazil.

PLATT, ROBERT S. Latin America; Countrysides and the United Regions. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1942. 564 pp. LC 43-74. 1104

A view of Latin American geography from a novel point of view - a series of reconnaissance field vignettes focused on individual farms or "occupance items." These selected case studies are designed to capture the considerable cultural and economic variety of a vast region.

SCHMIEDER, OSCAR. Geografía de América Latina. Tr. by Pedro R. Hendricks Pérez and Hildegard Schilling from the German. México: Fondo de Cultura Enconómica, 1965. 645 pp. LC 65-51599. 1105

Based firmly on physical and historical geography, with emphasis on the landscape. Thorough.

SEMINAR ON LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES IN THE UNITED STATES, STANFORD, CALIFORNIA, 1963. Social Science Research on Latin America; Report and Papers. Ed. by Charles Wagley. New York: Columbia University Press, 1964. 338 pp. $5.00. LC 65-11971. 1106

The status of research on Latin America in the fields of geography, history, anthropology, political science, economics, and sociology. James J. Parsons' valuable essay on "The Contribution of Geography to Latin American Studies," pp. 33-85, covers European and Latin American works as well as North American.

VASQUEZ DE ESPINOSA, ANTONIO. Compendium and Description of the West Indies ca. 1625. Tr. from Spanish by Charles Upson Clark. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collection, Vol. 102. Vol. 108 is the Spanish version). Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1942. 862 pp. LC 42-38630. 1107

A monumental, encyclopedic survey of Spanish America during the height of the Colonial period by a widely-travelled compiler, who relied on both his own observations and on collected documents and oral reports. An invaluable source of detailed information on both physical and human geography.

WEST, ROBERT C. and AUGELLI, JOHN P. Middle America; Its Lands and Peoples. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1966. 482 pp. $11.95. LC 66-14748. 1108

A recent text with chapters on historical as well as modern geography of the Caribbean, Central America, and Mexico.

Relevant entries in other sections: Exploration of the World 296.

Special Subjects:

AVILA, FERNANDO BASTOS DE. Immigration in Latin America; a Study Made with the Cooperation of the Intergovernmental Committee for European Migration. Washington: Pan American Union, 1964. 299 pp. LC 65-60561. *1109*

Deals with immigration into Latin America during recent decades and the contributions by immigrants to the society and economy of the area.

BIOGEOGRAPHY AND ECOLOGY IN SOUTH AMERICA. Ed. by E. J. Fittkau et al. The Hague: W. Junk, 1968-1969. 2 vols. Monographiae Biologicae. LC 78-388001. *1110*

Thirty articles, mostly in English and German, one each in Spanish and Portuguese. Each considers an ecologic topic for the whole continent. Several deal primarily with human ecology.

CANADA. DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS. GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. Colonization and Settlement in the Americas; a Selected Bibliography. Compiled by S. C. Wiley. (Bibliographical Series No. 25). Ottawa: 1960. 68 pp. $0.50. *1111*

Some two-thirds of this useful list of references deals with Latin America.

FOSTER, GEORGE M. Culture and Conquest; America's Spanish Heritage. (Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology No. 27). New York: Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research, 1960. 272 pp. $6.00. LC 60-1351. *1112*

Examines the selection and modification of Spanish material traits and customs in the conquest of Latin America. Develops the concept of cultural crystallization.

HANDBOOK OF MIDDLE AMERICAN INDIANS. Robert Wauchope, General Editor. 8 vols. to date. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1964- . $15.00 each volume. LC 64-10316. *1113*

An exhaustive reference.

Vol. 1. Natural Environment and Early Cultures.
Vol. 2. Archaeology of Southern Mesoamerica, Part 1.
Vol. 3. Archaeology of Southern Mesoamerica, Part 2.
Vol. 4. Archaeological Frontiers and External Connections.
Vol. 5. Linguistics.
Vol. 6. Social Anthropology.
Vol. 7. Ethnology, Part 1.
Vol. 8. Ethnology, Part 2.

JOHNSON, JOHN J. ed. Continuity and Change in Latin America. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1964. 282 pp. $6.75; PB $2.95. LC 64-17001. *1114*

This collection of essays by a group of distinguished social scientists provides an analysis of social, economic, and political change in Latin America.

OVIEDO Y VALDÉS, GONZALO FERNANDEZ DE. Natural History of the West Indies. Tr. and ed. by Sterling A. Stroudemire. (North Carolina University Studies in Romance Languages and Literatures, No. 32). Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1959. 140 pp. $2.50. LC 59-63487. *1115*

A summary of one of the principal early Colonial sources on the lands and peoples of the "West Indies," i.e., Spanish America - a comprehensive survey and compilation by an acute observer.

PAN AMERICAN UNION. Seminar on Plantation Systems of the New World, San Juan, Puerto Rico, 1957. Joint publication of the Research Institute for the Study of Man, New York, Columbia University, and the Pan American Union. (Social Science Monographs, No. 7). Washington: Pan American Union, 1959. 212 pp. PA 60-132. *1116*

A collection of papers and discussions thereof contributed for the most part by anthropologists and sociologists, but including at least three items by geographers. Particularly useful for students concerned with the Brazilian or West Indian plantation.

ROSEVEARE, G. M. The Grasslands of Latin America. (Bulletin of the Imperial Bureau of Pasture and Field Crops, No. 36). Aberystwyth: 1948. 291 pp. 20s. LC 49-53583. 1117

A detailed account of the botany, ecology, economic use, and management problems of each of the major grassland formations of Latin America.

SAUER, CARL O. The Early Spanish Main. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1966. 306 pp. $7.95. LC 66-15004. 1118

A splendid reconstruction of the Caribbean Islands and shores at the time of European contact, with an account of their deterioration during the first few decades of Spanish rule.

STEWARD, JULIAN H. ed. Handbook of South American Indians. (U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 143). Washington: GPO, 1946-1959. 7 v. $87.50. LC 46-26504 rev. 2. Reprint available New York: Cooper Square, $87.50. 1119

The indispensable reference work on the subject. All aspects of aboriginal life are treated both systematically and regionally, as indicated by volume titles:

Vol. 1. Marginal Tribes - $15.00
Vol. 2. Andean Civilizations - $20.00
Vol. 3. Tropical Forest Tribes - $18.00
Vol. 4. Circum-Caribbean Tribes - $15.00
Vol. 5. Comparative Ethnology of South American Indians - $17.00
Vol. 6. Physical Anthropology, Linguistics, and Cultural Geography of South American Indians - $17.00
Vol. 7. Index - $5.00

STEWARD, JULIAN H. and FARON, LOUIS C. Native Peoples of South America. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959. 481 pp. $9.95. LC 58-10010. 1120

An effective summary of the more important material originally published in the "Handbook of South American Indians."

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Agricultural Geography of Latin America. (Foreign Agricultural Service, Miscellaneous Publication No. 743). Washington: Foreign Agricultural Service, 1958. 96 pp. LC 58-194. 1121

A highly useful agricultural atlas that presents, by means of maps and commentary, the spatial patterns of the more important crops and types of livestock.

WILLEY, GORDON R. ed. Prehistoric Settlement Patterns in the New World. (Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology, No. 23). New York: Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research, 1956. 202 pp. PB $10.00 Johnson Reprint. LC 57-134. 1122

A collection of essays by anthropologists that is a valuable reference for geographers concerned with Latin American historical geography. While the volume touches upon prehistoric settlement throughout the Americas, the bulk of it is devoted to Middle and South America.

Regions:

The West Indies and the Guianas

ALEXANDER, CHARLES S. The Geography of Margarita and Adjacent Islands, Venezuela. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 12, No. 2). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1958. 108 pp. LC A58-9195. 1123

An account in depth of the physical, cultural, and, most particularly, the historical geography of an atypical portion of Latin America that was discovered and exploited by Europeans at a quite early date.

ERICKSEN, EPHRAIM G. The West Indies Problem; Dimensions for Action. (University of Kansas Publications, Social Science Studies). Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 1962. 194 pp. PB $3.75. LC 62-63207. 1124

An acute definition of the West Indian population problem, with a responsible and articulate program for action.

GUERRA Y SÁNCHEZ, RAMIRO. Sugar and Society in the Caribbean; an Economic History of Cuban Agriculture. (Caribbean Series No. 7). New Haven: Yale University Press, 1964. 218 pp. $6.00. LC 63-13962. (Translation of 1927 publication). 1125
A profound interpretive essay on the historical role of sugar in shaping the society and landscape of Cuba.

HARRIS, DAVID R. Plants, Animals, and Man in the Outer Leeward Islands, West Indies; an Ecological Study of Antigua, Barbuda, and Anguilla. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 18). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1965. 164 pp. LC 66-63387. 1126
Deals with three islands much modified by man.

JONES, CLARENCE F. and PICÓ, RAFAEL eds. Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico. Rio Piedras: University of Puerto Rico Press, 1955. 503 pp. LC 55-43948. 1127
A summary of a series of detailed studies of Puerto Rico's land-use pattern and economic geography conducted in the 1940's by a group of young geographers from the United States as the basis for a more effective rural economy.

LASSERE, GUY. La Guadeloupe: Étude Géographique. Bordeaux: Union Française d'Impression, 1961. 2 vols. 1128
Vol. 1. Le Milieu Naturel; l'Heritage du Passé.
Vol. 2. Les Regions Géographiques; les Problemes Guadeloupéens.
A very thorough account.

LEYBURN, JAMES G. The Haitian People. Rev. ed. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1966. 342 pp. $7.50; PB $2.45. LC 68-9411. 1129
A sociologist views the history, culture, religion, and the social, economic, and political structure of Haiti and its persistent problems of health, education, and overpopulation.

MARRERO Y ARTILES, LEVI. Geografía de Cuba. 3rd ed. rev. Habana: Editorial Selecta, 1957. 707 pp. LC 59-52095. 1130
The standard text on pre-Castro Cuba.

MORISON, SAMUEL E. and OBREGÓN, MAURICIO. The Caribbean as Columbus Saw It. Boston: Little, Brown, and Co., 1964. 252 pp. $8.95. LC 64-17483. 1131
Illustrated account of a visit by airplane to the places visited by Columbus.

O'LOUGHLIN, CARLEEN. Economic and Political Change in the Leeward and Windward Islands. (Caribbean Series No. 10). New Haven: Yale University Press, 1968. 260 pp. $8.75. LC 68-13922. 1132
A very readable book focussing on economic problems, with historical and geographical notes.

ORTIZ FERNÁNDEZ, FERNANDO. Cuban Counterpoint; Tobacco and Sugar. Tr. from Spanish by Harriet de Ónis. New York: Knopf, 1947. 312 pp. LC 47-1035. 1133
A highly stimulating interpretation of Cuba's historical sociology - the particular pattern of land and people seen, in large part, as the product of the competition between the two diametrically opposed cash crops that have dominated the island.

PICÓ, RAFAEL. Geografía de Puerto Rico. Río Piedras: Editorial Universitaria, Universidad de Puerto Rico, 1954. LC 55-59582 rev. 1134
Parte I. Geografía Física, 1954. 243 pp.
Parte II. Geografía Economica, 1965. 220 pp.
Brief descriptive surveys.

SCHUCHERT, CHARLES. Historical Geology of the Antillean-Caribbean Region; or the Lands Bordering the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. New York: Wiley, 1935. 811 pp. LC 35-18213. 1135

A comprehensive treatment of the structural and stratigraphic history of the Caribbean area, and an original synthesis that has never been superseded.

SMITH, RAYMOND T. British Guiana. New York: Oxford University Press, 1962. 218 pp. $4.00. LC 62-4677. 1136

The history, society, economy, and other major aspects of British Guiana described and analyzed by one of the country's keenest interpreters.

STEWARD, JULIAN H. et al. The People of Puerto Rico; a Study in Social Anthropology. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1956. 540 pp. $10.00. LC 56-5682. 1137

A thoroughgoing account by several prominent anthropologists of the subcultures of Puerto Rico and their communities.

WOOD, HAROLD A. Northern Haiti; Land, Land Use and Settlements, a Geographic Investigation of the Department du Nord. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1963. 68 pp. $8.50. LC 63-6162. 1138

A field study of a crowded province of a little-studied country. The author finds a close and mostly stable relation of people to land.

Relevant entries in other sections: Manufacturing Geography 806.

Mexico and Central America

ASCHMANN, HAROLD HOMER. The Central Desert of Baja California; Demography and Ecology. Riverside, California: Manessier, 1967. 315 pp. $12.00. LC 66-29636. First published in 1959 by University of California Press (Ibero-Americana, No. 42). 1139

The aboriginal ecology of one of Latin America's most difficult physical habitats and the subsequent shattering of Indian life after European contact and conquest has been reconstructed painstakingly and lucidly on the basis of field work and documentary sources. A model study of its kind.

BENNETT, CHARLES F. Human Influences on the Zoogeography of Panama. (Ibero-Americana, No. 51). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1968. 112 pp. $3.50. LC 68-7268. 1140

Man's effect, over several thousand years, on Panama's function as a land bridge. Ecology of changing populations.

BORAH, WOODROW W. and COOK, SHERBOURNE F. The Aboriginal Population of Central Mexico on the Eve of the Spanish Conquest. (Ibero-Americana, No. 45). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 157 pp. LC 63-63186. 1141

One of several careful studies in the Ibero-Americana Series dealing with aboriginal and colonial populations in Mexico.

CHEVALIER, FRANÇOIS. Land and Society in Colonial Mexico; the Great Hacienda. Tr. by Alvin Eustis. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 334 pp. $8.50. LC 63-20579. 1142

A competent and highly readable account of the growth of great estates in seventeenth century Mexico.

COE, MICHAEL D. The Maya. New York: Praeger, 1966. 252 pp. $7.50; PB $3.45. LC 66-25117. Mexico. New York: Praeger, 1962. 244 pp. $7.50; PB $3.45. LC 62-16846. 1143

These two volumes present short, illustrated summaries of major pre-Columbian civilizations of Middle America.

DENEVAN, WILLIAM M. The Upland Pine Forests of Nicaragua; a Study in Cultural Plant Geography. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 12, No. 4). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1961. 69 pp. LC 61-64418. 1144

This study of North America's southernmost pine forest in its physical and cultural setting supports the thesis that the creation and persistence of the formation must be attributed to human activity. Particularly notable as a study establishing the interdependence of the physical and cultural elements of a region.

DIAZ DEL CASTILLO, BERNAL. The Discovery and Conquest of Mexico, 1517-1521. New York: Farrar, Straus and Cudahy, 1956. 478 pp. $7.50. LC 56-5758. 1145

A foot-soldier's account, translated with introduction and notes by A. P. Maudslay.

EWING, RUSSELL C. ed. Six Faces of Mexico; History, People, Geography, Government, Economy, Literature and Art. Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1966. 320 pp. $10.00. LC 66-18533. 1146

A handsome volume with nearly sixty pages of specifically geographical material, plus chapters on other aspects of Mexico.

GREAT BRITAIN. BRITISH HONDURAS LAND USE SURVEY. Land In British Honduras; Report of the British Honduras Land Use Survey Team. Ed. by D. H. Romney. (Colonial Office. Colonial Research Publications, No. 24). London: HMSO, 1959. 326 pp. LC 60-31587. 1147

A far more ambitious study than the title suggests - a thorough-going investigation of virtually all aspects of the physical and economic geography of this lightly settled land and suggestions for future optimal use. There are many maps in the text; but the separate box of seven maps showing land-use, vegetation, rainfall, and soils is especially outstanding.

JOHANNESSEN, CARL L. Savannas of Interior Honduras. (Ibero-Americana, No. 46). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 173 pp. LC 63-64567. 1148

Further light on the effects of man and his animals in the modification of vegetation.

LEWIS, OSCAR. Life in a Mexican Village; Tepoztlán Restudied. Magnolia, Massachusetts: Peter Smith. $5.00; Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1963. 512 pp. PB $2.95. NUC 65-27243. First published in 1951. 1149

Detailed descriptions of the economic system, including division of labor, land tenure, agricultural practices, and local industry, and of interpersonal relations and of the life cycle within the same community studied 20 years earlier by Redfield (see #1153).

McBRYDE, FELIX WEBSTER. Cultural and Historical Geography of Southwest Guatemala. (Smithsonian Institution. Institute of Social Anthropology, Publication No. 4). Washington: GPO, 1947. 184 pp. LC 47-30636. 1150

A thorough treatment of the area - including its physical geography - based on extensive field observation as well as other sources. Particularly valuable for its treatment of aboriginal agriculture, cropping systems, and marketing, and for its many original maps.

MÉXICO, DIRECCIÓN GENERAL DE GEOGRAFÍA Y METEOROLOGÍA. Bibliografía Geográfico de México. Comp. and ed. by Angel Bassols Batalla. Mexico: 1955. 652 pp. LC 55-4962. 1151

An exhaustive listing of studies relevant to Mexico's geography.

PENNINGTON, CAMPBELL W. The Tarahumar of Mexico; Their Environment and Material Culture. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 1963. 267 pp. LC 64-1645. 1152

Description of an Indian tribe that preserves a way of life relatively little changed from pre-Conquest times.

REDFIELD, ROBERT. Tepoztlán, A Mexican Village; a Study of Folk Life. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1930. 247 pp. $8.50. LC 30-15556. *1153*

One of the earliest studies of its kind for any part of the world and still a basic document for an understanding of village life and organization in Mexico. (See #1149.)

SANDERS, WILLIAM T. and PRICE, BARBARA J. Mesoamerica: the Evolution of a Civilization. New York: Random House, 1968. 264 pp. $6.95; PB $3.95. LC 68-13157. *1154*

This book is based on a strong geographical approach.

SANDNER, GERHARD. Agrar-Kolonisation in Costa Rica. Siedlung, Wirtschaft und Socialgefüge an der Pioniergrenze. (Schriften des Geographischen Institut der Universität Kiel, 19). Kiel: Schmidt & Klaunig, 1961. 199 pp. 27.00 DM. ALSO: La Colonización agrícola de Costa Rica. San Jose, Costa Rica: Ministerio de Obras Públicas, Instituto Geográfico de Costa Rica, 1962. 168 pp. NUC 65-58216. *1155*

A detailed account of the advancing Costa Rican settlement frontier, past and present, based on years of meticulous fieldwork as well as a thorough analysis of documents. Many useful maps and photographs.

SAUER, CARL O. The Aboriginal Population of Northwestern Mexico. (Ibero-Americana, No. 10). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1935. 33 pp. LC A35-394. *1156*

Estimates of the size and location of the pre-European population of the area based on early documents and field observations by the author.

SAUER, CARL O. Colima of New Spain in the Sixteenth Century. (Ibero-Americana, No. 29). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1948. 104 pp. A48-6711. *1157*

The Spanish occupation of Colima and a reconstruction, based on archaeology and Spanish chronicles, of the Indian cultures they found.

SIMPSON, LESLEY B. Many Mexicos. 4th ed. rev. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1966. 389 pp. $7.50; PB $1.95. LC 66-19101. *1158*

A thoughtful history of the institutions, ideas, and men that have left the deepest impress on Mexico since the Spanish conquest.

STANISLAWSKI, DAN. The Anatomy of Eleven Towns in Michoacán. (Institute of Latin American Studies, Latin American Studies No. 10). Austin: University of Texas Press, 1950. 77 pp. LC A50-9535. *1159*

Settlement form and function among a group of towns in southwestern Mexico.

TAMAYO, JORGE L. Geografía General de México. 2nd ed. Mexico: Instituto Méxicano de Investigaciones Económicas, 1962. 4 vols. LC 63-34853. Atlas. LC Map 63-305. *1160*

An inventory of the land, people, and economy of Mexico. Topically organized, the physical geography receives greatest emphasis.

TEHUACAN ARCHAEOLOGICAL-BOTANICAL PROJECT. The Prehistory of the Tehuacan Valley. Ed. by Douglas S. Byers for the Robert S. Peabody Foundation. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1967. 2 v. $27.50 for the set. LC 67-17873. *1161*

Interpretation of a most important archaeological sequence involving the beginnings and development of farming.

WAGNER, PHILIP L. Nicoya; a Cultural Geography. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 12, No. 3). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1958. 55 pp. LC A58-9471. *1162*

A detailed description of a poorly known section of Latin America that contains some noteworthy material on settlement morphology and traditional forms of agriculture. Interesting example of the geographic treatment of a smaller region.

WEST, ROBERT C. The Mining Community in Northern New Spain; the Parral Mining District. (Ibero-Americana, No. 30). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1949. 169 pp. LC A49-9822. *1163*

A study in historical geography.

WHETTEN, NATHAN L. Rural Mexico. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1948. 671 pp. $12.50. LC 48-8023. *1164*

The standard work in English on the demography and social and economic aspects of rural Mexico, with emphasis on the ejido system and changes since 1910.

WHETTEN, NATHAN L. Guatemala; the Land and the People. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1961. 399 pp. $8.50. LC 61-7189. *1165*

A basic survey of the social structure and economy of Guatemala. The treatment of population characteristics is especially worthwhile.

WOLF, ERIC R. Sons of the Shaking Earth. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959. 302 pp. $5.50; PB $1.95. LC 59-12290. *1166*

A popular account of the culture history of Mexico and Guatemala.

The Andean Countries

BOWMAN, ISAIAH. The Andes of Southern Peru; Geographical Reconnaissance Along the Seeventy-Third Meridian. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 2). New York: Holt, 1916. 336 pp. LC 17-1921. *1167*

One of the finest regional treatments, based on a cross-section of the Andes along the seventy-third meridian carried out in the field. Original use of the "regional diagram" as a method of geographic description.

BOWMAN, ISAIAH. Desert Trails of Atacama. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 5). New York: AGS, 1924. 362 pp. LC 24-2631. *1168*

Another notable study in regional geography, based on many months of field study in the desert of North Chile during the early decades of the present century. (See #1167).

BUTLAND, GILBERT J. The Human Geography of Southern Chile. (Institute of British Geographers, Publication No. 24). London: G. Philip, 1957. 132 pp. 20s. *1169*

An excellent survey of the physical landscape, present economic geography, and evolution of settlement in one of the world's most isolated regions.

CORPORACIÓN DE FOMENTO DE LA PRODUCCIÓN (CHILE). Geografía Económica de Chile. Texto refundido. Santiago: Talleres de Editorial Universitaria, 1967. 885 pp. NUC 69-80211. *1170*

A compendium of information on physical, demographic, social, and economic aspects of Chile.

CRIST, RAYMOND E. The Cauca Valley, Colombia; Land Tenure and Land Use. Baltimore: Waverley Press, 1952. 118 pp. LC 52-26897. *1171*

A general regional geography of the valley based, in large part, on the author's fieldwork and emphasizing problems of land use and land tenure.

CUNILL GRAU, PEDRO. L'Amérique Andine. Traduit de l'espagnol par Mme. H. Leconte de Martonne. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1966. 308 pp. LC 67-108400. *1172*

An imaginative geography of western South America by a Chilean scholar.

DENEVAN, WILLIAM M. The Aboriginal Cultural Geography of the Llanos de Mojos of Bolivia. (Ibero-Americana No. 48). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1966. 185 pp. $4.00. LC 67-63713. *1173*

Reconstruction from archaeology and Spanish records of a dense agricultural population among aborigines in a harsh savanna environment.

FORD, THOMAS R. Man and Land in Peru. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1962. 176 pp. NUC 63-16647. 1174

A sociologist treats the evolution of land tenure and social systems from pre-Conquest times to the present, and the implications of the current concentration of control in terms of levels of living, food production, and problems of agrarian reform.

GORDON, BURTON L. Human Geography and Ecology in the Sinú Country of Colombia. (Ibero-Americana No. 39). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1957. 136 pp. LC A 58-9064. 1175

A general regional and historical geography of a humid tropical area in northern Colombia.

GUHL, ERNESTO. Colombia. Rio de Janeiro, 1967. Comisión de Geografía. Instituto Panamericana de Geografía e Historia. Publication No. 273, 1967. 1176

HEGEN, EDMUND E. Highways into the Upper Amazon Basin: Pioneer Lands in Southern Colombia, Ecuador, and Northern Peru. (Latin American Monographs, 2nd Series, No. 2). Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1966. 168 pp. PB $3.75. LC 66-64732. 1177

Historical geography of the Upper Amazon as it served as a barrier to and later developed a demand for roads.

KOSOK, PAUL. Life, Land, and Water in Ancient Peru; an Account of the Discovery, Exploration, and Mapping of Ancient Pyramids, Canals, Roads, Towns, Walls, and Fortresses of Coastal Peru with Observations of Various Aspects of Peruvian Life, Both Ancient and Modern. New York: Long Island University Press, 1965. 264 pp. $27.50. LC 65-14627. 1178

A lavishly illustrated book that grew out of a trip to study prehistoric irrigation systems. The narrative provides a thorough account and tentative interpretations of the remains of irrigated land and towns.

LINKE, LILO. Ecuador; Country of Contrasts. 3rd ed. (Issued under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs). London; New York: Oxford University Press, 1960. 193 pp. $4.00. LC 60-4406. 1179

A general survey of Ecuador's land, society and culture, history, politics, and economy. A compact and competent introduction.

McBRIDE, GEORGE M. Chile; Land and Society. (American Geographical Society Research Series No. 19). New York: AGS, 1936. 408 pp. LC 36-5607. 1180

A regional monograph presenting the characteristics and problems of Chile as of about 1930. Changes since then have made this work chiefly one of historical value; but it is still valuable as an example of regional method, as well as of historical record.

OSBORNE, HAROLD. Bolivia, A Land Divided. 3rd ed. London; New York: Oxford University Press, 1964. 181 pp. $4.80. LC 64-1698. 1181

A good account of the geography, history, and economy of Bolivia, including considerable up-to-date material on developments in the Oriente.

PARSONS, JAMES J. Antioqueño Colonization in Western Colombia. 2nd ed. rev. (Ibero-Americana No. 32). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1969. 233 pp. $6.50. LC 68-58002. 1182

An outstanding example of modern regional analysis, treating an area of recent frontier advance.

PARSONS, JAMES J. Antioquia's Corridor to the Sea; an Historical Geography of the Settlement of Urabá. (Ibero-Americana No. 49). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1967. 132 pp. LC 68-1378. 1183

Past neglect and current development of a rainforest area.

PEDERSON, LELAND R. The Mining Industry of the Norte Chico, Chile. (Northwestern University Studies in Geography No. 11 and Foreign Field Research Program Report No. 29). Evanston, Illinois: Northwestern University, Department of Geography, 1966. 305 pp. PB $3.75. NUC 67-63008. 1184

A study focused on the historical geography of mining in the provinces of Atacama and Coquimbo from the Spanish conquest to the present.

PRESCOTT, WILLIAM H. History of the Conquest of Peru; with a Preliminary View of the Civilization of the Incas. New rev. ed. Edited by John Foster Kirk. London: G. Allen and Unwin, 1959. 510 pp. LC 65-7431/CD. (First published in 1886). Also: New York: Dutton (Everymans Library No. 301). $2.45. 1185

A classic account of the Spanish conquest of the Inca Empire. It contains many background details of interest to the historical geographer.

RODWIN, LLOYD *et al.* Planning Urban Growth and Regional Development; the Experience of the Guayana Program of Venezuela. Cambridge: M.I.T. Press, 1969. 524 pp. $20.00. LC 68-18240. 1186

An intensive case study of one of the most ambitious development projects in modern Latin America.

RUDOLPH, WILLIAM E. Vanishing Trails of Atacama. (American Geographical Society, Research Series No. 24). New York: AGS, 1963. 86 pp. LC 63-17919. 1187

A recent re-survey of the north Chilean desert country studied a half century earlier by Isaiah Bowman. (See #1168).

TOWLE, MARGARET ASHLEY. The Ethnobotany of Pre-Colombian Peru. (Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology No. 30). New York: Wenner-Gren Foundation; Chicago: Aldine, 1961. 180 pp. $7.95. LC 61-6558. 1188

The use of plants in relation to culture areas and cultural chronology.

WEST, ROBERT C. Colonial Placer Mining in Colombia. (Louisiana State University Studies, Social Science Series No. 2). Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1952. 159 pp. $3.00. LC 52-14234. 1189

An historical geography of the dominant industry in northwest Colombia, with special emphasis on extractive techniques, population, labor, settlement, transport, and associated enterprises of various types.

WEST, ROBERT C. The Pacific Lowlands of Colombia; a Negroid Area of the American Tropics. (Louisiana State University Studies, Social Science Series No. 8). Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1957. 278 pp. $5.00. LC 57-12094. 1190

A thoroughgoing account of the physical, historical, and human geography of northwestern Colombia, with emphasis on the role of gold mining and the influx of Negro slave population. Based primarily on careful field work in a difficult, but highly interesting region.

WHYMPER, EDWARD. Travels Amongst the Great Andes of the Equator. 2nd ed. New York: Scribner, 1892. 456 pp. LC 1-21680. 1191

This is not only a classic in the literature of mountaineering but also contains much data on the physical geography of Ecuador and the life and customs of its people.

Brazil

BRAZIL. INSTITUTO BRASILEIRO DE BIBLIOGRAFÍA E DOCUMENTAÇÃO. Amazonia; Bibliografía, 1614-1962. Rio de Janeiro, 1963. 842 pp. LC 64-5840. 1192

More than 7,000 entries on all aspects of the Amazon.

BRAZIL. INSTITUTO BRASILEIRO DE GEOGRAFÍA E ESTATÍSTICA. Bibliografía Geográfico-Estatística Brasileira. Vol. 1, 1936-1950. Rio de Janeiro: Conselho Nacional de Estatística, 1956. 362 pp. NUC 64-5937. 1193

A useful bibliography of all works of a geographical or statistical nature published during the specified period by the IBGE. Index and cross references.

CARMIN, ROBERT L. Anápolis, Brazil; Regional Capital of an Agricultural Frontier. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 35). Chicago: 1953. 172 pp. $3.00. LC 55-1624. *1194*
An illuminating study of the capital of Goias State and of its place in the regional economy.

CUNHA, EUCLYDES R. DA. Rebellion in the Backlands. Tr. from Portuguese by Samuel Putnam. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1957. 532 pp. PB $2.95. LC 57-4329. Originally published as "Os Sertões," Rio de Janeiro, 1905. *1195*
A literary masterpiece dealing with man's attempts to conquer the backland regions of Northeast Brazil.

INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. BRAZILIAN NATIONAL COMMITTEE. XVIIIth International Geographical Congress, Rio de Janeiro, 1956. Excursion Guidebooks. Rio de Janeiro: IGU Brazilian National Committee, 1956. 9 v. LC 59-34528. *1196*
These guidebooks are documents of lasting value as the best regional accounts yet available for much of Brazil. All except Nos. 2 and 6 were published in English as well as French.

No. 1. West Central Plateau and Mato Grosso "Pantanal." 130 pp.
No. 2. Zone Metallurgique de Minas Gerais et Vallée du Rio Doce. 162 pp.
No. 3. The Coffee Trail and Pioneer Fringes. 255 pp.
No. 4. Paraiba Valley, Serra da Mantiqueira and São Paulo City and Surroundings. 269 pp.
No. 5. The Coastal Lowlands and Sugarcane Zone of the State of Rio de Janeiro. 195 pp.
No. 6. Bahia. 254 pp.
No. 7. Northeast. 231 pp.
No. 8. Amazonia. 216 pp.
No. 9. The Southern Plateau. 299 pp.

MOMSEN, RICHARD P. Routes over the Serra do Mar; the Evolution of Transportation in the Highlands of Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo. Rio de Janeiro: 1964. 173 pp. NUC 65-110373. *1197*
Study of transportation in changing times focused on the barrier of the Serra do Mar between Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo.

MONBEIG, PIERRE. Ensaios de Geografía Humana Brasileira. São Paulo: Livraria Martins, 1940. 292 pp. LC 42-50290. *1198*
A collection of essays on several aspects of Brazil's human geography by a French geographer who has long specialized in the subject.

MONBEIG, PIERRE. Pionniers et Planteurs de São Paulo. (Foundation Nationale des Sciences Politiques, Cahiers 28). Paris: A. Colin, 1952. 376 pp. 15 NF. LC A53-621. *1199*
An outstanding study of the processes involved in the settlement of São Paulo State, in the high tradition of French regional monographs.

PIERSON, DONALD. Negroes in Brazil; a Study of Race Contact at Bahia. Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1967. 420 pp. $10.00. LC 66-15058. *1200*
A comprehensive account of the history and sociology of a major segment of the Brazilian population, with special attention to Bahia State.

REVISTA BRASILEIRA DE GEOGRAFÍA. (Conselho Nacional de Geografía). 1-(1939-). Quarterly. Beira-mar 436, Edificio Iguacu, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. *1201*
"A substantial scholarly journal with research articles on diverse aspects of the geography of Brazil. Comments. Notes." (Harris). Extensive English summaries of each article in Portuguese.

ROBOCK, STEFAN H. Brazil's Developing Northeast; a Study of Regional Planning and Foreign Aid. Washington: Brookings Institution, 1963. 213 pp. PB $2.00. LC 63-20977. 1202

A case study of development in an area of high population and recurrent drought.

SMITH, THOMAS L. Brazil; People and Institutions. rev. ed. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1963. 667 pp. $12.50; Ontario: Burns and MacEachern, $16.25. LC 63-13239. 1203

A rural sociologist analyzes the demographic variety of Brazil in a massive work that contains a wealth of data concerning regions, levels of living, land tenure, settlement patterns, socio-political institutions, and other matters.

WAGLEY, CHARLES. Amazon Town; a Study of Man in the Tropics. With a New Epilogue by the Author. New York: Knopf, 1964. 315 pp. PB $2.50. 1204

Life in a small community on the lower Amazon, as reported and interpreted by a leading student of Brazilian anthropology.

WAGLEY, CHARLES. An Introduction to Brazil. New York: Columbia University Press, 1963. 322 pp. $7.50; PB $2.25. LC 63-17538. 1205

An interpretation by a social anthropologist of Brazilian unity and diversity, with special emphasis on social structure and regional variation and the problems of achieving national unity. An excellent brief introduction to a vast, complex nation.

WALLACE, ALFRED R. Narrative of Travels on the Amazon and Rio Negro; With an Account of the Native Tribes and Observations on the Climate, Geology, and Natural History of the Amazon Valley. (Minerva Library of Famous Books, No. 6). London: Ward Lock, 1889. 363 pp. New York: Haskell. $12.95. LC 5-4386. 1206

This account by the famous naturalist is perhaps the most notable of the many travel books describing the vast Amazon Basin.

Relevant entries in other sections: Soils 630.

Argentina, Uruguay, and Paraguay

LA ARGENTINA, SUMA DE GEOGRAFÍA. Direccion: Francisco de Aparicio y Horacio A. Difrieri. 1st ed. Buenos Aires: Ediciones Peuser, 1958-1963. 9 vols. LC 60-22647 rev. 1207

An exhaustive treatment of all aspects of Argentine geography. The index alone takes up more than 200 pages.

DENIS, PIERRE. The Argentine Republic; Its Development and Progress. Tr. by Joseph McCabe. New York: Scribner, 1922. 296 pp. LC 22-26968. 1208

A worthy geographical treatment of Argentina and its development.

KRAUSE, ANNEMARIE E. Mennonite Settlement in the Paraguayan Chaco. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 25). Chicago: 1952. 143 pp. $4.00. LC 53-2541. 1209

A detailed analysis of social and geographic conditions based upon personal observation in one of the most interesting zones of Teutonic settlement in Latin America.

PINCUS, JOSEPH. The Economy of Paraguay. (Praeger Special Studies in International Economics and Development). New York: Praeger, 1968. 517 pp. $17.50. LC 68-14163. 1210

The sectors of the country's economy examined with a view to the future. Includes geographical appendices.

SCOBIE, JAMES R. Argentina; a City and a Nation. New York: Oxford University Press, 1964. 294 pp. $6.50; PB $2.25. LC 64-11238. 1211

Argentina's problems as a nation in the light of her economic and social history.

STEWART, NORMAN R. Japanese Colonization in Eastern Paraguay. (Foreign Field Research Program Report No. 30, Division of Earth Sciences. National Research Council Publication 1490). Washington: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, 1967. 202 pp. LC 67-60062. 1212

TAYLOR, CARL C. Rural Life in Argentina. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1948. 464 pp. $7.50. LC 48-6217. 1213

A rural sociologist deals with the peopling of Argentina, the regional variations in types of farming and settlement, levels of living, and agricultural colonization and resettlement.

WILHELMY, HERBERT and ROHMEDER, WILHELM. Die La Plata-Länder; Argentinien, Paraguay, Uruguay. Braunschweig: Georg Westermann Verlag, 1963. 584 pp. LC 64-36611. 1214

Wilhelmy's revision of Rohmeder's work with additions of his own. Excellent photographs, many good maps, extensive and detailed descriptions.

4. EUROPE

Encyclopedia:

DEFFONTAINES, PIERRE ed. Larousse Encyclopedia of Geography: Europe. New York: Prometheus Press, 1961. 444 pp. $17.50. LC 61-14332. 1215

An authoritative work by 63 eminent French geographers and leaders of French culture. Well documented and illustrated.

Atlases:

AKADEMIE DER WISSENSCHAFTEN, VIENNA. KOMMISSION FÜR RAUMFORSCHUNG UND WIEDERAUFBAU. Atlas der Republic Österreich. Vienna: Freytag-Berndt und Artaria, 1961- . LC Map 62-194. 1216

ATLAS OF CENTRAL EUROPE. London: Murray, 1963. 52 pp. 42s. NUC 65-82432. 1217

A collection of large-scale maps of the area; compiled and printed by the Bertelsmann Cartographical Institute.

ATLAS VAN NEDERLAND. 's-Gravenhage: Staatsdrukkerij en Vitgeverijbedrijf, 1963- . 1 v. (looseleaf) NUC 64-59373. 1218

An excellent national atlas. Includes English text.

BEAUJEU-GARNIER, JACQUELINE and BASTIÉ, JEAN. Atlas de Paris et de la Région Parisienne. Paris: Éditions Berger-Levrault, 1967. 2 v. (text with atlas) 550F. LC Map 67-1296. 1219

Paris and its environs minutely dissected. Maps of all aspects of its geography–physical, urban, demographic, transport, agricultural, industrial, commercial.

ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ AKADEMIE VĚD. Atlas Československé Socialistické Republiky. (Vydala Československá Akademie Věd a Ústřední správa geodézie a kartografie.) V Praze: 1966. 1 v. LC Map 67-1123. 1220

"Text on versos of sheets, with summaries and brief explanations of the maps in English and Russian."

COMITÉ NATIONAL DE GÉOGRAPHIE (BELGIUM). Atlas de Belgique. Atlas van België. Brussels: Institut Géographique Militaire, 1950-64. 1 v. (looseleaf) LC Map 55-350. 1221

Invaluable source of information, beautifully produced. Cartography and geophysics, physical geography, human geography, economic geography, regional geography, and administration.

COMITÉ NATIONAL FRANÇAIS DE GÉOGRAPHIE. Atlas de France. 2nd ed. Paris: Éditions Géographiques de France, 1951-1958. 1 v. (looseleaf). LC Map 54-1163. 1222
An excellent, serially-issued regional atlas, covering geomorphology, climatology, hydrography, biogeography, agriculture, industry, human and political geography.

GEOGRAFISKA SÄLLSKAPET I FINLAND, HELSINGFORS. Suomenkartasto, 1960. Atlas of Finland. Atlas over Finland. Helsinki: Otava, 1960. AND: Teksti. Helsingissä: Otava, 1961. 123 pp. LC Map 62-91. 1223
Revised version of atlas produced between 1925-1928. A basic collection of unusually good maps.

GERMANY (FEDERAL REPUBLIC, 1949-) STATISTISCHES BUNDESAMT. Die Bundesrepublik Deutschland in Karten. Herausgeber: Statistisches Bundesamt, Institut für Landeskunde, Institut für Raumforschung. Mainz: W. Kohlhammer, 1965- . 1v. LC Map 66-259. 1224

KARTOGRÁFIAI VÁLLALAT, BUDAPEST. National Atlas of Hungary. (Prepared with the cooperation of the Geographical Committee of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Ed. in chief: Sándor Rádo) Budapest: 1967. 112 pp. LC 77-653067. 1225

MARDEŠIĆ, PETAR, and DUGAČKI, ZVONIMIR. Geografski Atlas Jugoslavije. Zagreb: Znanje, 1961. 256 pp. LC Map 62-189. 1226

NIELSEN, NIELS ed. The Atlas of Denmark; Text and Photographs. Tr. by W.E. Calvert. Copenhagen: H. Hagerup, 1949-1961. 2 v. LC 51-3841. Published by the Royal Danish Geographical Society. 1227
Covers the major aspects of the physical geography of Denmark with emphasis upon glacial landforms.

OTREMBA, ERICH ed. Atlas der Deutschen Agrarlandschaft. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1962- . (looseleaf) LC Map 66-1135. 1228
An ambitious project to map German farming through its crop systems, field patterns, social structure, history, and landscapes. Emphasis on small sample areas.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. Atlas of Britain and North Ireland. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1963. 200 pp. 24 page gazetteer. $84.00. LC Map 63-436. 1229
Provides excellent distribution maps of British geography, economics, and sociology on uniform scales. A cartographic landmark.

PÁNSTWOWE PRZEDSIĘBIORSTWO WYDAWNICTW KARTOGRAFICZNYCH, WARSAW. Atlas Geograficzny. (Redaktorzy odpowiedzialni: Henryk Górski i Wanda Jedrzejewska. Wyd. 3) Warszawa: 1967. 149 pp. Map 68-991. 1230

SCHRADER, ERICH. Die Landschaften Niedersachsens; Bau, Bild und Deutung der Landschaft. Hannover: Niedersachsisches Landesvermessungsamt, 1957. 1 v. Map 58-229. 1231
Example of a number of topographic atlases, consisting mostly of sections of topographic maps illustrating characteristic physical and cultural landscapes with detailed physical, cultural, and historical explanation on facing page.

SPAIN. INSTITUTO GEOGRÁFICO Y CATASTRAL. Atlas Nacional de España. Madrid, 1965- . LC Map 66-892. 1232

SVENSKA SÄLLSKAPET FÖR ANTROPOLOGI OCH GEOGRAFI. Atlas över Sverige. Stockholm: Generalstabens Litografiska Anstalts Förlag, 1953- . LC Map 54-1462. 1233
An excellent, exhaustive representation of various physical and cultural elements of the geography of Sweden.

SWITZERLAND. LANDESTOPOGRAPHIE. Atlas der Schweiz. Ed. by Eduard Imhof. Wabern-Bern: Verlag der Eidgenössischen Landestopographie, 1965- . 1 v. LC Map 66-717. 1234

THRAN, P. and BROEKHUIZEN, SIMON eds. Agro-Climatic Atlas of Europe. New York: American Elsevier Publishing Co., 1965- . LC Map 65-667. 1235
Vol. I: Agro-Ecological Atlas of Cereal Growing in Europe. 1965. $40.00.

A detailed climatic atlas. Volume II will deal with cereal-growing and Volume III with ecologic characteristics of European cereals.

TUFESCU, VICTOR. Atlas Geografie: Republica Socialistă România. Bucureşti: Editura Didactică si Pedagogică, 1965. 110 pp. LC Map 66-1035. 1236

General:

CHURCH, RONALD J. HARRISON *et al.* An Advanced Geography of Northern and Western Europe. London: Longacre, 1967. 480 pp. 30s. LC 67-107593. Chester Springs, Pa.: Dufour, 1968. $6.95. 1237

A detailed physical and cultural geography with excellent illustrations covering three general chapters and eleven regional chapters with a concluding discussion.

GOTTMANN, JEAN. A Geography of Europe. 3rd ed. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1962. 788 pp. $12.95. LC 62-8176. 1238

After a relatively brief systematic introduction, Gottmann makes a careful geographic analysis of the continent by major regional divisions, states, or groups of states. Notably perceptive on Western Europe. Abundant and excellent illustrations.

HOFFMAN, GEORGE W. ed. A Geography of Europe; Including Asiatic U.S.S.R. 3rd ed. New York: Ronald Press, 1969. 671 pp. $12.50. LC 69-14670. 1239

A multiple-author book, richly illustrated with maps and photographs; outstanding in terms of its coverage of the historical and physical geography of all Europe and its various parts.

OGILVIE, ALAN G. Europe and its Borderlands. New York: Thomas Nelson, 1957. 340 pp. LC 57-2576. 1240

Written for university students and to interest a wider public in the "interplay of physical and historical factors" in the "theatre of Western Civilization."

POUNDS, NORMAN J.G. Europe and the Soviet Union. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1966. 528 pp. $10.75. LC 65-24529. 1241

Good country-by-country account of Europe with introductory chapters on physical, human, and economic geography.

Special Subjects:

BRINKMANN, ROLAND. Geologic Evolution of Europe. Tr. from German by John E. Sanders. Stuttgart: F. Enke Verlag; New York: Hafner, 1960. 161 pp. $8.50. LC 60-4061. 1242

THE CAMBRIDGE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF EUROPE. Ed. by M.M. Postan and H.J. Habakkuk. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1966- . LC 66-66029. 1243

- Vol. 1: The Agrarian Life of the Middle Ages. Ed. by M.M. Postan. 1966. 871 pp. $13.50.
- Vol. 4: The Economy of Expanding Europe in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Ed. by E.E. Rich and C.H. Wilson. 1967. 642 pp. $13.50.

Much first-class material on the background of agriculture, industry, and other matters in the regional growth of Europe.

DEWHURST, JAMES FREDERIC et al. Europe's Needs and Resources, Trends and Prospects in Eighteen Countries. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1961. 1,198 pp. $12.00. LC 61-11607. 1244
A multiple-author book dealing with postwar Europe's population, resources and their utilization, economics, and technology. Projections are given for 1970. Extensive use of tables and charts.

DOVRING, FOLKE. Land and Labor in Europe in the Twentieth Century; a Comparative Survey of Recent Agrarian History. (Studies in Social Life, No. 4). 3rd rev. ed. The Hague: M. Nijhoff, 1965. 511 pp. Available from Wm. S. Heinman, New York: $17.50. LC 66-6949. 1245
Contains statistical material on land resources, population, and related settlements. Extremely useful book on the historical and social background of European agriculture.

EAST, WILLIAM GORDON. An Historical Geography of Europe. 5th ed. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1966. 492 pp. $7.25; PB $4.00. LC 67-93050. 1246
Reconstructs past geographies of Europe from the time of the Roman Empire to the late nineteenth century.

EGLI, EMIL and MÜLLER, HANS R. Europe from the Air. Tr. from German by E. Osers. London: Harrap, 1959. 223 pp. LC 60-1592. 1247
A collection of 180 excellent photographs, covering physical and cultural subjects, with interpretive text.

GUTKIND, ERWIN A. International History of City Development. New York: Free Press. 3v. $25.00 each. LC 64-13231. 1248

Vol. 1: Urban Development in Central Europe. 1964.
Vol. 2: Urban Development in Alpine and Scandinavian Countries. 1965.
Vol. 3: Urban Development in Southern Europe: Spain and Portugal. 1966.

Based on "cross-disciplinary studies and a comparative juxtaposition of urban development in individual countries." Richly illustrated, detailed analysis.

LAMARTINE YATES, PAUL. Food, Land and Manpower in Western Europe. London: Macmillan; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1960. 294 pp. LC 60-3985. 1249
An analysis of agriculture and nutrition in non-Communist Europe in relation to food requirements of the population.

SCHECHTMAN, JOSEPH B. Postwar Population Transfers in Europe, 1945-1955. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1962. 417 pp. $8.50. LC 62-7200. 1250
Deals with the areas of resettlement as well as the transfers.

SMITH, CLIFFORD T. An Historical Geography of Western Europe Before 1800. New York: Praeger, 1967. 604 pp. $13.50. LC 67-21757. 1251
An excellent treatment. The three parts of the book consider prehistory and the Classical World, evolution of urban and rural settlement, and economic geography.

Relevant entries in other sections: General Human and Historical Geography 348; Political Geography 410, 423; Soils 628.

Regions:

Northern and Western Europe

ALEXANDER, LEWIS M. Offshore Geography of Northwestern Europe; the Political and Economic Problems of Delimitation and Control. (Association of American Geographers, Monograph Series No. 3). Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 162 pp. $5.00. LC 63-9453. 1252

A detailed analysis of maritime boundaries in Northwest Europe, and of their effects on commercial fishing.

BERESFORD, MAURICE WARWICK and ST. JOSEPH, JOHN K.S. Medieval England: an Aerial Survey. (Cambridge Air Surveys, No. 2). Cambridge, Eng.: University Press, 1958. 274 pp. LC 58-1947. 1253
Survival in the modern landscape of traces of medieval towns, villages, and fields. Well illustrated examples.

BIRD, JAMES. The Major Seaports of the United Kingdom. London: Hutchinson, 1963. 454 pp. L5 5s. LC 64-30992. 1254
Careful analysis of the physical environment, history, dock systems, markets and industries of the major British ports.

BURKE, GERALD L. The Making of Dutch Towns; a Study in Urban Development from the Tenth to the Seventeenth Centuries. London: Cleaver-Hume Press, 1956. 176 pp. 42s. LC 57-389. 1255
Richly illustrated account of the growth and planned development of Dutch towns.

CARTER, HAROLD. The Towns of Wales; a Study in Urban Geography. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1965. 362 pp. 44s. 6d. LC 65-29863. Mystic, Conn.: Verry, 1965. $8.50. 1256
Considers all aspects of Welsh towns—origin, growth, sites, function, morphology.

COPPOCK, JOHN T. An Agricultural Atlas of England and Wales. London: Faber and Faber, 1964. 255 pp. 63s. LC Map 65-254. 1257
Text, illustrated with more than 200 small scale maps.

DARBY, HENRY CLIFFORD ed. An Historical Geography of England Before A.D. 1800; Fourteen Studies. Cambridge, Eng.: University Press, 1936. 566 pp. $10.50. LC 36-18359. 1258
Fourteen studies by eleven authors; concerned with the reconstruction of past geographies from prehistoric times to the end of the eighteenth century. Becoming a classic in its field.

DARBY, HENRY CLIFFORD. The Domesday Geography of England. Cambridge, Eng.: University Press. 5 v. to date. 1259
Vol. 1: The Domesday Geography of Eastern England. H.C. Darby. 2nd ed. 1957. 400 pp. $17.50.
Vol. 2: The Domesday Geography of Midland England. H.C. Darby. 1954. 482 pp. $17.50. LC 54-12144.
Vol. 3: The Domesday Geography of South-East England. H.C Darby and E.M.J. Campbell. 1962. 658 pp. $22.50. LC 62-6262.
Vol. 4: The Domesday Geography of Northern England. H.C Darby and I.S. Maxwell. 1962. 540 pp. $19.50. LC 62-53452.
Vol. 5: The Domesday Geography of South-West England. H.C Darby and R.W. Finn. 1967. 469 pp. $19.50. LC 67-11519.
A classic study in historical—almost archeological—geography, reconstructing the life and organization of a period from unique source materials.

DARLING, FRANK FRASER. West Highland Survey; an Essay in Human Ecology. London: Oxford University Press, 1955. 438 pp. $7.20. LC 55-14548. 1260
A noted biologist examines the biophysical relationships between man and land, then goes on to social and economic problems.

DEFFONTAINES, PIERRE and DELAMARE, MARIEL JEAN-BRUNHES. Atlas Aérien. Paris: Gallimard, 1955-1964. 5 v. LC 56-45306. 1261
Physical and cultural geography of France magnificently represented on air photos with accompanying maps and text.

DICKINSON, ROBERT E. The West European City; a Geographical Interpretation. 2nd ed. rev. (International Library of Sociology and Social Reconstruction). London: Routledge and K. Paul, 1962. 582 pp. 55s. LC 51-8811. New York: Humanities, 1961. $11.00. 1262

A general and comparative treatment of the functions and internal development and structure of West European cities, with noteworthy comparative functional area maps of major cities.

DURY, GEORGE H. The British Isles; a Systematic and Regional Geography. 3rd ed. London: Heinemann, 1965. 503 pp. 35s. LC 66-76862. 1263

Contains a systematic analysis of geographical characteristics as well as detailed coverage by small regions. Well illustrated with maps and diagrams. Extensive bibliography.

EVANS, EMYR ESTYN. Irish Folk Ways. New York: Devin, 1957. 324 pp. $6.95. LC 57-14898. 1264

A rich account of the old ways of rural life in Ireland. The emphasis is on material culture, but attitudes and beliefs that affect the land and its use are also considered.

EVANS, EMYR ESTYN. France; an Introductory Geography. New York: Praeger, 1966. 192 pp. $5.00. LC 66-17365. 1265

A short treatment of France and its regions with emphasis on the past.

FLEURE, HERBERT J. A Natural History of Man in Britain; Conceived as a Study of Changing Relations Between Men and Environments. (The New Naturalist Series, No. 18). London: Collins, 1951. 349 pp. LC 52-17011. 1266

An important study of sequent occupance (the succession of cultures more or less separate in time and each leaving its distinctive pattern on the earth) in Britain.

FOX, SIR CYRIL F. The Personality of Britain; its Influence on Inhabitant and Invader in Prehistoric and Early Historic Times. 4th ed. Cardiff: National Musuem of Wales, 1947. 99 pp. LC 48-16446. 1267

Well-illustrated account of the influence of environment upon the inhabitants and invaders of the British Isles in early times.

FREEMAN, THOMAS W. Ireland; a General and Regional Geography. 3rd ed. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1965. 560 pp. $10.50. LC 68-569. 1268

A detailed analysis of the country as a whole and of its various regions.

FREEMAN, THOMAS W. The Conurbations of Great Britain. 2nd rev. ed. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1966. 402 pp. 45s. LC 66-75199. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1966. $8.50. 1269

A very useful study, with ample statistical materials, of the administrative, economic and social impact of the metropolitanization of Great Britain.

MALMSTRÖM, VINCENT H. A Regional Geography of Iceland. (National Research Council, Publication No. 584; Division of Earth Sciences, Foreign Field Research Program Report No. 1). Washington: National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council, 1958. 255 pp. LC 58-60026. 1270

A basic work on Iceland's physical and cultural geography.

MARTONNE, EMMANUEL DE. Geographical Regions of France. Tr. by H.C. Brentnall. 2nd ed. London: Heinemann, 1950. 224 pp. LC 52-16016. 1271

An excellent book covering the distinctive characteristics of nearly all the regions of France. Stresses the importance of field observations.

MARTONNE, EMMANUEL DE and DEMANGEON, ALBERT. La France. (Géographie Universelle, (#94 publieé sous la direction de P. Vidal de la Blache et L. Gallois, Tome VI, Parties 1 et 2). Paris: A. Colin. 3 v. 1272

Première Partie: France Physique, par Emmanuel de Martonne. 2nd ed. 1947. 463 pp.
Deuxième Partie: France Economique et Humaine, par Albert Demangeon. 2 v.

A classic treatment of France by two of her most eminent geographers, one with physical, the other with human interests.

MEAD, WILLIAM R. and SMEDS, HELMER. Winter in Finland; A study in Human Geography. New York: Praeger, 1967. 144 pp. $7.00. LC 67-27404. 1273

A study of the physical and economic meaning of northern winters for living.

MILLWARD, ROY. Scandinavian Lands. London: Macmillan; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1964. 487 pp. $9.00. LC 64-18822. 1274

A two-part text. Part I deals with the physical geography of Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Finland while Part II deals with the human and economic geography of the region.

MITCHELL, JEAN B. ed. Great Gritain: Geographical Essays. Cambridge, Eng.: University Press, 1962. 612 pp. $9.50. LC 62-6796. 1275

A multiple-author book in which three chapters are devoted to relief, climate, vegetation and soils, and population. The remainder–27 chapters–consists of regional essays covering England, Wales and Scotland.

MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS J. A Regional Geography of Western Europe. 3rd ed. rev. and enl. New York: Praeger, 1967. 727 pp. $13.50. LC 67-25038. 1276

A comprehensive coverage of the physical and cultural geography of France, Belgium, Netherlands, and Luxemburg according to the physical regions of that area. Many excellent maps and photographs.

MOSER, CLAUS A. and SCOTT, WOLF. British Towns; a Statistical Study of their Social and Economic Differences. (Centre for Urban Studies, Report No. 2). Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd, 1961. 169 pp. 30s. LC 63-114. New York: Humanities. $6.00. 1277

Uses factor analysis to extract components used for a classification that groups British towns in an interesting perspective.

ORMSBY, HILDA R. (JONES). France; a Regional and Economic Geography. 3rd ed. London: Methuen, 1964. 539 pp. 50s. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1964. $8.00. 1278

A detailed regional analysis of France; included also are chapters on agriculture, industries and communications. A standard English-language text.

PINCHEMEL, PHILIPPE. Géographie de la France. 2nd ed. rev. et mise à jour. Paris: A. Colin, 1964-1966. 2 v. in 1 (661 pp.) NUC 68-66223. 1279

A sound topical treatment that occasionally sings praises of its subject.

PLATT, RAYE R. ed. Finland and its Geography. (An American Geographical Society Handbook). New York: Duell, Sloan, Pearce, 1955. 510 pp. LC 55-7472. 1280

A useful, comprehensive geographic handbook on Finland.

POUNDS, NORMAN J.G. and PARKER, WILLIAM N. Coal and Steel in Western Europe; the Influence of Resources and Techniques on Production. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1957. 381 pp. LC 57-3652. 1281

Treats the origin of the modern iron and steel industry in Europe, its transformation and growth in the nineteenth century, and its growth and stabilization in the twentieth century.

REES, WILLIAM. An Historical Atlas of Wales from Early to Modern Times. New ed. reprint. London: Faber, 1967. 73 pp. 25s. LC Map 67-509. New York: Hillary, 1966 reprint. $5.00. 1282

SØMME, AXEL C.Z. ed. A Geography of Norden; Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden. Oslo: J.W. Cappelens Førlag, 1960; New York: Wiley, 1962. 363 pp. LC 60-52120. *1283*

A comprehensive survey of the Scandinavian countries produced for the 1960 International Geographical Congress in Sweden. Both the text and the maps are of high quality. Excellent as a picture of the north of Europe in the late 50's.

STAMP, SIR LAURENCE DUDLEY. The Land of Britain: its Use and Misuse. 3rd ed. London: Longmans, Green, 1962. 546 pp. 90s. LC 63-3030. *1284*

Summarizes Stamp's pioneering work on land classification mapping in Britain. Also provides excellent coverage of Britain's geology, geomorphology, climate, soils, and types of farming.

STAMP, SIR LAURENCE DUDLEY and BEAVER, STANLEY H. The British Isles; a Geographic and Economic Survey. 5th ed. London: Longmans, 1964. 802 pp. 65s. LC 66-42468. New York: Humanities, 1963. $14.00. *1285*

A geographic and economic survey. Well illustrated with maps and photographs.

WAGRET, PAUL. Polderlands. Tr. from the French by Margaret Sparks. London: Methuen, 1968. 288 pp. LC 68-104973. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1968. $10.00. *1286*

Draining and occupation of the polders, in Holland and elsewhere.

WATSON, JAMES WREFORD and SISSONS, J.B. eds. The British Isles; a Systematic Geography. Edinburgh: Nelson, 1964. 452 pp. 50s. LC 64-56444. *1287*

Twenty-two essays covering aspects of the physical, historical, cultural, economic and political geography of the United Kingdom and Ireland. Also, a summary of British geography and geographers.

Relevant entries in other sections: Political Geography 413; Medical Geography 428; Landforms 474, 518; Manufacturing Geography 803, 808; Urban Geography 876.

Central and Eastern Europe

BESHKOV, ANASTAS S. Volksrepublik Bulgarien; Natur und Wirtschaft. Berlin: Verlag Die Wirtschaft, 1960. 191 pp. LC 62-59540. *1288*

A descriptive physical and economic geography of Bulgaria, a summary of the very detailed two-volume geography in Bulgarian. Well illustrated.

BLANC, ANDRÉ; GEORGE, PIERRE; and SMOTKINE, HENRI. Les Républiques Socialistes d'Europe Centrale. (Magellan, La Géographie et ses Problemes, No. 15). Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1967. 300 pp. 20F. LC 67-92548. *1289*

A brief regional study, well illustrated, including Czechoslovakia, Poland, the Democratic Republic of Germany, Hungary and Romania. Both text and maps are of high quality.

BURGHARDT, ANDREW F. Borderland; a Historical and Geographical Study of Burgenland, Austria. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1962. 365 pp. $8.00. LC 62-15992. *1290*

Study of a pivotal area in which stress is placed on the state-idea and on the assimilation of minorities.

CEPEDE, MICHEL and ABENSOUR, E.S. Rural Problems in the Alpine Region; an International Study. Rome: FAO, 1961. 201 pp. LC 61-65025. *1291*

Comprehensive survey of 583 communes in five Alpine countries, analyzing land use, social conditions, populations. Well illustrated with diagrams and tables.

DICKINSON, ROBERT E. Germany; a General and Regional Geography. 2nd ed. London: Methuen; New York: Dutton, 1961. 716 pp. LC 62-12596. Published as:

Germany; a Regional and Economic Geography; 2nd ed. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1961. $10.50. 1292

A thorough, detailed, and well-written study in which the author succeeds in blending historic and cultural features with physical and economic to evoke the "personality" of the regions of Germany.

FISHER, JACK C. Yugoslavia, a Multinational State; Regional Difference and Administrative Response. San Francisco: Chandler Publishing Co., 1966. 244 pp. PB: $8.00. LC 66-10335. 1293

A detailed and very useful study about the regional differences and administrative response emphasizing the multinational character of the country and the social, economic, and political problems.

GEORGE, PIERRE and TRICART, JEAN. L'Europe Centrale. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1954. 2 v. (753 pp.) LC A55-2385. 1294

Comprehensive discussion, well illustrated, in traditional French manner. Volume I stresses the physical and human geography and Volume II the economic geography.

GUTERSOHN, HEINRICH. Geographie der Schweiz in Drei Bänden. Bern: Kümmerly and Frey, 1958-1969. Five parts. LC 59-28915. 1295

Vol. 1: Jura. 260 pp.
Vol. 2, Part 1: The Alps. 486 pp.
Vol. 2, Part 2: The Alps. 440 pp.
Vol. 3, Part 1: Mittelland. 292 pp.
Vol. 3, Part 2: Mittelland. 367 pp.

The standard very comprehensive regional geography of Switzerland. An exhaustive study of each of the Swiss regions and the cantons, stressing both the physical and cultural geography. Very well illustrated.

HAMILTON, F.E. IAN. Yugoslavia; Patterns of Economic Activity. (Praeger Surveys in Economic Geography). New York: Praeger, 1968. 384 pp. $8.00. LC 68-19850. 1296

An economic geography oriented toward analysis of industries and planning.

HARMS, HEINRICH. Deutschland; bearb. von Eckart Schmitt. 23rd ed. (Harms Erdkunde, Bd. 1). München: P. List, 1962. 480 pp. NUC 63-18391. 1297

An elementary and somewhat nationalistic but extremely useful introduction to both the physical and cultural aspects of the geography of Germany.

HOFFMAN, GEORGE W. The Balkans in Transition. (Searchlight Books) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1963. 124 pp. LC 63-23579. 1298

Brief analysis of changing conditions in Albania, Bulgaria, and Yugoslavia. Based on field observations and long-term study of the area.

HOFFMAN, GEORGE W. and NEAL, FRED W. Yugoslavia and the New Communism. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1962. 546 pp. LC 62-13485. 1299

A valuable study of a country which has attempted to develop its own brand of socialism and to solve the problems of minority integration and federal administration, all on a restricted agricultural and industrial resource base.

McNEILL, WILLIAM H. Europe's Steppe Frontier, 1500-1800. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1964. 252 pp. $5.50. LC 64-22248. 1300

Settlement on the plains of Eastern Europe and the rivalries of the Austrian, Russian, and Turkish Empires, from about 1500 to 1800.

MORARIU, TIBERIU; CUCU, VASILE; and VELCEA, ION. The Geography of Romania. Bucharest: Meridiane, 1966. 133 pp. LC 66-8841 rev. 1301

An excellent presentation of the physical and economic geography in the traditional descriptive way.

MUTTON, ALICE F.A. Central Europe; a Regional and Human Geography. 2nd ed. (Praeger Advanced Geographies). New York: Praeger, 1968. 488 pp. $11.50. LC 68-15652. 1302

A richly illustrated regional text on the physical and human geography of Benelux, the two Germanys, Switzerland, Austria, and Czechoslovakia.

OSBORNE, RICHARD H. East-Central Europe; an Introductory Geography. (Praeger Introductory Geographies). New York: Praeger, 1967. 384 pp. $7.50; PB $2.95. LC 67-21456. 1303

A useful descriptive study of all the countries of East-Central and Southeast Europe (with the exception of Greece). Two general chapters and one chapter each for the countries of the region, following a somewhat standardized discussion.

PÉCSI, MÁRTON and SÁRFALVI, BÉLA. The Geography of Hungary. London: Collet's, 1964. 299 pp. 32s 6d. LC 66-729. 1304

The book focuses on detail, but contains much interesting material.

POLSKA AKADEMIA NAUK INSTYTUT GEOGRAFI. Land Utilization in East-Central Europe: Case Studies. (Geographia Polonica, No. 5). Warsaw: 1965. 498 pp. 1305

A collection of papers on small areas, illustrated with multi-color maps.

POUNDS, NORMAN J.G. The Ruhr; a Study in Historical and Economic Geography. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1952. 283 pp. LC 52-14950. New York: Greenwood, 1968. $11.25. 1306

The economic development of the Ruhr is analyzed at three separate periods – 1800, 1850, and 1900 – as a prelude to presenting the geographic picture in the mid-twentieth century. A final chapter assesses the significance of the Ruhr in the early post-war economy of Europe.

POUNDS, NORMAN J.G. Divided Germany and Berlin. (Searchlight Books). Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1962. 128 pp. PB $1.45. LC 62-4148. 1307

Examines Germany today and traces its historical background.

POUNDS, NORMAN J.G. The Economic Pattern of Modern Germany. London: Murray, 1963. 133 pp. 18s. LC 63-24619. 1308

Deals for the most part with the Federal Republic of Western Germany.

POUNDS, NORMAN J.G. Poland between East and West. (Searchlight Books). Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1964. 132 pp. PB $1.45. LC 64-4686. 1309

Emphasizes the changes in Poland's boundaries and the continuity of the spirit of Polish nationalism.

POUNDS, NORMAN J.G. Eastern Europe. (Geographies for Advanced Study). Chicago: Aldine, 1969. 912 pp. $12.75. LC 69-16902. 1310

A comprehensive survey of the countries of Eastern Europe (East-Central and Southeast Europe, excluding Greece). Both the text and illustrations are of very high quality. Six general chapters, eight covering the individual countries, and a concluding discussion.

SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. Switzerland; a Democratic Way of Life. Tr. from French by Edward Fitzgerald. London: Jonathan Cape, 1950. 223 pp. LC 50-4860. 1311

A classic discussion by the well-known French political geographer stressing the human geography, including economic and political developments.

WANKLYN HARRIET G. Czechoslovakia. New York: Praeger, 1954. 445 pp. LC 52-11993. 1312

A political and social study; the best English-language introduction to Czechoslovakia.

Relevant entries in other sections: Medical Geography 442, 444; Soils 612; The U.S.S.R. 1341.

DICKINSON, ROBERT E. The Population Problem of Southern Italy; an Essay in Social Geography. Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 1955. 116 pp. LC 56-40. 1313

A pioneer study of a retarded or stranded economic region, particularly noteworthy for its analysis of the varied settlement patterns and their evolution.

HOUSTON, JAMES M. The Western Mediterranean World; an Introduction to its Regional Landscapes. (Geographies for Advanced Study). London: Longmans, 1964. 800 pp. 63s. LC 65-87641. 1314

Analyses landscapes in terms of landforms, ecological cover of soils and plants, and the cultural legacies imposed by man. Well illustrated with maps.

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. The Economic Development of Spain; Report of a Mission Organized by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development at the Request of the Government of Spain. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1963. 416 pp. $8.50. LC 63-8811. 1315

Reliable survey of economic development problems and prospects. Organized by the various classes of goods and services.

KAYSER, BERNARD. Géographie Humaine de la Grèce; Elements pour l'Étude de l'Urbanisation. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1964. 147 pp. NUC 67-47451. 1316

A comprehensive, very useful study of the demographic structure, distribution, migration and emigration of the people of Greece, historically organized.

KAYSER, BERNARD and THOMPSON, KENNETH. Economic and Social Atlas of Greece. Atlas Économique et Social de Grèce. Athens: National Statistical Service; The Center of Planning and Economic Research; and The Social Studies Center, 1964. 1 v. PB $30.00. LC Map 65-668. New York: International Publications Service, 1964. 1317

Physical, administrative, demographic, social, and economic maps of Greece, based on 1961 census data.

PINTADO, VALENTINA XAVIER. Structure and Growth of the Portuguese Economy. Geneva: European Free Trade Association, 1964. 239 pp. LC 64-56640. 1318

Survey of Portugal's level of growth, government policies for the solution of problems, and a look at its foreign trade.

SEMPLE, ELLEN CHURCHILL. The Geography of the Mediterranean Region; its Relation to Ancient History. New York: Holt, 1931. 737 pp. LC 31-33866. 1319

The tightly-phrased, vivid and even poetic sentences of this volume are documented by a total of 2,776 references. The book is considered by many a classic volume in content and style of writing.

SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. The Mediterranean. Tr. from French by Doris Hemming. London: Cape, 1948. 221 pp. LC A50-776. 1320

Discusses the broad physical features of the area as well as its human geography. A book to be read critically and with caution, yet it offers useful ideas.

STANISLAWSKI, DAN. The Individuality of Portugal; a Study in Historical-Political Geography. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1959. 248 pp. $5.00. LC 59-8119. 1321

A political, historical survey of the Portuguese culture area, with particular emphasis upon economic and historical developments prior to the sixteenth century.

STANISLAWSKI, DAN. Portugal's Other Kingdom; the Algarve. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1963. 273 pp. $5.75. LC 63-7363. 1322

Describes the geographic personality of a province in southern Portugal; a scholarly analysis of the associations of men and land.

THOMPSON, KENNETH. Farm Fragmentation in Greece; the Problem and its Setting. (Center of Economic Research. Research Monograph Series, No. 5). Athens: 1963. 263 pp. LC 65-47834. 1323

Study of a major hindrance to farm improvement, and suggested steps toward a solution.

VITA-FINZI, CLAUDIO. The Mediterranean Valleys: Geological Changes in Historical Times. Cambridge, Eng.: University Press, 1969. 140 pp. 1324

Uses archaeological evidence and radiocarbon dates to trace the geological changes that have taken place in the valleys of the Mediterranean basin. A study of interest to historical geographers, well illustrated.

WALKER, DONALD S. The Mediterranean Lands. 3rd ed. London: Methuen, 1965. 524 pp. 42s. New York: Barnes and Noble. $6.75. 1325

Primarily concerned with the physical geography of the region but also dwells upon its history. Clear photographs and well executed maps.

WALKER, DONALD S. A Geography of Italy. 2nd rev. ed. (Advanced Geographies). London: Methuen, 1967. 296 pp. 63s. LC 67-99883. 1326

A comprehensive textbook, covering regional, economic, physical and historical aspects of the area.

WAY, RUTH. A Geography of Spain and Portugal. (Advanced Geography Series). London: Methuen, 1962. 373 pp. 45s. LC 62-5701. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1962. $7.25. 1327

Well illustrated, up-to-date text.

5. THE U.S.S.R.

Bibliographies:

HORECKY, PAUL L. ed. Basic Russian Publications; an Annotated Bibliography on Russia and the Soviet Union. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1962. 313 pp. $6.50. LC 62-20022. 1328

Lists the best and most up-to-date of the Russian-language literature on all aspects of the U.S.S.R. Chapter 2, "The Land," by Chauncy D. Harris, presents and annotates 121 major titles on geography.

HORECKY, PAUL L. ed. Russia and the Soviet Union: a Bibliographic Guide to Western-Language Publications. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965. 473 pp. $8.95. LC 65-12041. 1329

An excellent selected and annotated list. In Chapter 3, "The Land," Chauncy D. Harris offers 49 of the more important works on the geography of the Soviet Union in English, French, and German.

MAICHEL, KAROL. Guide to Russian Reference Books. Ed. by J.S.G. Simmons. (Hoover Institution. Bibliographical Series). Stanford: Stanford University, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, 1962- . LC 62-14067. 1330

Vol. 1: General Bibliographies and Reference Books. (Bibliographic Series, No. 10). 1962. 92 pp. PB $5.00.
Vol. 2: History, Auxiliary Historical Sciences, Ethnography and Geography. (Bibliographic Series, No. 18). 1964. 297 pp. $16.00.
Vol. 3: Social Sciences, Religion, and Philosophy.
Vol. 4: Humanities.
Vol. 5: Science, Technology and Medicine. (Bibliographic Series, No. 32). 1967. 384 pp. $22.50.
Vol. 6: Cumulative Index.

Chapter F in Volume 2, "Geography," pp. 189-227, lists and annotates more than 300 bibliographies, mostly in Russian, on the geography of the Soviet Union, classified by region and topic. The most comprehensive and extensive bibliography of Soviet bibliographies of geography.

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. REFERENCE DEPARTMENT. Soviet Geography; a Bibliography. Ed. by Nicholas R. Rodionoff. Washington: 1951. 2 v. LC 51-62891. 1331
A comprehensive bibliography of Soviet geography up through 1950.

Serials:

AKADEMIIA NAUK SSSR. IZVESTIIA. SERIIA GEOGRAFICHESKAIA. (Akademiia Nauk, SSSR, Moskva) 1-(1951-). 6 nos. a year. 1332
"The most comprehensive Soviet geographical periodical. Scholarly articles on all phases of Soviet geography, especially physical and economic geography and natural resources and their utilization." (Harris). In Russian with supplementary table of contents in English.

GEOGRAFICHESKOE OBSHCHESTVO SSSR. IZVESTIIA. 1-(1865-). 6 nos. a year. 1333
"Oldest of the Russian geographical periodicals. Articles, especially on physical geography of the Soviet Union. Notes. Reviews. Discussions." (Harris). In Russian with supplementary English table of contents.

SOVETSKII SOIUZ (SOVIET UNION). Moscow: Izdatelstvo Mysl. 1-(1966-). 1334
A new series consisting of 22 volumes of regional monographs. Intended as a semi-popular series; readable, quite lavishly illustrated. Includes useful maps, and systematic and regional description.

SOVIET GEOGRAPHY: REVIEW AND TRANSLATION. (American Geographical Society). 1-(1960-). Monthly except July and August. American Geographical Society, Broadway at 156th St., New York, N.Y. 10032. 1335
This publication is both a translation of key current articles by Soviet geographers and a continuous survey of the field of Soviet geography through translations of tables of contents of leading journals and brief news notes.

VOPROSY GEOGRAFII (QUESTIONS OF GEOGRAPHY). Moscow: Izdatelstvo Nauka. 1-(1964-). 1336
Serial, occasional publication. Each volume covers a particular geographical theme, e.g., Population Geography, Forests and Waters, Moscow and the Moscow Region, Cartography, etc.

Atlases:

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe. Prepared by the Economist Intelligence Unit and the Cartographic Department of the Clarendon Press. (Oxford Regional Economic Atlases). London: 1956. 134 pp. $15.00; PB $6.25. LC Map 56-450. 1337
Although somewhat out of date, this is still the most useful English-language atlas of the Soviet Union. It is organized primarily along topical lines, with plates on physical geography, agriculture, human geography, manufacturing, etc., for the whole country; but it also contains regional reference maps.

TAAFFE, ROBERT N. and KINGSBURY, ROBERT C. An Atlas of Soviet Affairs. New York: Praeger, 1965. 143 pp. $4.00; PB $1.75. LC Map 65-2. 1338
A very useful "teaching" atlas, with maps on a topical basis, based largely on recent statistical sources, and accompanied by concise text.

U.S.S.R. GLAVNOE UPRAVLENIE GEODEZII I KARTOGRAFII. Atlas Razvitiia Khoziaĭstva i Kul'tury SSSR. Moscow: 1967. 172 pp. 5 R. LC Map 68-227. 1339
The most recent atlas of economic geography of the U.S.S.R. An excellent portrayal of separate types of industrial and agricultural production, transport, etc., broken down by time periods.

U.S.S.R. GLAVNOE UPRAVLENIE GEODEZII I KARTOGRAFII. Atlas Sel'skogo Khoziaĭstva SSSR. Ed. by A.I. Tulupnikov. Moscow: 1960. 308 pp. 15 R. LC Map 61-227. 1340

Nominally an agricultural atlas, this monumental work includes many plates on physical geography as well as many regional plates showing crops, livestocks, and related items. An outstanding publication in its field.

U.S.S.R. GLAVNOE UPRAVLENIE GEODEZII I KARTOGRAFII. Atlas SSSR. Ed. by S.N. Teplova. Moscow: 1962. 185 pp. 15 R. LC Map 63-128 rev. 1341

The best current large-format atlas of the U.S.S.R. There are three sections: (1) General reference maps of regions, mostly at scales of 1:3M or 1:4M; (2) maps depicting physical conditions for the country as a whole; and (3) economic maps for each of the principal regions.

Relevant entries in other sections: Atlases 56.

General:

AKADEMIIA NAUK SSSR. Soviet Geography, Accomplishments and Tasks; a Symposium of Fifty Chapters, Contributed by 56 Leading Soviet Geographers and Edited by a Committee of the Geographic Society of the U.S.S.R., Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., I.P. Gerasimov, Chairman. Tr. from Russian by Lawrence Ecker; English edition ed. by Chauncy D. Harris. (American Geographical Society, Occasional Publication No. 1). New York: AGS, 1962. 409 pp. LC 62-13659 rev. 1342

An inventory and appraisal of modern scholarly work in the Soviet geographical sciences. It briefly traces the development of Russian geography and then examines in detail each major subfield, some of the major problems confronting Soviet geographers, and various methods of research, teaching, and disseminating geographic knowledge.

BAL'ZAK, S.S.; VASYUTIN, VASILII F.; and FEIGIN, YAKOV G. eds. Economic Geography of the U.S.S.R. Tr. from Russian by Robert M. Hankin and Olga Adler Titelbaum; ed. by Chauncy D. Harris. (American Council of Learned Societies Devoted to Humanistic Studies, Russian Translation Project, Series 3). New York: Macmillan, 1949. 620 pp. $15.00. LC 49-10927 rev. 1343

Although out-of-date in various respects and doctrinaire and tendentious in places, this is still in many ways the best general systematic survey of Soviet economic geography. Reflects viewpoints and programs of the third five-year plan.

BERG, LEV S. Natural Regions of the U.S.S.R. Tr. from Russian by Olga Adler Titelbaum; ed. by John A. Morrison and C.C. Nikiforeff. (American Council of Learned Societies Devoted to Humanistic Studies, Russian Translation Project, Series 6). New York: Macmillan, 1950. 436 pp. LC 50-7599 rev. 2. 1344

An authoritative survey of landforms, climate, vegetation, and fauna by the late dean of Soviet physical geographers that remains the best work of its kind. It presupposes a certain familiarity with the techniques and vocabulary of the field.

COLE, JOHN P. A Geography of the U.S.S.R. Baltimore: Pelican, 1967. 326 pp. $2.75; PB $1.65. LC 67-6848. 1345

A good brief summary of various aspects of Soviet geography, with economic orientation. Well illustrated.

GREGORY, JAMES S. Russian Land, Soviet People; a Geographical Approach to the U.S.S.R. London: Harrap, 1968. 947 pp. 84s. LC 68-122679. New York: Pegasus, 1968. 947 pp. $15.00. LC 68-17549. 1346

A massive, complex work with systematic physical, historical and economic chapters followed by regional. Sympathetic, detailed, well supplied with maps.

HOOSON, DAVID J.M. The Soviet Union; People and Regions. Belmont, Calif.: Wadsworth, 1966. 376 pp. $7.95. LC 66-25892. 1347

Largely devoted to regional analysis of ten major units, but preceded by a topical survey, and concluding with a discussion of prospects for regional change and national power.

KRATKAIA GEOGRAFICHESKAIA ENTSIKLOPEDIIA (A BRIEF GEOGRAPHICAL ENCYCLOPEDIA). Ed. by Andrei A. Grigor'ev. Moscow: Sovetskaia Entsiklopediia, 1960-66. 5 v. 2727 pp. 17.50 R. LC 61-29568. 1348

An up-to-date geographical encylcopedia in five volumes with articles on the regions, republics, cities, rivers, lakes, etc., of the Soviet Union and on the principal geographic divisions and features of the world.

LYDOLPH, PAUL E. Geography of the U.S.S.R. New York: Wiley, 1964. 451 pp. $11.95. LC 64-11501. 1349

A useful introductory text that emphasizes the regional approach and has excellent maps and serviceable bibliographies. (Revised edition 1970.)

McGRAW-HILL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF RUSSIA AND THE SOVIET UNION. Ed. by Michael T. Florinsky. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1961. 624 pp. $23.50. LC 61-18169. 1350

A valuable encyclopedia on many aspects of Russian and Soviet life with signed articles by experts.

MAXWELL, ROBERT ed. Information U.S.S.R.; an Authoritative Encyclopedia about the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. (Countries of the World Information Series, Vol. 1). New York: Pergamon Press, 1962. 982 pp. $30.00. LC 62-9879. 1351

A translation of important materials from Soviet encyclopedias and statistical handbooks; pp. 1-763 are translated from Vol. 50 of "The Great Soviet Encyclopedia" by J.T. McDermott. The chapters of particular geographic interest are those on Natural Characteristics, Population, National Economy, and the U.S.S.R. in Figures.

MELLOR, ROY E.H. Geography of the U.S.S.R. London: Macmillan: New York: St. Martin's, 1964. 402 pp. $12.00. LC 64-25713. 1352

A good introductory text that employs the topical approach and stresses the physical and economic aspects of the country. Excellent maps, glossary, and statistical appendix.

PARKER, WILLIAM H. An Historical Geography of Russia. Chicago: Aldine, 1968. 416 pp. $8.95. LC 68-8641. London: University of London Press, 1968. 416 pp. 70s. 1353

Though not broadly based on primary Russian sources, a fine survey of the phases in the development of the Russian landscape, economy and society from the earliest times to the present.

SEMENOV-TIAN'-SHANSKIĬ, VENIAMIN P. ed. Rossīia; Polnoe Geograficheskoe Opisanīe Nashego Otechestva. Nastol'naia i Dorozhnaia Kniga dlia Russkikh Liudei (Russia; a Complete Geographical Description of our Fatherland. A Handbook and Travel Guide for the Russian People). St. Petersburg: 1899-1914. 11 v. LC 50-45778. 1354

This encyclopedic study of Russian geography during the late pre-Revolutionary period includes much information on physical and cultural features that is still entirely valid. A classic, lavishly illustrated work.

Special Subjects:

AKADEMIIA NAUK SSSR. SOVET PO IZUCHENIIU PROIZVODITEL'NYKH SIL. Soil-Geographical Zoning of the U.S.S.R. in Relation to the Agricultural Usage of Lands. Ed. by P.A. Letunov; tr. by A. Gourevitch. Jerusalem: Israel Program for Scientific Translations, 1963. 480 pp. LC 65-2705. Published in the U.S. by Daniel Davey, Hartford, Conn.: $21.00. 1355

A hierarchical classification of soil-bioclimatic areas devised to assist agricultural land-use, and accompanied by an analysis of soil-forming factors and resultant characteristics.

ARMSTRONG, TERENCE E. Russian Settlement in the North. Cambridge, Eng.: University Press, 1965. 223 pp. $9.50. LC 65-12496 rev. 1356

A very readable account of the whole historical process of settlement, culture contact and development, by a recognized authority.

BARANSKII, NIKOLAI N. Economic Geography of the U.S.S.R. 2nd ed. Tr. from Russian. Moscow: Foreign Languages Publishing House, 1967. 412 pp. LC 66-51207 (card printed in Cyrillic). 1357

A primarily regional, generally non-polemic economic geography, for many years the basic textbook used in Soviet secondary schools. Somewhat out-of-date, but still useful.

BERGSON, ABRAM and KUZNETS, SIMON eds. Economic Trends in the Soviet Union. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963. 392 pp. $9.75. LC 63-9548. 1358

An analysis by leading American specialists of trends in Soviet economic development comparing that experience with the pattern in other developed countries, especially the United States. The study includes such topics as national income, labor force, industry, agriculture, consumption, and foreign trade.

BERNARD, PHILIPPE J. Planning in the Soviet Union. Tr. by I. Nove. Oxford, New York: Pergamon, 1966. 309 pp. $9.50. LC 66-14654. 1359

A useful discussion of various aspects of the planning process including regional economic policy (especially 1957-1965) by a French economist-planner.

BORISOV, ANATOLIĬ A. Climates of the U.S.S.R. Ed. by Cyril A. Halstead; tr. by R.A. Ledward. Chicago: Aldine, 1965. 255 pp. $10.00. LC 65-22487. 1360

The most comprehensive survey of the Soviet climates available in English, with a genetic approach followed by the analysis of a hierarchy of climatic regions.

CAMPBELL, ROBERT W. Soviet Economic Power: its Organization, Growth, and Challenge. 2nd ed. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1966. 184 pp. $5.95; PB $2.95. LC 66-3779. 1361

Non-technical analysis of the structure and performance of the Soviet economic system. Coverage includes evaluation of growth and efficiency and an appraisal of the prospects for the continued development of the system and its institutions.

CAMPBELL, ROBERT W. The Economics of Soviet Oil and Gas. Baltimore: published for Resources for the Future by Johns Hopkins Press, 1968. 279 pp. $8.50. LC 68-22277. 1362

A very thorough analysis of the fastest-growing sector of the Soviet energy industry.

CLARK, MILLS GARDNER. The Economics of Soviet Steel. (Russian Research Center Studies, Vol. 25). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1956. 400 pp. $7.50. LC 56-9372. 1363

An excellent monographic account of the iron and steel industry, including discussions of production, location, productivity, and general economic considerations.

CONFERENCE ON SOVIET AGRICULTURAL AND PEASANT AFFAIRS, LAWRENCE, KANSAS, 1962. Soviet Agricultural and Peasant Affairs. Ed. by Roy D. Laird. (Slavic Studies Series, No. 1). Lawrence: University of Kansas Press, 1963. 335 pp. LC 63-20400. 1364

A symposium (including geographers) dealing with political and social settings and physical potentials and the interaction of environmental and political factors.

CONFERENCE ON SOVIET AGRICULTURAL AND PEASANT AFFAIRS, SANTA BARBARA, CALIFORNIA, 1965. Soviet and East European Agriculture. Ed. by Jerzy F. Karcz. (Russian and East European Studies). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1967. 445 pp. $10.00. LC 67-10620. 1365

This book contains several chapters by geographers. An excellent general survey of developments and problems in Soviet and East European agriculture with contributions by several American geographers.

CONQUEST, ROBERT ed. Soviet Nationalities Policy in Practice. (Praeger Publications in Russian History and World Communism, No. 199). New York: Praeger, 1967. 160 pp. $5.00. LC 67-28180. London: Bodley Head, 1967. 160 pp. 25s. LC 67-104163. 1366

Brief but well-documented account of the changing policies and specific actions in this field.

DAVYDOVA, MARIIA I. et al. Fizicheskaya geografiya SSSR (Physical Geography of the U.S.S.R.). 2nd ed. Moscow: 1966. 846 pp. LC 67-44393 (card printed in Cyrillic). 1367

The most comprehensive physical geography of the U.S.S.R. A good reference (in Russian only) for teaching regional physical geography.

GALITSKII, MIKHAIL I.; DANILOV, SERGEĬ K.; and KORNEEV, ALEXSANDR I. Economic Geography of Transportation, U.S.S.R. (Translation of Ekonomicheskaia Geografiia Transporta SSSR; Moscow: 1965; 303 pp.) Washington: U.S. Department of Commerce, Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information, Joint Publications Research Service, 1965. (JPRS: 31647). 482 pp. PB $7.95. NUC 67-35553. 1368

The most comprehensive general survey of Soviet transport geography, with many interesting flow maps.

GOLDHAGEN, ERICH ed. Ethnic Minorities in the Soviet Union. New York: Praeger, 1968. 351 pp. $8.75. LC 67-20478. 1369

A collection of well-researched articles on various aspects of the Soviet nationality question, including many regional case-studies.

HODGKINS, JORDAN A. Soviet Power: Energy Resources, Production and Potentials. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1961. 190 pp. $6.50. LC 61-12382. 1370

This is a thoroughgoing account of the geography and economics of the Soviet Union that includes many statistics. An essential reference on the subject.

HUNTER, HOLLAND. Soviet Transportation Policy. (Russian Research Center Studies, Vol. 28). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1957. 416 pp. $8.50. LC 57-11657. 1371

A thorough analysis, by an economist, of railway transportation problems and policies. Includes chapters on the transport network, locational objectives, and patterns of commodity movements.

INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON SOVIET AGRICULTURE, MUNICH, 1964. Soviet Agriculture: the Permanent Crisis. Ed. by Roy D. Laird and Edward L. Crowley. (Praeger Publications in Russian History and World Communism, No. 161). New York: Praeger, 1965. 209 pp. LC 65-15647. 1372

A successor to the 1963 symposium (see #1364); more recent but less geographical.

KERNER, ROBERT J. The Urge to the Sea; the Course of Russian History. Publications of the Northeastern Asia Seminar of the University of California). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1942. 212 pp. LC 42-36949. 1373

A controversial, but still important, interpretation of Russian historical geography as purportedly shaped by a persistent impulse toward oceanic outlets by a landbound people. Also includes a discussion of the role of internal waterways.

LENINGRAD. GLAVNAIA GEOFIZICHESKAIA OBSERVATORIIA. Klimat SSSR. Leningrad: Gidrometeorologicheskoe, 1958-1963. 6 v. LC 59-32207 (card printed in Cyrillic). 1374

The most complete compendium on the climate of the U.S.S.R. Each volume compiled by a separate editor and devoted to a specific territory of the U.S.S.R.: (1) European; (2) Caucasus; (3) Central Asia; (4) Western Siberia; (5) Eastern Siberia; and (6) Far East.

LORIMER, FRANK. The Population of the Soviet Union: History and Prospects. (League of Nations Publication 1946 II.A.3) Geneva: League of Nations, 1946. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1946. 289 pp. LC 46-7027. 1375

Somewhat out-of-date today, but still the most nearly definitive study of Russian population yet to appear. Major characteristics, trends, and distributional patterns are dealt with, and there are several important maps.

MILBANK MEMORIAL FUND. Population Trends in Eastern Europe, the U.S.S.R. and Mainland China. New York: Milbank Memorial Fund, 1960. 336 pp. 1376

A stimulating collection of articles on population trends within the Communist bloc of nations.

NALIVKIN, DMITRIĬ V. The Geology of the U.S.S.R.; a Short Outline. Tr. from Russian by S.I. Tomkeieff; tr. ed. by J.E. Richey. New York: Pergamon, 1960. 170 pp. $15.00. LC 60-14944 rev. 1377

The most authoritative general work on the subject available in English.

NOVE, ALEC. The Soviet Economy; an Introduction. 2nd rev. ed. (Praeger Publications in Russian History and World Communism, No. 118). New York: Praeger, 1965. 354 pp. $7.50; PB $2.50. LC 65-27455. London: Allen and Unwin, 1965. 356 pp. 40s. LC 66-72270. 1378

Perhaps the best general introductory economic survey of the U.S.S.R.

NOVE, ALEC and NEWTH, J.A. The Soviet Middle East; a Communist Model for Development. (Praeger Publications in Russian History and World Communism, No. 183). New York: Praeger, 1966. 160 pp. $6.50. LC 66-21790. London: Allen and Unwin, 1967. 160 pp. 30s. LC 67-78004. 1379

A provocative and readable discussion of economic and social issues in Soviet Central Asia and Transcaucasia.

NUTTER, GILBERT WARREN. The Growth of Industrial Production in the Soviet Union; a Study. (National Bureau of Economic Research, General Series, No. 75). Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1962. 706 pp. $15.00. LC 61-12101. 1380

A basic work on resources and the growth of Soviet industry.

STANLEY, EMILIO J. Regional Distribution of Soviet Industrial Manpower, 1940-1960. (Praeger Special Studies in International Economics and Development). New York: Praeger, 1968. 208 pp. $15.00. LC 67-22284. 1381

An analysis and mapping of the available statistics on this topic.

SUSLOV, SERGEI P. Physical Geography of Asiatic Russia. Tr. from Russian by Noah D. Gershevsky; ed. by Joseph E. Williams. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman, 1961. 594 pp. $16.00. LC 61-5762. 1382

A scholarly, detailed description of the relief, climate, permafrost conditions, hydrography, soils, vegetation, and fauna of Asiatic U.S.S.R., organized along regional lines. It assumes some technical background on the part of the reader.

U.S. CONGRESS. JOINT ECONOMIC COMMITTEE. Comparisons of the United States and the Soviet Economies: Papers Submitted by Panelists Appearing Before the Subcommittee on Economic Statistics. (86th Congress, 1st Session). Washington: GPO, 1959. 3 pts. 616 pp. $1.70. LC 59-62462. 1383

ALSO

Dimensions of Soviet Economic Power: Hearings Together with Compilation of Studies. (87th Congress, 2nd Session) Washington: GPO, 1962. 930 pp. $2.75. LC 63-60447.

ALSO
New Directions in the Soviet Economy; Studies Prepared for Subcommittee on Foreign Economic Policy. (89th Congress, 2nd Session) Washington: GPO, 1966. 4 pts. 1093 pp. LC 66-62352.

- Pt. 1: Economic Policy. Pp. 1-98. $0.30.
- Pt. 2A: Economic Performance; Sec. 1: Aggregate National Product; Sec. 2: Industry. Pp. 99-337. $1.00.
- Pt. 2B: Economic Performance; Sec. 3: Agriculture; Sec. 4: Consumption; Sec. 5: Transportation. Pp. 339-591. $0.60.
- Pt. 3: Human Resources, Pp. 593-871. $0.65.
- Pt. 4: World Outside and Selected Bibliography of Recent Soviet Monographs and Appendixes. Pp. 873-1093. $0.55.

ALSO: Soviet Economic Performance, 1966-1967; Materials Prepared for Subcommittee on Foreign Economic Policy. (90th Congress, 2nd Session). Washington: GPO, 1968. 292 pp. $0.75. LC 68-62472.

WESTWOOD, J.N. A History of Russian Railways. London: Allen and Unwin, 1964. 326 pp. 45s. LC 64-5970. 1384
A thorough history, tracing development in different eras to the present, with a very useful section on the coordination of different means of transport.

WHEELER, GEOFFREY. The Peoples of Soviet Central Asia. Chester Springs, Pa.: Dufour, 1966. 126 pp. $3.50. LC 66-19957. 1385
A brief, readable sketch of the history and characteristics of the native peoples, mainly since the coming of the Russians.

WILLIAMS, ERNEST W. Freight Transportation in the Soviet Union, Including Comparisons with the United States. (National Bureau of Economic Research, General Series No. 76). Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1962. 221 pp. $4.50. LC 62-11951. 1386
An analysis of operational indices of the railroad system; quite useful to geographers.

Relevant entries in other sections: Polar Regions 1747, 1748, 1754.

6. ASIA-GENERAL

Serials:

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF ASIA AND THE FAR EAST. United Nations; Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. 1-(1947-). Annual. Bangkok. 1387
Country by country accounts of production and resources. Valuable for the current data it presents.

JOURNAL OF ASIAN STUDIES. Association for Asian Studies, Inc. 1-(1941-). 5 nos. a year. Russel H. Fifield, Box 606, Ann Arbor, Michigan. 1388
A fine journal covering all fields with an occasional article in geography as such. Excellent book review section and a first-rate bibliographic issue each year.

MODERN ASIAN STUDIES. University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies et al. 1-(1967-). Quarterly. 200 Euston Road, London N.W. 1; New York: Cambridge University Press. 1389
A quarterly concerned with "modern Asian societies as seen from the standpoints of the several social sciences": Pakistan to Japan.

General:

GINSBURG, NORTON S. et al. The Pattern of Asia. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1958. 929 pp. $11.95. LC 58-8513. 1390
An excellent text by a group of regional specialists. Coverage of the U.S.S.R. is brief by design.

ROBINSON, HARRY. Monsoon Asia: a Geographical Survey. New York: Praeger, 1967. 561 pp. $8.50; PB $4.50. LC 67-24687. 1391

An easily-read physical, cultural-historical and political textbook, presenting both national and regional aspects, with attention to recent developments and thoughtful questions posed for the student.

SPENCER, JOSEPH E. Asia, East by South: a Cultural Geography. New York: Wiley, 1954. 453 pp. $10.95. LC 54-12104. 1392

A well-written volume especially strong in its historical approach. Covers Asia from West Pakistan through Japan.

STAMP, SIR LAURENCE DUDLEY. Asia: a Regional and Economic Geography. 12th ed. London: Methuen, 1967. 731 pp. 75s. LC 67-79077. New York: Barnes and Noble. $12.00. 1393

A thorough coverage of the continent using regional approach, especially good on South Asia but only partially revised before the author's decease.

Special Subjects:

EAST, WILLIAM GORDON and SPATE, OSKAR H.K. eds. The Changing Map of Asia: a Political Geography. 4th ed. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1961. 436 pp. $8.75. 1394

A volume covering the continent and focusing on problems of political geography.

JACKSON, WILLIAM A. DOUGLAS. The Russo-Chinese Borderlands; Zone of Peaceful Contact or Potential Conflict? 2nd ed. (Searchlight Books). Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1968. 156 pp. PB $1.45. LC 68-9548. 1395

A summary view of the geography, history and politics of a vast and significant border zone.

LAMB, ALASTAIR. Asian Frontiers; Studies in a Continuing Problem. London: Pall Mall, 1968. 246 pp. 35s. LC 68-104674. New York: Praeger, 1968. 246 pp. $5.00. LC 68-18543. 1396

A political and cultural geography which analyzes the border problems of the continent, and includes some theoretical analysis.

UNITED NATIONS. BUREAU OF SOCIAL AFFAIRS. The Population of Asia and the Far East, 1950-1980. (Future Population Estimates by Sex and Age, Report 4; Population Studies, No. 31). New York: U.N. Department of Economic and Social Affairs, 1959. 110 pp. LC 60-1676. 1397

Country by country analysis of population numbers, rate of growth, and projections toward the future.

Relevant entries in other sections: Exploration of the World 299; Medical Geography 443; Energy and Mineral Resources 715.

7. EAST ASIA

Bibliographies:

CHEN, NAI-RUENN. The Economy of Mainland China, 1949-1963; a Bibliography of Materials in English. Berkeley: Committee on the Economy of China, Social Science Research Council, 1963. 297 pp. LC 66-47357. 1398

Includes list of U.S. Joint Publications Research Service reports.

HALL, ROBERT B. and NOH, TOSHIO. Japanese Geography; a Guide to Japanese Reference and Research Materials. (Center for Japanese Studies, Bibliographical Series, No. 6). Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1956. 128 pp. PB $5.00. LC 56-62930. 1399

Basic bibliography of Japanese geographical literature, journals, maps, and atlases. Includes some information on English abstracts and articles in western languages.

U.S. JOINT PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH SERVICE. 1400
JPRS reports are listed in the Monthly Catalog of U.S. Government Publications available from the U.S. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C. Wide ranging coverage of primary material on Communist China. Translations include periodicals such as Ti Li (Geography), Ti-li hsueh-pao (Acta Geographica Sinica) and Ti-chih lunp'ing (Geological Review).

Atlases

HERRMANN, ALBERT. An Historical Atlas of China. New ed. Ed. by Norton Ginsburg. Chicago: Aldine, 1966. 88 pp. $13.75. LC Map 65-13. 1401
A revised edition of the classical atlas of China with new informative introduction, additional neolithic sites, and seven new thematic maps on contemporary China.

PHILIP (GEORGE) AND SON, LTD. China in Maps. Ed. by Harold Fullard. London: 1968. 25 pp. 8s. 6d. LC Map 68-975. 1402
A brief and inexpensive paperback atlas on historical and contemporary China, including a number of thematic maps on recent agricultural and industrial development.

TEIKOKU SHOIN, TOKYO. Teikoku's Complete Atlas of Japan. Tokyo: 1964. 55 pp. LC Map 64-338. 1403
A good, inexpensive general and economic atlas of Japan in English which includes large scale maps of metropolitan areas.

Relevant entries in other sections: East Asia 1408.

Special Subjects:

ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. Japan's Natural Resources and their Relation to Japan's Economic Future. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1953. 655 pp. $25.00. LC 53-12889. 1404
A detailed analysis of Japan's natural resources, including food, fibers, metals, and power resources, and an analysis of the adequacy of supplies and problems of procurement. Data somewhat out of date, but evaluation excellent.

ASPECTS OF SOCIAL CHANGE IN MODERN JAPAN. Ed. by Donald P. Dore. (Studies in the Modernization of Japan, No. 3). Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1967. 474 pp. $9.50. LC 66-11973. 1405
A largely sociological work published for the Association for Asian Studies Conference on Modern Japan: up-to-date and useful.

BEARDSLEY, RICHARD K.; HALL, JOHN W.; and WARD, ROBERT E. Village Japan. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959. 498 pp. $10.00. LC 58-13802. 1406
Detailed multi-discipline study of a village in the Inland Sea area, adequately representative of rural Japan as a whole. Documents the impact of urbanism and presents considerable data on land use and agricultural technology.

BEKKI, ATSUHIKO, ed. Japanese Geography 1966: its Recent Trends. Tokyo: Association of Japanese Geographers, Special Publication No. 1, 1966. 187 pp. $7.00. LC J66-2728. (Card printed in Japanese). 1407
The first of an intended series, containing 21 articles surveying the development of geography and its various branches in Japan, and a series of topical studies outlining largely current features of geographical interest and research.

BUCK, JOHN L. Land Utilization in China; a Study of 16,786 Farms in 168 Localities, and 38,256 Farm Families in 22 Provinces in China, 1929-1933. Shanghai: Commercial Press, 1937. 3v. LC 38-8464. New York: Paragon. $15.00. 1408

This work is the classic in its field. At no other time has such a basic and detailed analysis of Chinese agriculture been attempted. Volume 1 analyzes and summarizes the data; Volume 2 is an atlas containing 184 maps and thirteen photos, all with descriptive paragraphs; Volume 3 presents the statistical tables.

CHANG, KWANG-CHIH. The Archaeology of Ancient China. Rev. and enl. ed. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1968. 483 pp. $15.00. LC 68-24780. 1409

Within a cultural-historical framework, presents a picture of hunting and fishing cultures and the development of technology prior to 221 B.C.

CHÊN, CHÊNG-HSIANG. Taiwan: an Economic and Social Geography. (Research Report No. 96). Taipei: Fu-Min Geographical Institute of Economic Development, 1963- . LC 64-7095. 1410

Vol. 1: 653 pp. 1963. $18.65.

The first volume covers general introductory and economic geography; the second intended to focus on social and regional geography, population, settlement and social change.

CRESSEY, GEORGE B. Land of the 500 Million; a Geography of China. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1955. 387 pp. $11.50. LC 55-8895. 1411

This excellent topical and regional analysis is a product of three decades of work beginning in 1923. An extensive bibliography appears at the end of each section.

DEMPSTER, PRUE. Japan Advances; a Geographical Study. London: Methuen; New York: Barnes and Noble, 1967. 329 pp. $12.00. LC 67-113077. 1412

General, topically-arranged survey of Japanese geography in the 1960's with greatest emphasis on agriculture and industrialization.

AN ECONOMIC PROFILE OF MAINLAND CHINA: STUDIES PREPARED FOR THE JOINT ECONOMIC COMMITTEE, CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES. Washington: GPO, 1967. 2 v. LC 67-60884. 1413

Vol. 1: General economic setting, economic sectors. Pp. 1-339. $1.00.
Vol. 2: Population and manpower resources, external economic relations, appendix. Pp. 341-684. $1.25.

ECONOMIC TRENDS IN COMMUNIST CHINA. Ed. by Alexander Eckstein, Walter Galenson and Ta-Chung Liu. Chicago: Aldine, 1968. 757 pp. $17.50. LC 68-19887. 1414

An overall survey of the Chinese economic heritage, population growth and manpower, policy and performance in agriculture, industry and foreign trade. Economist's approach. Maps lacking but statistics used.

GLACKEN, CLARENCE J. The Great Loochoo: a Study of Okinawan Village Life. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1955. 324 pp. LC 55-9880. 1415

A study of human geography in Okinawa based on personal conversation with the villagers, information gathered from village land records, and discussions with American personnel stationed in Okinawa.

HALL, JOHN W. and BEARDSLEY, RICHARD K. Twelve Doors to Japan. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965. 649 pp. $13.50. LC 64-66015. 1416

An interdisciplinary study in which twelve disciplines—geography, anthropology, history, language, literature, visual arts, religion, psychology, education, politics, law and economics—provide approaches to the understanding of Japan.

HO, PING-TI. Studies on the Population of China, 1368-1953. (Harvard East Asian Studies, No. 4). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959. 341 pp. $6.00. LC 59-12970.
Interprets the nature of different types of population data and suggests tentative historical explanations as to how and why China's population has grown in early modern and modern times. 1417

HSIEH, CHIAO-MIN. Taiwan–Ilha Formosa; a Geography in Perspective. Washington: Butterworths, 1964. 372 pp. LC 64-22305.
A geographical analysis divided into three parts: first, the natural setting; second, the traditional occupance patterns of the diverse cultural groups; third, the present cultural landscape. 1418

INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. REGIONAL CONFERENCE IN JAPAN, TOKYO AND NARA, 1957. Regional Geography of Japan. Tokyo: Society of Japanese Regional Geography, 1957. 6 v.
A guidebook published for the conference field trips through Japan. Detailed accounts of physical and historical geography according to trip itineraries. Includes sections on resources, agriculture, industry, and settlement in Japan as a whole, as well as regionally. 1419

KOLB, ALBERT. Ostasien: China, Japan, Korea; Geographie eines Kulturerdteiles. Heidelberg: Quelle und Meyer, 1963. 608 pp. 56 DM. LC 63-40451.
A splendid German work synthesizing a great amount of past and present geographical data, and partially constructed around universally-comprehensible maps. 1420

LATTIMORE, OWEN. Inner Asian Frontiers of China. New York: AGS, 1940. 585 pp. LC 40-10240. Boston: Beacon Press, 1962. PB $2.95.
A brilliant and exhaustive account and analysis of the interaction between China and the border areas of Mongolia, Sinkiang, and Manchuria. The volume includes ten maps and an extensive bibliography. 1421

LI, CHO-MIN. Economic Development of Communist China; an Appraisal of the First Five Years of Industrialization. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1959. 284 pp. $7.50. LC 58-13330.
An economic analysis of growth from 1952 to 1957, with stress on capitalization and the mechanism of the industrialization process. 1422

LOCKWOOD, WILLIAM W. The Economic Development of Japan; Growth and Structural Change, 1868-1938. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1954. 603 pp. $12.50; PB $3.45. LC 54-6077.
The first two chapters chronicle the history of the period. Chapter 3 establishes the overall dimensions of economic growth. The remaining chapters take up the chief elements in the development process, and the conditions shaping the direction and rate of change. 1423

McCUNE, SHANNON B. Korea's Heritage: a Regional and Social Geography. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle, 1956. 250 pp. $5.95. LC 56-6807.
The best available text in English, with an extensive and valuable bibliography. A very readable work based upon long and intimate knowledge of the country. 1424

MALLORY, WALTER H. China: Land of Famine. (AGS, Special Publication No. 6). New York: 1926. 199 pp. LC 27-1575.
A classic study of the major causes of famine–geographic, economic, and social. The conclusion offers steps needed to correct the situation. Based on first-hand knowledge of the problem gained as secretary of the Chinese Relief Commission. 1425

MURPHEY, RHOADS. Shanghai, Key to Modern China. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1953. 232 pp. LC 53-5073.
An excellent historical-geographical study of the growth of China's primate city and its functions. 1426

PERKINS, DWIGHT H. Agricultural Development in China, 1368-1968. (Committee on the Economy of China Monographs). Chicago: Aldine, 1969. 528 pp. $12.50. LC 68-8644. *1427*

An economic history of China's agricultural sector.

SCHWIND, MARTIN. Das Japanische Inselreich; eine Landeskunde nach Studien und Reisen in Drei Bänden. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1967- . LC 67-93617. *1428*

Bd. 1: Die Naturlandschaft. 581 pp. 150 DM.

The first volume of an intended trilogy deals with the physical setting in a thorough fashion: a solid reference work superbly illustrated.

SHABAD, THEODORE. China's Changing Map: a Political and Economic Geography of the Chinese People's Republic. New York: Praeger, 1956. 295 pp. LC 55-11530. London: Methuen, 1956. 295 pp. LC 57-27100. *1429*

A valuable, detailed treatment which is mainly useful as reference rather than for general reading. Changes between 1949 and 1955 are emphasized.

TAEUBER, IRENE B. The Population of Japan. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1958. 461 pp. $17.50. LC 58-7122. *1430*

This comprehensive study of Japanese population from the twelfth century to the mid-1950's includes much material on population distribution, development of urban patterns, frontier settlement, and land use as it relates to population.

TAWNEY, RICHARD H. Land and Labour in China. New York: Octagon Books, 1964. 207 pp. $6.50. LC 64-16384. Boston: Beacon Press, 1966. 207 pp. PB $1.95. LC 67-2097. First issued in 1932. *1431*

This is still one of the best books ever written about China, valuable despite recent political change. Beautifully written and full of insight.

THORP, JAMES. Geography of the Soils of China. Nanking: National Geological Survey of China, 1936. 552 pp. LC Agr 37-464. *1432*

The standard work on soils, with fourteen soils described and analyzed in detail. An excellent bibliography and useful glossary of terms are included.

TREGEAR, THOMAS R. A Survey of Land Use in Hong Kong and the New Territories. (World Land Use Survey, Regional Monograph No. 1). Hong Kong: Hong Kong University Press, 1958. 75 pp. LC 59-35287. *1433*

This survey deals with all phases of land use in and around Hong Kong. Its purpose is to explain the patterns and to provide data for future planning.

TREGEAR, THOMAS R. A Geography of China. Chicago: Aldine, 1965. 342 pp. $7.95; PB $2.95. LC 65-26752. London: University of London Press, 1965. 342 pp. 37s. 6d. LC 65-5453. *1434*

Covers a broad spectrum of Chinese geography, including useful chapters on historical and economic aspects.

TREWARTHA, GLENN T. Japan; a Geography. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1965. 652 pp. $8.00. LC 65-11200. *1435*

The 100 pages dealing with the physical environment, 200 pages on the cultural environment, and 300 pages of regional analysis supplemented by outstanding photographs, maps, charts, and diagrams place this volume among the elite of the myriad country geographies available in English.

WIENS, HEROLD J. Han Chinese Expansion in South China. Hamden, Conn.: Shoe String Press, 1967. 441 pp. $10.00. LC 67-16409. Reprint of 1954 edition, which was a revision of a work first published in 1952 under the title "China's March into the Tropics." *1436*

An historical, anthropological, and geographical account of the occupation of south China, heavily and minutely factual. Explores the problems of the non-Han peoples.

WU, YUAN-LI. The Economy of Communist China; an Introduction. (Praeger Publications in Russian History and World Communism, No. 166). New York:

Praeger, 1965. 225 pp. $6.00: PB$2.25. LC 65-18082. London: Pall Mall, 1965. 225 pp. NUC 67-70104. 1437

A sober evaluation of economic successes and failures, along with agricultural and industrial sectors: a case study of a planned economy.

WU, YUAN-LI; LING, H.C.; and WU, GRACE HSIAO. The Spatial Economy of Communist China; a Study on Industrial Location and Transportation. New York: published for the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford, by Praeger, 1967. 367 pp. $10.00. LC 67-20739. 1438

An analysis of regional change reflected in urban population, manufacturing and development of transportation.

Relevant entries in other sections: Exploration of the World 299, 300; The U.S.S.R. 1376.

8. SOUTHEAST ASIA

Bibliographies:

EMBREE, JOHN F. and DOTSON, LILLIAN O. Bibliography of the Peoples and Cultures of Mainland Southeast Asia. New Haven: Yale University, Southeast Asia Studies, 1950. 821 pp. LC 50-14198. 1439

An extensive and exhaustive bibliography designed chiefly with the cultural anthropologist in mind. Divided by country and by topic.

HUKE, ROBERT E. Bibliography of Philippine Geography, 1940-1963: a Selected List. (Geography Publications at Dartmouth, No. 1). Hanover, N.H.: Dartmouth College, 1964. 84 pp. LC 65-85875. 1440

A listing of over 1,200 items, designed to supplement and update Volume 2 of the bibliography by Pelzer.

PELZER, KARL J. Selected Bibliography on the Geography of Southeast Asia. New Haven: Yale University, Southeast Asia Studies, 1949- . 3 v. LC 51-3242. 1441

This bibliography emphasizes physical, cultural, economic, and political geography and is a companion to J.F. Embree's work. Volume 1 deals with Southeast Asia—general; Volume 2 the Philippines, and Volume 3 Malaya.

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. ORIENTALIA DIVISION. Southeast Asia; an Annotated Bibliography of Selected Reference Sources in Western Languages. Rev. and enl. ed. Comp. by Cecil Hobbs. Washington: GPO, 1964. 180 pp. $1.00. LC 63-60089. 1442

This revision and updating of a highly respected work covers all fields and emphasizes materials published between 1952 and 1962.

Atlases:

ATLAS OF SOUTHEAST ASIA. London: Macmillan; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1964. 84 pp. $10.00. LC Map 64-25. 1443

68 multicolored maps, compiled with the help of geographers in Southeast Asia, present data on physical, human, economic and historical topics for the region as a whole and for individual nations. The illustrated introduction by D.G.E. Hall adds historical depth.

UNITED NATIONS ATLAS OF PHYSICAL, ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL RESOURCES OF THE LOWER MEKONG BASIN. Sept. 1968. 257 pp. $13.50. LC 70-601171. 1444

Prepared for the U.N. by several U.S. Government agencies under the direction of the U.S. Agency for International Development, Bureau of East Asia. It combines a collection of maps of physical, agricultural, industrial elements, etc., with related graphs, comments and statistics on Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia and Thailand.

Relevant entries in other sections: Southwest Asia and North Africa 1518.

General:

DOBBY, ERNEST H.G. Southeast Asia. 10th ed. London: University of London Press, 1967. 415 pp. 35s. LC 79-355908. Mystic, Conn.: Verry, 1968. $7.00. 1445

The three sections of this study, by a man long resident in Southeast Asia, deal with the landscape, with the various states, and with human geography. The discussion of each nation is further divided into the physical environment and the human environment.

FISHER, CHARLES A. Southeast Asia; a Social, Economic and Political Geography. 2nd ed. (Advanced Geographies). London: Methuen, 1966. 831 pp. 84s. LC 66-72859. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1966. 852 pp. $13.50. 1446

A massive, yet thoroughly readable, text covering Southeast Asia both topically and regionally. The best single volume for the region.

ROBEQUAIN, CHARLES. Malaya, Indonesia, Borneo and the Philippines; a Geographical, Economic, and Political Description of Malaya, the East Indies, and the Philippines. 2nd ed. Tr. from French by E.D. Laborde. London, New York: Longmans, Green, 1958. 466 pp. 48s. 6d. LC 58-4431. 1447

The author, Professor of Tropical Geography at the University of Paris, treats each country from an historical as well as a geographic standpoint. The book reads very well, with frequent pictures and charts, and contains a good bibliography as well as over 36 maps and diagrams.

Special Subjects:

COÈDES, GEORGE. The Making of South East Asia. Tr. by H.M. Wright. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1966. 268 pp. $6.00. LC 66-4402. London: Routledge and K. Paul, 1966. 268 pp. 35s. LC 66-72353. 1448

A study of culture history in mainland Southeast Asia, the book emphasizes the role of Chinese and especially Indian culture and cultural unities and diversities in their regional settings.

COLE, FAY COOPER. The Peoples of Malaysia. New York: Van Nostrand, 1945. 354 pp. $6.25. LC 45-5386. 1449

A well-written non-technical volume by an anthropologist. The organization is on the basis of political units, and the discussion of each country is preceded by an historical review. Impressive bibliography and numerous maps.

CONKLIN, HAROLD C. Hanunóo Agriculture; a Report on an Integral System of Shifting Cultivation in the Philippines. (FAO Series on Shifting Cultivation, V. 2). Rome: FAO, 1957. 209 pp. LC A58-6302. 1450

An excellent study resulting from extensive field work on the island of Minddoro. Text is analytical and is accompanied by numerous sketches and photographs.

DALE, W.L. and OOI, JIN-BEE eds. Studies in the Geography of Southeast Asia. Published by the Departments of Geography of the Universities of Singapore and Malaya; distributed by George Philip and Son, London, 1964. 213 pp. 1451

39 papers from the 1962 IGU Regional meeting at Kuala Lumpur. Mostly physical and Malaysian in emphasis.

DE YOUNG, JOHN E. Village Life in Modern Thailand. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1955. 224 pp. $5.50. LC 55-9879. 1452

A descriptive account based on three years of field research dealing with the life of the Thai peasants who live in areas of that country outside the Bangkok plain. One-fifth of the volume is devoted to agriculture.

FIRTH, RAYMOND W. Malay Fishermen; their Peasant Economy. 2nd rev. ed. Hamden, Conn.: Shoe String Press, 1966. 398 pp. $10.00. LC 66-4305. London: Routledge and K. Paul, 1966. 398 pp. 55s. LC 66-72615. 1453

A detailed study of Malaya with application to other parts of Southeast Asia. The eleven chapters range from a study of a sample fishing village to fishing on a national scale.

FREEMAN, J.D. Iban Agriculture; a Report on the Shifting Cultivation of Hill Rice by the Iban of Sarawak. (Great Britain, Colonial Office. Colonial Research Studies, No. 18). London: HMSO, 1955. 148 pp. 12s. 6d. LC 56-1988. *1454*

GEERTZ, CLIFFORD. Agricultural Involution; the Process of Ecological Change in Indonesia. (Association of Asian Studies, Monographs and Papers, No. 11). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 176 pp. $4.00; PB $1.50. LC 63-20356 rev. *1455*

This cross-discipline study uses techniques from anthropology, history, ecology, and geography to investigate the impacts of recently introduced plants on the economy of Indonesia.

GINSBURG, NORTON S. and ROBERTS, CHESTER F. Malaya. Rev. ed. (Publications of the American Ethnological Society). Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1960. 547 pp. $8.50. *1456*

This broad general volume treats the environmental, economic, political, and social character of Malaya, including Singapore. It discusses key problems facing the area on the eve of the foundation of Malaysia. Maps, tables, and bibliography are excellent.

GOUROU, PIERRE. Les Paysans du Delta Tonkinois; Étude de Géographie Humaine. (Maison des Sciences de l'Homme. Collection de Réimpressiones, 1). Paris: Mouton, 1965. 666 pp. Separate map supplement. NUC 67-30319. First issued in 1936. New York: Humanities, 1965. 2 v. $13.00. *1457*

A meticulous study of the physical milieu, peasant population, and economy in North Vietnam.

HALPERN, JOEL M. Economy and Society of Laos; a Brief Survey. (Southeast Asia Studies, Monograph Series, No. 5). New Haven: Yale University Press, 1964. 180 pp. LC 64-8763. *1458*

Rather uncoordinated but valuable observation on population and ethnic diversity, the 'natural economy,' and rural and urban economy.

HICKEY, GERALD C. Village in Vietnam. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1964. 325 pp. $10.00; PB $2.95. LC 64-20923. *1459*

HUKE, ROBERT E. Shadows on the Land; an Economic Geography of the Philippines. Manila: Bookmark, 1963. 428 pp. LC 64-4080. *1460*

A text organized topically and emphasizing the physical environment, resource utilization, agricultural industries and manufacturing. Fine maps.

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. Economic Development of Malaya; Report of a Mission Organized by the IBRD at the Request of the Governments of the Federation of Malaya, the Crown Colony of Singapore and the United Kingdom. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1955. 707 pp. $7.50. LC 55-12042. *1461*

A thorough survey of the Malayan-Singapore economy, resources, infrastructure and prospects.

JACKSON, JAMES C. Planters and Speculators; Chinese and European Agricultural Enterprise in Malaya, 1786-1921. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaya Press; New York: Oxford University Press, 1968. 312 pp. $12.00. LC 68-7767. *1462*

Traces the development of the Malay Peninsula from a scantily populated wilderness to the present rapidly expanding Malayan population and economy.

JONES, L.W. The Population of Borneo: a Study of the Peoples of Sarawak, Sabah and Brunei. London: Athlone Press, 1966. 213 pp. 42s. LC 67-70811. New York: Oxford University Press, 1966. $6.75. *1463*

A fine report, based on long experience, of demographic levels and trends in a hitherto lightly populated but changing area: much data for geography.

KOENTJARANINGRAT, RADEN MAS, ed. Villages in Indonesia. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1967. 445 pp. $11.50. LC 66-20014. 1464

A study of thirteen villages. Mainly anthropological, but with much valuable material on agriculture and rural economic life.

McGEE, T.G. The Southeast Asian City: a Social Geography of the Primate Cities of Southeast Asia. New York: Praeger, 1967. 204 pp. $6.50. LC 67-14707. London: Bell, 1967. 204 pp. 30s. LC 67-99423. 1465

Traces the historical evolution, form and functions of representative primate cities of Southeast Asia claiming that they exemplify a distinctive "Third World" type. Valuable bibliography.

OOI, JIN-BEE. Land, People, and Economy in Malaya. (Geographies for Advanced Study). London: Longmans, 1963. 426 pp. 45s. LC 64-1693. New York: International Publication Service, 1963. $12.00. 1466

The author, a geographer at the University of Singapore, provides a volume divided into three parts: (1) the land, including climate; (2) the people and the pattern of settlement; (3) the economy, including all phases of mining and agriculture.

ORMELING, FERDINAND J. The Timor Problem; a Geographical Interpretation of an Underdeveloped Island. Djakarta: J.B. Wolters, 1955. 284 pp. LC 56-43948. 1467

This well-written, penetrating work is divided into sections dealing separately with the physical environment and human geography. Well documented with maps and charts.

PELZER, KARL J. Pioneer Settlement in the Asiatic Tropics; Studies in Land Utilization and Agricultural Colonization in Southeastern Asia. (Special Publication No. 29). New York: AGS, 1945. 290 pp. LC 45-9146. 1468

This classic study of the agricultural development of pioneer lands devotes approximately equal emphasis to the Philippines and to Indonesia. Excellent chapters deal independently with the shifting cultivator and with the sedentary farmer.

PENDLETON, ROBERT L. Thailand: Aspects of Landscape and Life. (AGS Handbook). New York: Duell, Sloan, and Pearce, 1962. 321 pp. LC 62-12164. 1469

The author's main concern is to relate the landscape with settlement; special emphasis is devoted to agricultural soils. Despite considerable use of technical language when describing the several soils of Thailand, the volume as a whole reads easily.

PURCELL, VICTOR W.W.S. The Chinese in Southeast Asia. 2nd ed. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1965. 623 pp. $13.45; 84s. LC 65-4234. 1470

A comprehensive study of a minority group having great influence in Southeast Asia. The approach is historical yet treats contemporary problems.

ROBEQUAIN, CHARLES. The Economic Development of French Indo-China. Tr. from French by Isabel A. Ward. New York: Oxford University Press, 1944. 400 pp. LC 45-855 rev. 1471

As the title suggests, this work by a well-known geographer provides a wealth of material on Indo-China and gives excellent background for understanding contemporary problems.

SILCOCK, THOMAS H. Thailand: Social and Economic Studies in Development. Canberra: Australian National University Press in association with Duke University Press, 1967. 334 pp. $11.50. LC 67-29367. 1472

An overall view, particularly valuable for analysis of the rice industry, agricultural diversification and government economic planning.

SILCOCK, THOMAS H. and FISK, ERNEST K. eds. The Political Economy of Independent Malaya: a Case-Study in Development. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 306 pp. $6.00. LC 64-3049. 1473

Analyzes political and demographic background, rural and industrial policy. Indispensable for recent economic change in the Malayan peninsula.

SOPHER, DAVID E. The Sea Nomads: a Study Based on the Literature of the Maritime Boat People of Southeast Asia. (Singapore, National Museum, Memoirs, No. 5). Singapore: Lim Bian Han, 1965. 422 pp. NUC 66-57855. 1474

A comprehensive analysis of the environment, possible origins, geographic realm, coastal economy and cultural connections of an ancient group.

SPENCER, JOSEPH E. Shifting Cultivation in Southeastern Asia. (Publications in Geography, V. 19). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1966. 247 pp. LC 67-63051. 1475

An excellent survey of shifting cultivation from India and China to the Solomons, stressing its multiform character and varied physical and cultural environments.

WATTS, IAN E.M. Equatorial Weather, with Particular Reference to Southeast Asia. London: University of London Press, 1955. 223 pp. LC 55-12797. New York: Pitman, 1955. 223 pp. LC 55-10181. 1476

This text deals almost entirely with Southeast Asia and draws its data from Malaya in particular. The explanations are based on streamline, cloud and wind analysis rather than on air mass analysis. The volume is rich in tables and graphs.

WERNSTEDT, FREDERICK L. and SPENCER, JOSEPH E. The Philippine Island World; a Physical, Cultural, and Regional Geography. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1967. 742 pp. $20.00. LC 67-14001. 1477

A comprehensive and up-to-date review of the physical, economic and regional environments of the Philippines, well supported by numerous maps and excellent photographs.

WHEATLEY, PAUL. The Golden Khersonese: Studies in the Historical Geography of the Malay Peninsula Before A.D. 1500. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaya Press, 1961. 388 pp. LC 61-65521. New York: Oxford University Press, 1961. PB $4.10. 1478

An historical geography of early Malaya reconstructed from Chinese, Arabic, and Persian records. A forty-page bibliography, numerous historical maps, and extensive notes supplement this scholarly work.

9. SOUTH ASIA

Atlases:

DAVIES, CUTHBERT COLLIN. An Historical Atlas of the Indian Peninsula. 2nd ed. New York, London: Oxford University Press, 1959. 94 pp. $1.10. 6s. 6d. LC Map 59-1096. 1479

An atlas of 48 clear, detailed, black-and-white maps, with descriptive and analytical text. 35 of the maps are historical, and thirteen deal with contemporary geography.

INDIA (REPUBLIC) NATIONAL ATLAS ORGANIZATION. National Atlas of India. Prelim. Hindi ed. Ed. by S.P. Chatterjee. Calcutta: 1957. 1 v. LC Map 59-339. 1480

This atlas contains 26 maps at the scale of 1:5,000,000, with good use of color. The volume is cumbersome; and because each map legend is in Hindi most users will have to refer continually to the English legend at the front of the book.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. Oxford Economic Atlas for India and Ceylon. Prepared by the Cartographic Department of the Clarendon Press; economic information compiled by the Intelligence Unit of the Economist. Indian Branch: Oxford University Press, 1953. 97 pp. $2.65. LC Map 54-1429. 1481

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. Oxford Economic Atlas for Pakistan. Prepared by the Cartographic Department of the Clarendon Press; economic information compiled by the Intelligence Unit of the Economist. Pakistan Branch: Oxford University Press, 1955. 97 pp. $2.95. 18s. 6d. LC Map 58-313. 1482

This atlas has been adapted from the Oxford Economic Atlas for India and Ceylon. The commentary on Pakistan was especially written for this edition.

Relevant entries in other sections: Southwest Asia and North Africa 1518.

General:

SPATE, OSKAR H.K. and LEARMONTH, A.T.A. India and Pakistan; a General and Regional Geography. 3rd ed. rev. London: Methuen; New York: Barnes and Noble, 1967. 877 pp. $20.00. LC 68-86324. 1483

A well revised and (necessarily unevenly) up-dated revision of Spate's monumental work. Stylish and thorough with both topical and regional sections, and a chapter on Ceylon by B.H. Farmer.

Special Subjects:

AHMAD, KAZI S.U. A Geography of Pakistan. Pakistan Branch: Oxford University Press, 1964. 216 pp. $2.65. 26s. LC SA 64-8177. 1484

Good basic geography of Pakistan and Kashmir. Excellent use of maps and tables with good use of recent statistics.

AHMAD, NAFIS. An Economic Geography of East Pakistan. 2nd ed. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1968. 401 pp. $16.00. LC 68-89628. 1485

A revision incorporating 1961 Census data, and covering one-seventh of the area of the country containing over half of the population. The physical setting and historical background are treated as a basis for analysis of agriculture, industry, transportation, and population.

ANDRUS, JAMES RUSSELL and MOHAMMED, AZIZALI F. The Economy of Pakistan. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1958. 517 pp. LC 57-10676. 1486

A non-technical text with considerable detail. The book has a brief introduction and then plunges into Pakistan's economic situation and future economic plans. The authors use many tables but ignore the geographer's basic tool – the map.

ANDRUS, JAMES RUSSELL and MOHAMMED, AZIZALI F. Trade, Finance and Development in Pakistan. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1966. 289 pp. $8.75. LC 64-12076. Karachi, London: Oxford University Press, 1966. 289 pp. 45s. LC 66-71125. 1487

Financially oriented, continuing and updating 1958 work, focusing on internal and external aspects involved in recent development.

BERRY, BRIAN J.L. Essays on Commodity Flows and the Spatial Structure of the Indian Economy. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Papers, No. 111). Chicago: 1966. 334 pp. LC 66-29563. 1488

A combined atlas and three essays which apply sophisticated quantitative techniques to chart and measure a series of inter-regional commodity flows.

BROWN, JOHN COGGIN and DEY, A.K. India's Mineral Wealth; a Guide to the Occurrences and Economics of the Useful Minerals of India, Pakistan and Burma. 3rd ed. Indian Branch: Oxford University Press, 1955. 761 pp. LC 56-13767. 1489

An authoritative compendium of information on mineral fuels, metals, building materials, precious and semi-precious stones, water, and soils. It is profusely illustrated with maps and tables. The area covered includes Pakistan and Burma.

COOK, ELSIE K. Ceylon: its Geography, its Resources and its People. 2nd ed. rev. by K. Kularatnam. Madras: Macmillan, 1951. 360 pp. 21s. LC 52-17432 rev. 1490

A good basic geography, though some information is obsolete. The vocabulary is simple and the book makes good use of maps (some are a bit crude). The geographic divisions include: historical, physical, economic, human, and overview. Written for secondary school teachers.

DAVIS, KINGSLEY. The Population of India and Pakistan. New York: Russell and Russell, 1968. 263 pp. $20.00. LC 68-10915. First issued in 1951. 1491

A detailed discussion of the population of India and Pakistan. The book deals with religion, economic activities, and population policy. Many good maps and tables. Much statistical information is obsolete, but conclusions remain valid.

DE SILVA, S.F. A Regional Geography of Ceylon. Rev. ed. Colombo: Colombo Apothecaries Company, 1952. 289 pp. LC 68-2568. 1492

A good basic geography with excellent cartography and good use of tables. The book is organized as follows: general geography; regional geography (four regions); trade and internal communications, and appendixes (historical geography, economic development, soils and crops).

DICHTER, DAVID. The North-West Frontier of West Pakistan; a Study in Regional Geography. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1967. 231 pp. $10.10. LC 68-75594. 1493

A solid regional analysis of a very significant area, with emphasis on detailed subregional mosaic. Repetitive but thorough.

DUPUIS, JACQUES. Madras et le Nord du Coromandel: Étude des Conditions de la Vie Indienne dans un Cadre Géographique. Paris: Adrien Maisonnueve, 1960. 588 pp. LC 63-35296. 1494

An intense and perceptive study of social and economic life within the geographical framework of a southern Indian region.

FARMER, BERTRAM H. Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon; a Study in Asian Agrarian Problems. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1957. 387 pp. LC 57-2888. 1495

An ecological approach to the achievements and failures of the settling of the "dry zone" of Ceylon. A well organized book containing twelve good maps and many excellent tables and illustrations.

KARAN, PRADYUMNA P. Nepal; a Cultural and Physical Geography. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1960. 100 pp. LC 60-8518. 1496

A topical geography based on field work and including 35 maps, divided into sections as follows: historical, political, physiography, climate, vegetation, soils, land use, settlement, cultural, diet and disease, economic, transportation, regions.

KARAN, PRADYUMNA P. Bhutan: a Physical and Cultural Geography. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1967. 103 pp. $17.50. LC 67-17842. 1497

A preliminary reconnaissance based on field work in an unknown land. Geographical in format if not always in content. Well-illustrated.

MALENBAUM, WILFRED. Prospects for Indian Development. New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1962. 325 pp. $6.95. LC 62-17975. 1498

The book deals primarily with economic development and discusses both goals and achievements before and after economic planning. The author points out significant changes, while reminding the reader of many still static areas in India's economy. Well organized, with many good tables.

MICHEL, ALOYS A. The Indus Rivers; a Study of the Effects of Partition. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1967. 595 pp. $12.50. LC 67-13444. *1499*

A masterly study of the historical, physical, political and economic aspects of the Indus River system and the interplay between India and Pakistan.

PRASAD, KEDARNATH. The Economics of a Backward Region in a Backward Economy; a Case Study of Bihar in Relation to Other States of India. Calcutta: Scientific Book Agency, 1967-1968. 2 v. LC SA 67-5450. *1500*

A sobering case study of a partially industrialized Indian state, and a comparison with other states.

SEMINAR ON URBANIZATION IN INDIA, BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA, 1960. India's Urban Future: Selected Studies from an International Conference Sponsored by Kingsley Davis, Richard L. Park, and Catherine B. Wurster. Ed. by Roy Turner. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1962. 470 pp. LC 62-9459. *1501*

A symposium written by geographers, sociologists, economists, and city planners on the current problems and growth trends of Indian cities. The sections on urban population, urban structure, and urban society are especially useful.

TAYYEB, ALI. Pakistan: a Political Geography. London, Karachi: Oxford University Press, 1966. 250 pp. $8.80. 55s. LC 66-71286. *1502*

An excellent political geography which not only supplies a wealth of data on the political bounds and functioning of a dual state, but the political and economic geography of India also.

WADIA, DARASHAW N. Geology of India. 3rd ed. London: Macmillan, 1953. 531 pp. 55s. LC 53-13148. *1503*

The most widely accepted book on the rock formations, historical geology and physiography of the Indian subcontinent, based on the memoirs and reports of the Geological Survey of India, including the author's investigations.

WISER, CHARLOTTE M. (VIALL) and WISER, WILLIAM H. Behind Mud Walls, 1930-1960. Rev. and enl. ed. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 249 pp. $5.00; PB $1.95. LC 63-19178. *1504*

One of the Indian village studies, humane and penetrating beyond technical social science, that assesses changing attitudes and aspirations over a thirty-year span. Based on a village of some 1,200 inhabitants in northern India.

10. SOUTHWEST ASIA AND NORTH AFRICA

Bibliographies:

AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF BEIRUT. ECONOMIC RESEARCH INSTITUTE. A Selected and Annotated Bibliography of Economic Literature on the Arabic Speaking Countries of the Middle East, 1938-1952. Beirut: Gedeon Press, 1954. 199 pp. LC 54-41441 rev. Mystic, Conn.: Verry. 1938-1952: $7.50; PB $5.00. 1953-1965: $7.50; PB 1953-1962: $2.50 each. *1505*

Arranged by region, country and subject. Annual supplements.

DOST, H. Bibliography on Land and Water Utilization in the Middle East. Wageningen, Netherlands: 1953. 115 pp. *1506*

Regional and subject headings (including soils) allow quick reference to the major texts and maps of importance; not as thorough as could be compiled, but the best published.

LONDON. UNIVERSITY. SCHOOL OF ORIENTAL AND AFRICAN STUDIES. LIBRARY. Index Islamicus, 1906-1955; a Catalogue of Articles on Islamic Subjects in Periodicals and Other Collective Publications. Comp. by J.D. Pearson and Julia F. Ashton. Cambridge, Eng.: W. Heffer, 1958. 897 pp. L5 5s. Supplement, 1956-1960. Cambridge, Eng.: W. Heffer. 63s. LC 59-23014 rev. *1507*

Bibliographic listings from periodical literature on Islamic areas. Periodical supplements.

Serials:

L'INSTITUT DE RECHERCHES SAHARIENNES. TRAVAUX. (Algiers. Université). 1-(1942-). Annual. Librairie Notre Dame, 37 Rue Michelet, Algiers, Algeria. 1508

Economic, social, historical, and geographical studies on the Sahara.

ISRAEL EXPLORATION JOURNAL (Israel Exploration Society). 1-(1950/51-). Quarterly. Jerusalem. 1509

Publishes many articles by Israeli geographers. Text in English and French.

MIDDLE EAST JOURNAL. (Middle East Institute). 1-(1947-). Quarterly. 1761 N St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006. 1510

The leading American periodical dealing with political, social and economic issues in the region extending from Morocco to Pakistan. Its "Chronology" and "Review of the Periodical Literature" are especially valuable.

MIDDLE EAST STUDIES ASSOCIATION. JOURNAL. Forthcoming: 1-(1970-). 1511

SOCIÉTÉ DE GÉOGRAPHIE D'EGYPTE. BULLETIN. (Early volumes were published by the Society under its earlier names: Société Khédiviale de Géographie; Société Sultanieh de Géographie; Société Royale de Géographie d'Egypte). 1-(1875-). Annual. Sharia Kasr El-Aini, Cairo, Egypt. 1512

Topical and regional geography of Egypt and the Middle East. Majority of articles are in English.

Atlases:

COMITÉ DE GÉOGRAPHIE DU MAROC. Atlas du Maroc. Rabat: 1954- . LC Map 56-593. 1513

A valuable serial publication, which includes descriptive pamphlets as well as maps.

DJAMBATAN UITGEVERSBEDRIJF, N.V., AMSTERDAM. Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East. London: Macmillan; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1960. 17 pp. 35s. $7.00. LC Map 60-313. 1514

One of the few general atlases devoted to this part of the world. Contains maps of physical and cultural characteristics of the area as well as photographs and accompanying text.

THE ECONOMIST (LONDON). The Middle East and North Africa. Prepared by the Economist Intelligence Unit and the Cartographic Department of the Clarendon Press. (Oxford Regional Economic Atlases). London: Oxford University Press, 1960. 135 pp. 63s. $15.00; PB $5.95. LC Map 60-343. 1515

The best cartographic presentation of the economic geography of the region. Also includes a useful statistical appendix.

ISRAEL. SURVEYS DEPARTMENT. Atlas of Israel (in Hebrew). Ed. by David Amiran et al. Jerusalem: The Jewish Agency, 1956-1964. $55.00. LC A 57-5284. (Card printed in Hebrew). 1516

Thorough coverage of cartography, physical geography, history, demography, economics, and education. Table of contents of Folders 1-6 in English. (An atlas in English is due soon.)

POUNDS, NORMAN J.G. An Atlas of Middle Eastern Affairs. Rev. ed. New York: Praeger, 1964. 117 pp. 55 maps. $4.00; PB $1.75. LC Map 64-9. 1517

Topical and regional maps of the Middle East with short commentaries.

ROOLVINK, ROELOF. Historical Atlas of the Muslim Peoples. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1957. 40 pp. LC A 59-4149. 1518

An essential reference work. Contains carefully designed and beautifully printed maps.

Relevant entries in other sections: The Ancient and Medieval Worlds 899.

General:

BERGER, MORROE. The Arab World Today. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1962. 480 pp. PB $1.95. LC 62-7601. 1519

A sociological analysis with examples from Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, and Iraq. A particularly useful section entitled "Patterns of Living." Good bibliography.

BIROT, PIERRE and DRESCH, JEAN. La Méditerranée et le Moyen-Orient. (Orbis: Introduction aux Études de Géographie). Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1953-1956. 2 v. LC A 54-7204 rev. New ed. in progress. 1520

- T. 1: La Méditerranée Occidentale: Péninsule Ibérique, Italie, Afrique du Nord.
- T. 2: La Méditerranée Oriental et le Moyen-Orient: les Balkans, l'Asie Mineure, le Moyen-Orient.

An exhaustive presentation of the physical and human geography of the area in the French tradition. Special emphasis is placed on general discussions of the region's geology and climate, and the "human problems" encountered there. A fine geographic treatise on the region.

BRICE, WILLIAM C. South-West Asia. (Systematic Regional Geography, No. 8). London: University of London Press, 1967. 448 pp. LC 67-75420. New York: International Publications Service, 1967. $8.75. 1521

Traditional regional geography. Covers systematic, regional, and social and economic geography in clear, meticulous, straightforward fashion.

COON, CARLETON S. Caravan; the Story of the Middle East. Rev. ed. New York: Holt, 1958. 386 pp. $8.50. LC 58-13740. 1522

A well written and thoughtful account of cultural history and ethnography. Perhaps the most rewarding single volume on this part of the world.

CRESSEY, GEORGE B. Crossroads; Land and Life in Southwest Asia. Chicago: Lippincott, 1960. 593 pp. $13.50. LC 60-11518. 1523

A beautifully illustrated but often superficial regional survey. Excellent bibliographies.

FISHER, WILLIAM B. The Middle East; a Physical, Social, and Regional Geography. 5th ed. rev. London: Methuen; New York: Dutton, 1966. 568 pp. 63s. LC 67-107597. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1966. $10.00. 1524

A standard text, comprehensive and reliable. Relates the past and present activities of man to his environment in an illuminating fashion.

HERSHLAG, ZVI Y. Introduction to the Modern Economic History of the Middle East. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1964. 419 pp. LC 65-37559. New York: Humanities Press, 1964. $20.00. 1525

Economic and social changes in the Ottoman and Persian Empires up to the period between the World Wars. Presentation of numerous official documents, primary sources, and bibliography make this survey particularly useful.

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. Reports of missions to various countries at request of appropriate governments. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1526

- The Economic Development of Iraq. 1952. 463 pp. LC 52-2530.
- The Economic Development of Jordan. 1957. 488 pp. $7.50. LC 57-9517.
- The Economic Development of Kuwait. 1965. 194 pp. $6.50. LC 65-11664.
- The Economic Development of Libya. 1960. 524 pp. $7.50. LC 60-12910.
- The Economic Development of Morocco. 1966. 356 pp. $8.50. LC 66-24215.
- The Economic Development of Syria. 1955. 486 pp. $7.50. LC 55-9741.

ALSO: ECONOMIC MISSION TO TURKEY. The Economy of Turkey; an Analysis and Recommendation for a Development Program; Summary of the Report of a Mission. . . .Washington, D.C.: IBRD, 1951. 87 pp. LC 51-5914.

Reliable surveys of problems and prospects of economic development.

ISSAWI, CHARLES P. ed. The Economic History of the Middle East, 1800-1914; a Book of Readings. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1966. 543 pp. $12.50. LC 66-11883. 1527

An excellent symposium on Middle Eastern economic history, many appearing in English for the first time. Deals with Turkey, the Arab East and the Nile Valley.

JOHNSON, DOUGLAS L. The Nature of Nomadism; a Comparative Study of Pastoral Migrations in Southwestern Asia and Northern Africa. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Papers No. 118). Chicago: 1969. 200 pp. 1528

A detailed examination, with numerous maps and an extensive bibliography, of the movements of pastoral groups and the environmental and cultural factors that explain such movements.

LONGRIGG, STEPHEN H. The Middle East; a Social Geography. London: G. Duckworth, 1963. 291 pp. 35s. LC 63-24043. Chicago: Aldine, 1963. 291 pp. $6.95; PB $2.95. LC 63-21832/CD. 1529

Topical and regional survey – a standard work.

LONGRIGG, STEPHEN H. Oil in the Middle East; its Discovery and Development. 3rd ed. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1967. 519 pp. 70s. $11.20. LC 67-114585. 1530

One of several substantial works on this subject. Stresses historical development, and country by country analysis.

PLANHOL, XAVIER DE. The World of Islam; la Monde Islamique; Essai de Géographie Religieuse. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1959. 142 pp. $2.50. LC 59-16313. 1531

Excellent, but controversial, essay. Explores the morphology of religious landscapes and the geographical significance of religious institutions, confined almost entirely to the Middle Eastern Islamic world.

PLANHOL, XAVIER DE. Les Fondements Géographiques de l'Histoire de l'Islam. Paris: Flammarion, 1968. 443 pp. 30 F. LC 68-108964. 1532

Expansion and refinement of the theme of the author's World of Islam (1959) exploring the morphology of religious landscapes and the geographical significance of religious institutions in the Moslem Middle East.

ROYAL INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS. INFORMATION DEPARTMENT. The Middle East; a Political and Economic Survey. 3rd ed. Ed. by Sir Reader Bullard. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1958. 569 pp. $9.00. 45s. LC 58-3353. 1533

A useful encyclopedic reference work. Usually revised every few years.

SYMPOSIUM ON URBANIZATION AND CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, 1958. City Invincible; a Symposium on Urbanization and Cultural Development in the Ancient Near East Held at the Oriental Institute of the University of Chicago, December 4-7, 1958. (University of Chicago, Oriental Institute, Special Publication). Ed. by Carl H. Kraeling and Robert M. Adams. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1960. 447 pp. LC 60-13791. 1534

Valuable papers on the early culture history of the Near East and the Mediterranean region.

WARRINER, DOREEN. Land Reform and Development in the Middle East; a Study of Egypt, Syria and Iraq. 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1962. 238 pp. 25s. LC 62-5892. 1535

A clear exposition of a major social and economic problem.

Relevant entries in other sections: The Arid Lands 1729.

Southwest Asia

ADAMS, ROBERT M. Land Behind Baghdad: a History of Settlement on the Diyala Plains. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965. 187 pp. $8.50. LC 65-17279. 1536

The full sequence of broadly changing patterns of irrigation, agriculture, and urban settlement is traced and analyzed within the framework of a small but historically crucial region of the Near East.

AHARONI, YOHANAN. The Land of the Bible: a Historical Geography. Trans. from Hebrew by A.F. Rainey. Philadelphia: Westminster, 1967. 409 pp. $7.95. LC 67-11273. London: Burns and Oates, 1967. 409 pp. 63s. LC 67-85716. 1537

Erudite, well documented historical geography of Palestine up to the end of the Judean Kingdom. Includes table giving ancient place names and their modern Arab and Hebrew names.

DOUGHTY, CHARLES M. Travels in Arabia Deserta. Abr. by Edward Garnett. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1955. 349 pp. LC 55-2470. Magnolia, Mass.: Peter Smith. $4.25. 1538

A classic description of Bedouin life.

ENGLISH, PAUL W. City and Village in Iran: Settlement and Economy in the Kirman Basin. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1966. 204 pp. $6.75. LC 66-22856. 1539

One of the best studies of the Middle East by a geographer. Covers the physical environment, pattern and morphology of settlement, socio-economic structure, urban dominance, and regional economy of an area in central Iran. Bibliography.

FISHER, WILLIAM B. ed. The Land of Iran. (Cambridge History of Iran, Vol. 1). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1968. 783 pp. $12.50. LC 67-12845. 1540

Comprehensive survey of the land, people, and economy of Iran by specialists in the field.

GLUECK, NELSON. The River Jordan. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 235 pp. $8.95. LC 66-22910. 1541

Archaeological study of Jordan River Valley and its historical role to the present.

GRANOTT, ABRAHAM. (May be listed under his earlier name: Granovsky, Abraham). The Land System in Palestine: History and Structure. Tr. from Hebrew by M. Simon. London: Eyre and Spottiswood, 1952. 359 pp. 21s. LC 52-11986. Mystic, Conn.: Lawrence Verry, 1952. $5.00. 1542

Much wider in scope than just Palestine. Concerned with the history and structure of land tenure and ownership in the Levant. Good background to Islamic land-holding practices and laws.

HUMLUM, JOHANNES. La Géographie de l'Afghanistan; Étude d'un Pays Aride. Copenhagen: Gyldendal, 1959. 421 pp. LC 60-25143. 1543

A French text of considerable detail with excellent use of photographs, maps, drawings, and tables. The book is divided into two sections: general overview, and topical geography.

KANOVSKY, ELIYAHU. The Economy of the Israeli Kibbutz. (Middle Eastern Monographs, No. 13). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1966. 169 pp. PB $3.50. LC 66-18097. 1544

A concise and thorough study of the pioneer agricultural communal village peculiar to Israel.

KOLARS, JOHN F. Tradition, Season and Change in a Turkish Village. (Department of Geography, University of Chicago, Research Paper No. 82). Chicago: 1963. 205 pp. LC 63-17961. 1545

Close geographical analysis of fifteen settlements in the Antalya region of the south-central coast of Turkey.

LEWIS, BERNARD. The Emergence of Modern Turkey. 2nd ed. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1968. 530 pp. $8.00. PB 18s. LC 68-139021. 1546

The best work in English on the subject.

MARX, EMANUEL. Bedouin of the Negev. New York: Praeger, 1967. 260 pp. $8.50. LC 67-19214. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1967. 260 pp. 42s. LC 67-98816. 1547

The ecology, administrative order, land ownership, movement cycles, and political organization of the Israeli Bedouin.

MUSIL, ALOIS. Oriental Explorations and Studies. New York: AGS, 1926-1928. 6 v. 1548

- No. 1: The Northern Heğaz; a Topographical Itinerary. 1926. 374 pp. LC 27-18797.
- No. 2: Arabia Deserta; a Topographical Itinerary. 1927. 631 pp. LC 28-10540.
- No. 3: The Middle Euphrates; a Topographical Itinerary. 1927. 426 pp. LC 28-22785.
- No. 4: Palmyrena; a Topographical Itinerary. 1928. 367 pp. LC 28-22546.
- No. 5: Northern Negd; a Topographical Itinerary. 1928. 368 pp. LC 28-24971.
- No. 6: The Manners and Customs of the Rwala Bedouins. 1928. 712 pp. LC 29-7596.

Classic account of the land and peoples of the Arabian Desert and its fringes.

OBERLANDER, THEODORE. The Zagros Streams; a New Interpretation of Transverse Drainage in an Orogenic Zone. (Syracuse University Press, Geographical Series, No. 1). Syracuse: 1965. 168 pp. PB $5.95. LC 65-29291. 1549

A thorough study of the geomorphology and hydrology of the Zagros mountains with particular reference to transverse streams.

ORNI, EPHRAIM and EFRAT, ELISHA. Geography of Israel. 2nd rev. ed. Jerusalem: Israel Program for Scientific Translations, 1966. LC HE 66-1828. Hartford, Conn.: Davey. $8.50. 1550

The first comprehensive study of the geography of Israel in the English language. Numerous maps and photographs. Extensive bibliography.

PLANHOL, XAVIER DE. De la Plaine Pamphylienne aux Lacs Pisidiens, Nomadisme et Vie Paysanne. (Bibliothèque Archéologique et Historique de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie d'Istanbul, 3). Paris: Dépositaire Librairie Adrien Maisonnueve, 1958. 495 pp. LC 60-21311. 1551

Excellent case study of the relations of nomadic and sedentary peoples. One of the best works available for a specific area within the Middle East.

REIFENBERG, ADOLF. The Struggle Between the Desert and the Sown: Rise and Fall of Agriculture in the Levant. Jerusalem: The Jewish Agency, 1955. 109 pp. LC A57-3607. 1552

Historical study of the changing territorial pattern of nomadic and sedentary life. Good bibliography.

SMITH, GEORGE A. The Historical Geography of the Holy Land, Especially in Relation to the History of Israel and of the Early Church. 2nd ed. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1894. 692 pp. LC 4-13460. New York: Harper and Row, 1966.

512 pp. PB $3.75. LC 66-19780. London: Collins, 1966. 512 pp. 21s. LC 67-91517. Magnolia, Mass.: Peter Smith. $6.00. 1553

A classic description of Palestine and the physical conditioning of its cultural and religious history.

THESIGER, WILFRED. Arabian Sands. New York: Dutton, 1959. 326 pp. $6.95. LC 59-5809. London: Longmans, Green. 42s.; concise ed., 1964, ed. by Ingaret Giffard, 178 pp., 5s. 6d. Harmondsworth, Eng.: Penguin, 1964. 347 pp. 6s. NUC 67-72269. 1554

Good descriptive account of exploration of eastern Arabian deserts during 1945-1950.

THESIGER, WILFRED. The Marsh Arabs. New York: Dutton, 1964. 242 pp. $6.50. LC 64-11064. London: Longmans, 1964. 242 pp. 36s. LC 64-6741. Harmondsworth, Eng.: Penguin. 7s. 6d. 1555

A thorough account of the habitat and activities of these inhabitants of southern Iraq.

TWITCHELL, KARL S. Saudi Arabia; with an Account of the Development of its Natural Resources. 3rd ed. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1958. 281 pp. LC 58-7133. 1556

Perceptive analysis of socioeconomic developments in Saudi Arabia.

VAUMAS, ETIENNE DE. Le Liban; Montagne Libanaise, Bekaa, Anti-Liban, Hermon, Haute Galilée Libanaise; Étude de Géographie Physique. Paris: Firmin-Didot, 1954. 3 v. LC 56-18477. 1557

T. 1: Texte.
T. 2: Planches.
T. 3: Album de Photographies.

A regional study of the landforms, soils, climate, hydrology, and vegetation of the Lebanon. Excellent photographs and maps.

WEULERSSE, JACQUES. Paysans de Syrie et du Proche-Orient. Paris: Gallimard, 1946. 329 pp. LC 47-2893. 1558

Penetrating and original analysis of the economic and social geography of the sedentary agricultural communities of the Near East.

Relevant entries in other sections: General Physical Geography 465.

North Africa

BARBOUR, NEVILL ed. A Survey of North-West Africa (the Maghrib). 2nd ed. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1962. 411 pp. $7.20. 45s. LC 62-51256. 1559

Comprehensive and detailed. One of the best statements on North Africa's political and social problems. Deals mainly with political developments during the colonial and immediate post-colonial period.

BRIGGS, LLOYD C. Tribes of the Sahara. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960. 295 pp. $6.50. LC 60-7988. 1560

Probably the best work in English on the peoples of the Sahara. In addition to accounts of the individual tribes of the Sahara, the text includes excellent discussions of the historical and ecological background of the area.

DESPOIS, JEAN and RAYNAL, RENÉ. Géographie de l'Afrique du Nord-Ouest. Paris: Payot, 1967. 571 pp. 50 F. LC 67-88736. 1561

A detailed regional geography of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, and the Sahara. Exhaustive bibliography of French studies.

GAUTIER, ÉMILE F. Sahara; the Great Desert. Tr. by Dorothy F. Mayhew. New York: Columbia University Press, 1935. 264 pp. LC 35-17669. 1562
A classic work on the Sahara and its peoples.

ISSAWI, CHARLES P. Egypt in Revolution: an Economic Analysis. London, New York: Oxford University Press, 1963. 343 pp. $8.25. 45s. LC 63-6492. 1563
A balanced analysis of recent economic change.

MIKESELL, MARVIN W. Northern Morocco: a Cultural Geography. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 14). Berkeley: 1961. 135 pp. LC 62-62686. 1564
A survey of physical geography and culture history, followed by more detailed accounts of settlement patterns, livelihood, and the effects of man's activity on the land.

THOMAS, BENJAMIN E. Trade Routes of Algeria and the Sahara. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 8, No. 3). Berkeley: 1957. Pp. 165-287. LC A57-9985. 1565
A detailed monograph with numerous maps and an extensive bibliography.

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION. Nomades et Nomadisme au Sahara. (Recherches sur la Zone Aride, No. 19). Paris: 1963. 195 pp. $3.00. LC 65-69379. 1566
A number of articles by authorities in the field on various problems associated with nomads and nomadism in North Africa. Good bibliographies.

WILLIMOTT, S.G. and CLARKE, JOHN I. Field Studies in Libya. (Durham University, Department of Geography, Research Papers Series, No. 4). Durham, Eng.: 1960. 138 pp. LC 60-44600. 1567
Authoritative, detailed field investigations.

Relevant entries in other sections: Medical Geography 441, 447.

11. AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

Bibliographies:

AFRICAN ABSTRACTS. (International African Institute, with the assistance of UNESCO). London: Oxford University Press. 1-(1950-). LC 55-18105. 1568
A quarterly review of ethnographic, social and linguistic studies appearing in current periodicals. Single paragraph abstracts of publications, mainly texts and monographs.

INTERNATIONAL AFRICAN INSTITUTE. (TWENTIETH CENTURY FUND). Select Annotated Bibliography of Tropical Africa. Comp. by C. Daryll Forde. New York: International African Institute, 1956. LC 56-14428. 1569
Probably the best general bibliography of Tropical Africa. Divided into main subject divisions: geography; ethnography; sociology and linguistics; administrative and government; economics; education; missions; and health.

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. AFRICAN SECTION. Africa South of the Sahara: a Selected, Annotated List of Writings. Comp. by Helen F. Conover. Washington: GPO, 1963. 354 pp. LC 63-60087. 1570
Classified by subject and area.

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. GENERAL REFERENCE AND BIBLIOGRAPHY DIVISION. Agricultural Development Schemes in Sub-Saharan Africa: a Bibliography. Comp. by Ruth C. Freitag. Washington: GPO, 1963. 189 pp. LC 63-60088. 1571
An annotated bibliography on agriculture and development plans.

Serials:

AFRICA REPORT. (African-American Institute). 1-(1956-). Monthly except September. Suite 500, Dupont Circle Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20036. *1572*
Essential to a basic library on contemporary Africa. Up-to-the-minute reports and political analysis. Non-partisan: specializes in current affairs and international relations.

AFRICAN AFFAIRS; JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL AFRICAN SOCIETY. 1-(1901-). Quarterly. London: Royal African Society. *1573*
In addition to the usual scholarly articles on all aspects of African studies, there are numerous short book reviews and an excellent current bibliography. Separately paged supplements accompany some numbers.

ECONOMIC BULLETIN FOR AFRICA. (United Nations. Economic Commission for Africa). 1-(1961-). Semiannual. New York: United Nations. *1574*
Issues focus on analyses of general and special problems of economic development in Africa with copious statistical material on production, trade, population, etc.

JOURNAL OF MODERN AFRICAN STUDIES; A QUARTERLY SURVEY OF POLITICS, ECONOMICS AND RELATED TOPICS IN CONTEMPORARY AFRICA. 1-(1963-). London and New York: Cambridge University Press. *1575*
A broadly social science journal, including much on economic life and political and geo-political relationships.

Atlases:

AFRICA INSTITUTE. Africa; Maps and Statistics. Afrika; Kaarte en Statistieke. Pretoria: 1962- . 10 v. (212 pp. Looseleaf). LC Map 68-512. New York: Tri-Ocean, 1965. $26.75; $2.25. a volume. *1576*

No. 1: Population.
No. 2: Vital and Medical Aspects.
No. 3: Cultural and Educational Aspects.
No. 4: Transport and Communications.
No. 5: Energy Resources, Production, and Consumption.
No. 6: Agriculture and Forestry.
No. 7: Livestock Farming and Fishing.
No. 8: Mining, Industry, and Labour.
No. 9: Trade, Income, and Aid.
No. 10: Political Development.

CLARKE, JOHN I. ed. Sierra Leone in Maps. London: University of London Press, 1966. 119 pp. 20s. LC Map 66-835. Mystic, Conn.: Verry, 1966. 119 pp. $5.00. *1577*
Clear black and white series of 51 maps, each with an accompanying essay; focus on physical setting and socio-economic development.

COMMISSION FOR TECHNICAL COOPERATION IN AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA. Climatological Atlas of Africa. New York: International Publications Service, 1963. $75.00. *1578*
The 55 sheets in this looseleaf publication cover mean annual rainfall, mean monthly rainfall, mean daily temperature, mean humidity mixing ratio, and the contours of the 850, 700, and 500 millibar surfaces.

HILTON, THOMAS E. Ghana Population Atlas; the Distribution and Density of Population in the Gold Coast and Togoland under United Kingdom Trusteeship. Edinburgh: Nelson, 1960. 40 pp. 50s. LC Map 61-165. *1579*
An analysis of the population geography of Ghana, in maps and text, based on the 1948 population census.

KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE. SURVEY OF KENYA. Atlas of Kenya; a Comprehensive Series of New and Authentic Maps Prepared from the National Survey and Other Governmental Sources, with Gazetteer and Notes on Pronunciation and Spelling. Nairobi: 1959. 44 pp. LC Map 60-212. *1580*

Contains historical maps and plates covering physical features, natural resources, population, social services, industry, communications, power, and urban centers. Indispensable for study of this new nation.

ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY. SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND RESEARCH COMMISSION. West African International Atlas. Atlas International de l'Ouest Africain. Dakar: Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire, 1968- . LC 73-653066. *1581*

Covers the area from the Tropic of Cancer to the Gulf of Guinea and from the Atlantic to Lake Chad, with basic scale 1:5 million. About 48 maps of relief, geology, soil, climate, population, etc.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. Africa. (Oxford Regional Economic Atlas). Prepared by Peter H. Ady and the Cartographic Department of the Clarendon Press. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1965. 164 pp. $15.00; PB$7.00. 63s. LC Map 65-304. *1582*

Another of the Oxford regional atlases that combine general physical and political maps with a series of various economic topics.

SOUTH AFRICA. DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING. Ontwikkelingsatlas. Development Atlas. Pretoria: 1966- . 1 v. LC Map 67-1212. *1583*

A splendid one-volume, loose-leaf atlas with diagrams, maps (partly colored) covering population, economy, culture, etc. Afrikaans and English.

TALBOT, ANNA MARIE and TALBOT, WILLIAM J. Atlas of the Union of South Africa. Prepared in collaboration with the Trigonometrical Survey Office, and under the aegis of the National Council for Social Research. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1960. 178 pp. LC Map 61-153. *1584*

A bilingual (English and Afrikaans) national atlas of commendable quality. There are plates on exploration, various aspects of physical geography and economic resources, population, social services, industry, communications, energy production, and cities.

TANGANYIKA. DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEYS. Atlas of Tanganyika, East Africa. 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam: Government Printer, 1956. 29 pp. LC Map 60-286 rev. *1585*

The plates in this relatively brief national atlas are listed under physical geography, biogeography, human geography, industry and commerce, and history.

UGANDA. LANDS AND SURVEY DEPARTMENT. Atlas of Uganda. Entebbe: 1962. 83 pp. LC Map 63-172. *1586*

A quite effectively executed national atlas that includes maps of the natural environment, economic resources, population, urban centers, rural economy, social services, and industry and trade.

General:

DAVIDSON, BASIL. Africa; History of a Continent. New York: Macmillan, 1966. 320 pp. $25.00. LC 66-15495. London: Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1966. 320 pp. L6 6s. LC 66-66036. *1587*

Probably the best written and most absorbing introduction to African history and cultures prepared for the layman. An excellent and sound text is supplemented by a profusion of well chosen illustrations.

DE BLIJ, HARM J. A Geography of Subsaharan Africa. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1964. 435 pp. $8.50. LC 64-14110. *1588*

A regional geography employing a thematic approach and adopting international boundaries as dividing lines. Each chapter focuses on a specific aspect of the country in question.

FURON, RAYMOND. Geology of Africa. Tr. by A. Hallam and L.A. Stevens. New York: Hafner, 1963. 377 pp. $7.95. LC 63-2498. 1589

Originally published in French, this is one of the first definitive reviews of contemporary approaches to the geology of Africa, most appropriate for use by staff and advanced students.

GROVE, AFLRED T. Africa South of the Sahara. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1967. 275 pp. $7.00. 42s. LC 67-78679. 1590

Informative, readable textbook, one-third topical, the remainder focusing on the individual African countries. A balanced treatment of cultural, historical, ecological and economic factors, with a map appendix with sixteen maps from the Oxford Economic Atlas of Africa.

HANCE, WILLIAM A. The Geography of Modern Africa. New York: Columbia University Press, 1964. 653 pp. $13.50. LC 64-14239. 1591

An advanced and comprehensive authoritative treatment of the continent that utilizes both the systematic and regional approach.

KIMBLE, GEORGE H.T. Tropical Africa. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1960. 2 v. LC 60-15160. Abridged ed.: Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1962. PB. LC 62-14679. 1592

A wide-ranging survey of environment and economic and social conditions in tropical Africa, largely from the geographic viewpoint. The author has skillfully molded the contributions of many experts into a lucid challenging statement on the many problems besetting the newly independent nations.

MOUNTJOY, ALAN B. and EMBLETON, CLIFFORD. Africa: a New Geographical Survey. Rev. ed. New York: Praeger, 1967. 688 pp. $10.00; PB $4.95. LC 67-16686. 1593

A straightforward systematic and regional country-by-country text; up-to-date, emphasizing variety of social and economic changes, and framework of physical regions.

Special Subjects:

AFRICAN POPULATION CONFERENCE, 1st, UNIVERSITY OF IBADAN, 1966. The Population of Tropical Africa: Proceedings. Ed. by John C. Caldwell and Chukuka Okonjo. New York: Columbia University Press, 1968. 457 pp. $10.00. LC 68-15924. London: Longmans, 1968. 457 pp. 45s. LC 68-101164. 1594

Includes articles on data collection on census, demographic change, fertility, mortality, natural increase, population growth and policy, family planning, and demography.

ALLAN, WILLIAM. The African Husbandman. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1965. 505 pp. $11.50. LC 65-4136. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd, 1965. 505 pp. 63s. NUC 65-89771. 1595

The former deputy director of Agriculture in Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) applies great practical insight and thought to this exceptional study of African land use, its bases, environments and systems, hunters and herdsmen, and changes and developments.

BARBOUR, KENNETH M. and PROTHERO, RALPH MANSELL eds. Essays on African Population. New York: Praeger, 1962. 336 pp. LC 62-13487. New York: Humanities, 1961. $6.50. London: Routledge, 1961. 336 pp. 35s. 1596

Fourteen essays on various aspects of population in British Africa by geographers, sociologists, and other social scientists. A useful symposium.

BOHANNAN, PAUL J. and DALTON, GEORGE D. eds. Markets in Africa. (Northwestern University, African Studies, No. 9). Evanston: 1962. 762 pp. LC 61-12383. ALSO: Markets in Africa: Eight Subsistence Economies in Transition;

a New Selection. (Natural History Library). Garden City, N.Y.: Anchor, 1965. 372 pp. PB $1.95. LC 65-10630 rev. 1597

A thoroughgoing, well-informed symposium on both the traditional market system in selected portions of Tropical Africa, and on the evolving present-day patterns.

COLLINS, ROBERT O. ed. Problems in African History. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1968. 374 pp. PB $4.95. LC 68-13126. 1598

Brings together articles that highlight clusters of research problems in African culture history. A very useful editorial synthesis introduces each series of readings.

DE WILDE, JOHN C. Experiences with Agricultural Development in Tropical Africa. Baltimore: published for the IBRD by Johns Hopkins Press, 1967. 2 v. LC 66-28504. 1599

Vol. 1: The Synthesis. 254 pp. $16.50.
Vol. 2: The Case Studies. 466 pp. $12.50.

Volume 1 is a synthesis of the problems in agricultural development: it defines the study, analyses features: physical, urban, rural society, change, mechanization, land tenure, external programs, marketing, and crops. Volume 2 is a series of case studies from east, west and central Africa.

GIBBS, JAMES L. ed. Peoples of Africa. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1965. 594 pp. $11.95. LC 65-10276. 1600

Introduction to fifteen African cultural groups. Useful interdisciplinary source materials and bibliography.

GREEN, L.P. and FAIR, T J. DENIS. Development in Africa; a Study in Regional Analysis with Sp Reference to Southern Africa. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1962. 203 pp. LC 62-51965. 1601

A regional analysis of economic development from the geographic viewpoint at the continental, subcontinental, and local levels in Africa south of the Sahara, with special reference to Southern Africa.

HANCE, WILLIAM A. African Economic Development. Rev. ed. New York: published for the Council on Foreign Relations by Praeger, 1967. 326 pp. $7.50. PB $2.50. LC 67-20480. 1602

An authoritative treatment of general economic problems and specific projects in tropical Africa. Includes case studies of the Gezira Scheme, mining in Liberia, the Volta River Project, regional cooperation in East Africa and Madagascar.

HUNTER, GUY. The Best of Both Worlds? a Challenge on Development Policies in Africa. New York, London: published for Institute of Race Relations by Oxford University Press, 1967. 132 pp. PB $2.60. 16s. LC 67-102382. 1603

A wide-ranging forthright discussion of the problem of modernizing African societies, challenging assumed parallelism with Western developments and criticizing misdirection of energies.

JONES, WILLIAM O. Manioc in Africa. (Food Research Institute, Studies in Tropical Development). Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1959. 315 pp. $7.75. LC 59-12468. 1604

Maps and studies of the distribution, productivity, processing, and use of manioc within the total setting of physical and historical conditioning in a developing economy.

MIRACLE, MARVIN P. Maize in Tropical Africa. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1966. 327 pp. $7.50. LC 66-11805. First issued in 1962. 1605

A broad-based survey of the history of maize in Africa, its dietary role, and the regional variations of maize ecology in the total agricultural system.

MURDOCK, GEORGE P. Africa: its Peoples and their Culture History. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959. 456 pp. $9.95. LC 59-8552. 1606

A concise account of the ethnology and culture history of Africa that has almost no geography but is still important background reading for geographers.

SCHLIPPE, PIERRE DE. Shifting Cultivation in Africa: the Zande System of Agriculture. London: Routledge and Paul, 1956. 304 pp. 42s. LC 56-27683. New York: Humanities Press, 1956. 304 pp. $8.50. 1607

A detailed account of migratory agriculture in Africa, as exemplified by a single tribe, the Zande.

SHANTZ, HOMER L. and TURNER, BILLIE L. Photographic Documentation of Vegetational Changes in Africa over a Third of a Century. (University of Arizona, College of Agriculture, Report 169). Tucson: 1958. 158 pp. LC 59-63026. 1608

A remarkable photographic resurvey of places studied and photographed by Shantz some thirty-odd years earlier that dramatically indicates the extent of recent, man-induced changes in the physical landscape.

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION. A Review of the Natural Resources of the African Continent. (Natural Resources Research, 1). Paris: 1963. 437 pp. $15.00. LC 63-25711 rev. New York: International Documents Service, Columbia University Press, 1963. $15.00. 1609

A series of brief essays on what has been done or is in progress in the fields of topographic mapping and the study of geology, meteorology and climatology, hydrology, soils, and the biota in the various nations and dependencies of Africa.

WHETHAM, EDITH H. and CURRIE, JEAN I. eds. Readings in the Applied Economics of Africa. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1967. 2 v. LC 67-14288. 1610

Vol. 1: Micro-economics. $2.25. 12s. 6d.
Vol. 2: Macro-economics. $2.25. 12s. 6d.

Approach economic; Volume 1 examines resource-use from farm view; Volume 2 deals with framing and implementation of economic policy.

WORTHINGTON, EDGAR B. Science in the Development of Africa: a Review of the Contribution of Physical and Biological Knowledge South of the Sahara. London: Commission for Technical Cooperation in Africa South of the Sahara and the Scientific Council for Africa South of the Sahara, 1958. 462 pp. LC 59-629. 1611

A review of the state of research in the physical, biological, and social sciences in the area and how it has been applied to its socio-economic development.

Relevant entries in other sections: Medical Geography 448; Soils 627; Energy and Mineral Resources 719.

Regions:

West Africa

BIRMINGHAM, WALTER; NEUSTADT, I.; and OMABOE, E.N. A Study of Contemporary Ghana. London: published for the Ghana Academy of Sciences by Allen and Unwin, 1966-1967. 2 v. LC 66-2359. Evanston: Northwestern University Press, 1966-1967. 2 v. LC 66-17015. 1612

Vol. 1: The Economy of Ghana. 75s. $12.50.
Vol. 2: Some Aspects of Social Structures. 50s. $9.00.

Volume 1 deals with the various branches of economic activity in Ghana. Volume 2 analyzes some aspects of social structure–population, urban migration, land tenure, etc.

BOATENG, ERNEST A. A Geography of Ghana. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1966. 212 pp. 27s. 6d. $5.50. LC 65-22922. *1613*

An introductory systematic and regional geography of Ghana.

BUCHANAN, KEITH M. and PUGH, J.C. Land and People in Nigeria; the Human Geography of Nigeria and its Environmental Background. London: University of London Press, 1955. 252 pp. 35s. LC 56-23583. Mystic, Conn.: Verry, 1958. $7.50. *1614*

An excellent study of West Africa's largest country – its environmental setting, human patterns, rural economy, mining and industry, transport, public and social services, and the prospects for the future.

CHURCH, RONALD J. HARRISON. West Africa; a Study of the Environment and Man's Use of It. 6th ed. New York: Wiley, 1968. 543 pp. $9.50. LC 68-9201. *1615*

A most thorough regional text. The topical chapters are followed by chapters on the individual countries, both groups in considerable detail. Well revised.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS. Agricultural Development in Nigeria, 1965-1980. Rome: 1966. 512 pp. $18.00; PB $14.00. LC 67-1737. *1616*

A thorough analysis of the agricultural economy of Nigeria against a background of physical and cultural conditions with a view to guiding future developments. Many statistical tables and maps.

HILL, POLLY. The Migrant Cocoa-Farmers of Southern Ghana; a Study in Rural Capitalism. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1963. 265 pp. $10.00. LC 64-285. *1617*

An account of the economic, social, and geographic organization of recent Ghanian cocoa-farming, with emphasis on the migratory process as a principal catalyst in the important innovations that have occurred.

JOHNSTON, BRUCE F. The Staple Food Economies of Western Tropical Africa. (Stanford University, Food Research Institute, Studies in Tropical Development). Stanford: 1958. 305 pp. $7.50. LC 58-11697. *1618*

A broad picture of the ecology, economics, cultural factors, and general geography of the staple food crops of major importance in West African agriculture and diet. A well-informed and rewarding synthesis.

MABOGUNJE, AKIN L. Urbanization in Nigeria. London: University of London Press, 1968. 353 pp. 50s. LC 79-365499. *1619*

OJO, G.J. AFOLABI. Yoruba Culture; a Geographical Analysis. London: University of London Press, 1967. 303 pp. 30s. LC 67-78331. Mystic, Conn.: Verry, 1966. $7.50. *1620*

A fine study of a significant sub-nation of Nigeria.

PÉLISSIER, PAUL. Les Paysans du Sénégal; les Civilisations Agraires du Cayor à la Casamance. Saint Yrieix (Haut Vienne): Impr. Fabrègue, 1966. 941 pp. 135F. LC 67-93240. *1621*

A superb and sympathetic regional study of the varied tribes and peasant communities of Senegal and their diverse relationship to their territories.

THOMPSON, VIRGINIA M. and ADLOFF, RICHARD. French West Africa. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1957. 626 pp. LC 58-7722. *1622*

A general survey of the former French colonies, written largely from the political and economic viewpoint.

WILLS, JOHN BRIAN ed. Agriculture and Land Use in Ghana. London, New York: published for the Ghana Ministry of Food and Agriculture by the Oxford University Press, 1962. 503 pp. LC 62-1204. *1623*

An encyclopedic collection of detailed essays on the general physical geography of Ghana, all aspects of soil, forestry, animal husbandry, and transport, and all phases of land-use and agriculture. A basic reference on the country.

Relevant entries in other sections: Medical Geography 445.

Central Africa

KAY, GEORGE. A Social Geography of Zambia; a Survey of Population Patterns in a Developing Country. London: University of London Press, 1967. 160 pp. 30s. LC 67-92140. 1624

A survey of population patterns in a developing country, with economy, race relations and land use studied in their physical setting.

MIRACLE, MARVIN P. Agriculture in the Congo Basin: Tradition and Change in African Rural Economies. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1967. 355 pp. $8.50. LC 67-26628. 1625

An intensive survey and synthesis of literature on traditional shifting cultivation and animal husbandry in Central Africa, and a study of the African response to new crops and techniques. Rejects oversimplification of agriculture and overemphasis on conservation.

SAUTIER, GILLES. De l'Atlantique au Fleuve Congo: une Géographie du Sous-Peuplement. Paris: Mouton, 1966. 582 pp. 1626

A very thorough and searching analysis of the Congo-Gabon region, with a focus on its relative paucity of population and development.

THOMPSON, VIRGINIA M. and ADLOFF, RICHARD. The Emerging States of French Equatorial Africa. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1960. 595 pp. $12.50. LC 60-13871. 1627

A political, economic, social survey of the successor-states of Chad, the Central African Republic, Gabon and Congo (Brazzaville).

Relevant entries in other sections: Medical Geography 445.

East Africa

BARBOUR, KENNETH M. The Republic of the Sudan; a Regional Geography. London: University of London Press, 1961. 292 pp. 42s. LC 61-65685. Mystic, Conn.: Verry, 1961. $9.00. 1628

Although the bulk of this first comprehensive monograph on the country's geography is given over to regional analysis, the introductory chapters cover political and historical background, human geography, and various aspects of the physical environment, with special emphasis on the Nile's hydrography.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS. Agriculture in Ethiopia. Comp. by Harry P. Huffnagel. Rome: 1961. 484 pp. LC 61-66649. 1629

After a general introduction to the human, physical, and general economic geography of the nation, agricultural practices, selected crops, marketing and processing, and forestry are dealt with in detail. A serviceable substitute for the general tome on Ethiopia's geography that does not yet exist, and a good account of its rural economy.

GAITSKELL, ARTHUR. Gezira: a Story of Development in the Sudan. (Colonial and Comparative Studies). London: Faber and Faber, 1959. 372 pp. LC 60-2004. 1630

A narrative account and detailed analysis of all aspects of one of the most ambitious and successful of Tropical African agricultural development projects.

GULLIVER, PHILIP H. The Family Herds: a Study of Two Pastoral Tribes in East Africa, the Jie and Turkana. London: Routledge and K. Paul, 1955. 271 pp. 35s. LC 55-4622. New York: Humanities Press, 1955. $6.50. 1631

An excellent study of the cultural ecology of the Jie and Turkana pastoralists of Uganda and Kenya.

HISTORY OF EAST AFRICA. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1963-1965. 2 v. LC 63-4375 rev. 1632

Vol. 1: Ed. by Roland Oliver and Gervase Mathew. 1963. 500 pp. $10.10. 63s.

Vol. 2: Ed. by Vincent Harlow and E.M. Chilver. 1965. 768 pp. $14.40. 84s.

A splendid history. Volume 1 goes from the Stone Age to the onset of colonial partition, with greatest attention to the immediate pre-contact period. Volume 2 traces the establishment of British and German rule and the African response with separate treatment of Kenya, Uganda, Tanganyika, and Zanzibar.

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. Reports of missions to various countries at request of appropriate governments. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1633

The Economic Development of Kenya. 1963. 380 pp. $8.50. LC 63-15811.

The Economic Development of Nigeria. 1960. 686 pp.

The Economic Development of Tanganyika. 1961. 548 pp. $8.50. LC 61-9915 rev.

The Economic Development of Uganda. 1962. 475 pp. $8.50. LC 62-10309.

Reports on the economy of a nation, in general and in detail, with a possible development program, written largely from the point of view of the economist.

LEBON, J.H.G. Land Use in Sudan. (World Land Use Survey, Regional Monograph No. 4). Bude, England: Geographical Publications, Ltd., 1965. 191 pp. 50s. LC 67-1438. 1634

A detailed study of the classification, mapping, and distribution of land use types in the Republic of the Sudan.

McMASTER, DAVID N. A Subsistence Crop Geography of Uganda. (The World Land Use Survey, Occasional Papers, No. 2). Bude, England: Geographical Publications, Ltd., 1962. 111 pp. LC 65-6867. 1635

An excellent study of subsistence crops and factors affecting their production, designed to serve as a model for other monographs in the World Land Use Survey.

MORGAN, W.T.W. and SHAFFER, N. MANFRED. Population of Kenya: Density and Distribution; a Geographical Introduction to the Kenya Population Census, 1962. Nairobi: Oxford University Press, 1966. 36 pp. $5.60. LC 67-4466. 1636

Analysis of 1962 Census of Kenya. Includes 1:1 million folding maps of population distribution (dot) and density (chloropleth).

O'CONNOR, ANTHONY M. An Economic Geography of East Africa. (Praeger Surveys in Economic Geography). New York: Praeger, 1966. 292 pp. $8.00. LC 66-22358. London: Bell, 1966. 202 pp. 35s. LC 66-67124. 1637

Straightforward integration of disparate data on Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania; stresses economically significant regional variations, and analyzes economy by topics and sectors.

PIKE, JOHN G. and RIMMINGTON, GERALD T. Malawi: a Geographical Study. London: Oxford University Press, 1965. 229 pp. 30s. LC 65-2172. 1638

A standard text, emphasizing physical structure and climate, but progressing into historical, social and economic geography, especially agriculture and settlement patterns.

RUSSELL, EDWARD W. ed. The Natural Resources of East Africa. Nairobi: D.A. Hawkins in association with East African Literature Bureau, 1962. 144 pp. LC 65-1910. 1640

A collection of essays by various authors on the physical geography and resources of the region and on its history, archaeology, demography, commerce and industry, as well.

SIMOONS, FREDERICK J. Northwest Ethiopia: Peoples and Economy. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1960. 250 pp. $5.00. LC 60-5660. *1641*

A detailed factual study by a geographer of the Ethiopian plateau north of Lake Tana, placed within its cultural and historical perspective.

SOJA, EDWARD W. The Geography of Modernization in Kenya; a Spatial Analysis of Social, Economic, and Political Change. (Syracuse Geographical Series, No. 2). Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 1968. 143 pp. $11.00. LC 67-26922. *1642*

A very effective spatial analysis of social, economic and political change, with descriptive, cartographic and statistical techniques used to elucidate areal patterns.

THOMPSON, VIRGINIA M. and ADLOFF, RICHARD. The Malagasy Republic: Madagascar Today. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1965. 504 pp. $12.50. LC 65-21495. *1643*

A (1) historical and political (2) social and cultural (3) economic survey, with valuable data, especially for the economic geographer.

Relevant entries in other sections: Medical Geography 445.

South Africa

COLE, MONICA M. South Africa. 2nd ed. London: Methuen: New York: Dutton, 1966. 706 pp. L5 5s. LC 67-70598. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1966. $16.75. *1644*

A comprehensive, meticulous, mainly systematic text on Southern Africa, with some recent revision of 1961 edition, especially on water, minerals and power development.

KING, LESTER C. South African Scenery: a Textbook of Geomorphology. 3rd ed. rev. New York: Hafner, 1963. 308 pp. $8.90. LC 63-24631. *1645*

A standard physiographic study which throws much light on the overall geography of southern Africa.

POLLOCK, NORMAN C. and AGNEW, SWANZIE. An Historical Geography of South Africa. (Geographies for Advanced Study). London: Longmans, 1963. 242 pp. 30s. LC 64-5453. New York: International Publications Service, 1966. 242 pp. $8.75. New York: Humanities, 1963. $5.00. *1646*

An examination of the influence on the historical scene of the physical factors of relief, climate, vegetation, soils and mineral resources and the human factors of population distribution and movement.

WELLINGTON, JOHN H. Southern Africa: a Geographical Study. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1955. 2 v. LC 55-4501. *1647*

Vol. 1: Physical Geography.
Vol. 2: Economic and Human Geography.

A thoroughgoing geographical treatment of all Africa south of the Congo-Zambesi watershed. Volume 1 is longer, more detailed, and less dated than Volume 2. A revision is under way.

WELLINGTON, JOHN H. South West Africa and its Human Issues. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1967. 461 pp. $13.45. 84s. LC 67-108668. *1648*

An excellent study of the physical framework of the land, its human, historical and economic geography, joined with a political viewpoint.

12. OCEANIA

Bibliographies:

CAMMACK, FLOYD M. and SAITO, SHIRO. Pacific Island Bibliography. New York: Scarecrow Press, 1962. 421 pp. $10.00. LC 62-10126. *1649*

Designed largely as a supplement to C. H. R. Taylor's "Bibliography (1948 ed.)" and focused on tropical Pacific.

SACHET, MARIE H. and FOSBERG, FRANCIS R. Island Bibliographies; Micronesian Botany, Land Environment and Ecology of Coral Atolls, Vegetation of Tropical Pacific Islands. Washington: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, 1955. 577 pp. PB $6.00. LC 55-60007 rev. 1650

The coverage is broader than is implied by the titles and the annotations make this a valuable tool for the geographer.

TAYLOR, CLYDE R. H. A Pacific Bibliography; Printed Matter Relating to the Native Peoples of Polynesia, Melanesia, and Micronesia. 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1965. 692 pp. $25.60. LC 66-1568. 1651

An invaluable work, ethnological in emphasis, with contents arranged in largely geographical order.

Serials:

AUSTRALIAN GEOGRAPHER. (Geographical Society of New South Wales). 1-(1928-). Semiannual. Sydney: Geographical Society of New South Wales, University of Sydney. A$4.00. 1652

A well-written, well-edited journal dealing chiefly with Australia, but sometimes publishing articles of world or regional coverage. Book review section of high quality.

AUSTRALIAN GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES. (Institute of Australian Geographers). 1(1963-). Semiannual. Canberra: Australian National University; Hobart: University of Tasmania. A$3.00. 1653

A semiannual publication including both regional and theoretical work centering on Australia but not excluding other areas.

NEW ZEALAND GEOGRAPHER. (New Zealand Geographical Society). 1-(1945-). Semiannual. Dunedin: University of Otago, New Zealand. NZ$5.00. 1654

Primarily a regional journal, but it also publishes excellent articles on Australia and the Pacific.

PACIFIC VIEWPOINT. 1-(1960-). Semiannual. Wellington, New Zealand: Department of Geography, Victoria University of Wellington. NZ$4.50. 1655

A journal of high quality focusing chiefly on the Pacific Islands but with some articles on South Asia, Southeast Asia, the Far East, and Latin America.

Atlases:

AUSTRALIA. DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT DIVISION. Atlas of Australian Resources. Canberra: First Series 1953-1960; Second Series 1962- . LC Map 54-121 rev. 1656

A magnificent volume of colored maps, mostly at a scale of 1:6M, accompanied by a separate boxed set of commentaries (one for each map sheet) averaging 8,000 words apiece and designed to supplement the atlas. Second Series now includes Atlas and Handbook for (1) Electricity and (2) Soils. Index to Australian Resources Maps (1940-1959) and Supplement (1960-1964) and Papua-New Guinea Pictorial Index with maps (1963) available.

LINGE, G. J. R. *et al*. Atlas of New Zealand Geography. Rev. ed. Wellington: A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1968. 64 pp. NZ$1.00. Map 67-783. 1657

Short but comprehensive and systematic coverage in black and white maps with accompanying textual discussion and short bibliography.

McLINTOCK, ALEXANDER H. ed. A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand. Wellington: R. E. Owen, Government Printer, 1959. 109 pp. LC Map 60-250. *1658*
A comprehensive single source of information. Strong emphasis on historical geography. Currently out of print, but new issue proposed.

General:

CUMBERLAND, KENNETH B. Southwest Pacific; a Geography of Australia, New Zealand, and Their Pacific Island Neighbors. Rev. ed. New York: Praeger, 1968. 423 pp. $9.00. LC 68-14558. *1659*
Although much of the book is devoted to Australia and New Zealand, interesting short sections are devoted to the economic geography of the South Pacific islands under their control or that of Great Britain. Chapters on population distribution and growth are especially good.

FRIIS, HERMAN R. ed. The Pacific Basin; a History of Its Geographical Exploration. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 38). New York: AGS, 1967. 457 pp. $12.00. LC 67-12957. *1660*
Fifteen articles on exploration of the Pacific by European, American, and Asian nationals derived from a Pacific Science Congress symposium. An indispensable volume for the history of Pacific exploration and exploitation.

PACIFIC SCIENCE CONGRESS. 10TH, HONOLULU, 1961. Pacific Basin Biogeography; a Symposium. Ed. by J. Linsley Gressitt. Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press, 1964. 563 pp. $12.00. LC 65-9711. *1661*
An excellent series of papers and discussions by highly respected plant ecologists and plant geographers.

PRICE, ARCHIBALD GRENFELL. The Western Invasions of the Pacific and Its Continents; a Study of Moving Frontiers and Changing Landscapes, 1513-1958. Oxford: Clarendon Press; New York: Oxford University Press, 1963. 236 pp. $6.75. LC 63-2946. *1662*
A panoramic, but thoughtful, study of the coming of Europeans to the Pacific Basin and the lands bordering the Pacific, and the drastic changes in population, settlement, disease patterns, and the biota.

ROBINSON, KENNETH W. Australia, New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific. 2nd ed. London: University of London Press, 1963. 340 pp. 27s6d. *1663*
Systematic and regional studies. Strong on Australian land use patterns and their evolution with emphasis on regional subdivision.

ROSE, ARTHUR JAMES. Dilemmas Down Under; Australia and the Southwest Pacific. (Searchlight Books). Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1966. 112 pp. $1.45. LC 66-4586. *1664*
A concise but skillful abbreviation of the human geography of Australia and the Southwest Pacific, with emphasis on recent geopolitical and economic developments and dislocations.

Relevant entries in other sections: General Physical Geography 472.

Regions:

Australia

ANDREWS, JOHN. Australia's Resources and Their Utilization. Sydney: Department of Adult Education, University of Sydney, 1964. *1665*
A fine study of the various branches of the Australian economy in their economic and environmental setting.

AUSTRALIA. COMMONWEALTH SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH ORGANIZATION. The Australian Environment. 3rd rev. ed. Melbourne: Melbourne University Press; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1966. 151 pp. $8.00. LC 60-16315. 1666

This volume, first produced for a conference entitled, "Plant and Animal Nutrition in Relation to Soil and Climatic Factors," devotes one-third of its pages to physical geography and two-thirds to patterns and problems of agriculture and animal husbandry on the continent. Many maps and photographs.

CONDLIFFE, JOHN B. The Development of Australia. (A Study Commissioned by the Australian Development Research Foundation). New York: Free Press; Macmillan, 1964. 294 pp. $9.95. LC 64-24092. 1667

An economist's incisive analysis of the resources, history, problems, and potentials of Australian development, with much of geographical concern.

DAVIDSON, BRUCE R. The Northern Myth; a Study of the Physical and Economic Limits to Agricultural and Pastoral Development in Tropical Australia. 2nd ed. Melbourne: Melbourne University Press; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1966. 283 pp. $12.50. LC 66-29371. 1668

Deals with the physical economic possibility of settlement in tropical Australia and concludes that prospects for intensified development are better in the south.

DURY, GEORGE H. and LOGAN, M. I. eds. Studies in Australian Geography. Melbourne: Heinemann Educational Australia, 1968. 368 pp. A$7.50. LC 70-371193. 1669

A fine if uneven collection of essays ranging from geomorphology and biogeography through agricultural settlement to urban-industrial geography.

HUNTER, ALEX ed. The Economics of Australian Industry; Studies in Environment and Structure. Melbourne: Melbourne University Press; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1963. 543 pp. $11.00. LC 63-5141. 1670

A series of studies by different authors analyzing both the overall conditions governing the growth, status, and location of Australian manufacturing in general and of specific important industries.

JENNINGS, JOSEPH N. and MABBUTT, J. A. eds. Landform Studies from Australia and New Guinea. Canberra: Australian National University Press; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1967. 434 pp. $19.50. LC 67-94464. 1671

Seventeen essays, largely in systematic geomorphology, illustrating both traditional and recent research tendencies. Arranged by regions selected as representative of themes and variations within Australasia.

MEINIG, DONALD W. On the Margins of the Good Earth; the South Australian Wheat Frontier, 1869-1884. (The Monograph Series of the Association of American Geographers No. 2.). London: J. Murray; Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 231 pp. $5.00. NUC 65-45000. 1672

A historical geography which documents the resolution of the boundary problems between plowed land and grazing land in the colony of South Australia. A study of selected features of the colonization process.

SPATE, OSKAR H. K. Australia. London: Benn; Melbourne: Lothian; New York: Praeger, 1968. 328 pp. $7.50. LC 68-97425. 1673

A geographer's witty and sympathetically critical survey of Australia with emphasis on social, economic, and political (as well as broadly geographical) aspects.

TAYLOR, THOMAS GRIFFITH. Australia; a Study of Warm Environments and Their Effect on British Settlement. 7th ed. New York: Barnes and Noble, 1966. 490 pp. $8.00. LC 60-52380. 1674

A classic of Australian geography. Strong on physical geography and with a thorough discussion of settlement. Written with a bias to environmental determinism.

WADHAM, SIR SAMUEL M. et al. Land Utilization in Australia. 5th ed. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1964. 295 pp. $9.50. LC 64-54980. 1675

A survey of the major agricultural and pastoral activities. Uses the historical approach to develop contemporary patterns. Strong on the use of statistics.

New Zealand

CLARK, ANDREW H. The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants, and Animals; the South Island. (Rutgers University Studies in Geography No. 1). New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press, 1949. 465 pp. $6.00. LC 49-50393. 1676

A report on the revolutionary change in the character of South Island. In less than two centuries man and the plants and animals he brought with him have seriously altered the flora and fauna. A classic study in historical geography.

CUMBERLAND, KENNETH B. and FOX, JAMES W. New Zealand; a Regional View. 2nd ed. San Francisco: Tri-Ocean, 1965. 318 pp. $5.00. LC 60-29597. 1677

An excellent regional account - well written and presented. A standard text in New Zealand.

FARRELL, BRYAN H. Power in New Zealand; a Geography of Energy Resources. Wellington: A. H. and A. W. Reed; San Francisco: Tri-Ocean, 1962. 197 pp. $9.00. LC 64-2389. 1678

An excellent type study of the geographic aspects of energy as applied to a region. Contains a wealth of charts, graphs, and maps. Excellent bibliography.

GARNIER, BENJAMIN J. ed. The Climate of New Zealand; a Geographic Survey. London: E. Arnold; New York: St. Martin's, 1958. 191 pp. $15.00. LC 58-14784. 1679

Sections are devoted to the origin, nature, and functional effects of climate. Edited by Garnier with contributions by several specialists.

McLINTOCK, ALEXANDER H. ed. An Encyclopedia of New Zealand. 3 vols. Wellington: R. E. Owen, Government Printer; New York: International Publications Service, 1966. Vol. 1, 928 pp., Vol. 2, 894 pp., Vol. 3, 848 pp. $30.00. LC 67-4443. 1680

An encyclopedia containing an unusual concentration of relevant data and geographical articles: economic geography, resources, regional studies, etc.

Pacific Islands

General:

COULTER, JOHN WESLEY. The Pacific Dependencies of the United States. New York: Macmillan, 1957. 388 pp. LC 57-9543. 1681

A text, a handbook, and a reference volume: this work is a regional geography of U. S. territories (of that time) and trust territories in the Pacific.

DOUMENGE, FRANÇOIS. L'Homme dans le Pacifique Sud; Étude Géographique. (Publications de la Société des Oceanistes No. 19). Paris: Musée de l'Homme, 1966. 633 pp. 99 NF 151s 6d. LC 67-40610. 1682

An invaluable, well-illustrated and comprehensive topical survey of the physical and human geography of the South Pacific Islands, with particular strength on French Oceania.

FOSBERG, FRANCIS R. ed. Man's Place in the Island Ecosystem; a Symposium. (Pacific Science Congress, 10th, Honolulu, 1961). Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press, 1963. 264 pp. $8.00. NUC 63-29318. 1683

The majority of the essays in this fine publication use examples from the Pacific and they represent ideas from a variety of fields including: geography, zoology, biology, sociology, anthropology, and economics. Essential reading for any student of the Pacific.

McARTHUR, NORMA. Island Populations of the Pacific. Canberra: Australian National University Press, 1967; Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1968. 381 pp. $11.50. LC 68-72310. 1684
A fine demographic appraisal, archipelago by archipelago, of the past and present populations of Fiji, Tonga, Samoa, Cook Islands, and French Polynesia.

OLIVER, DOUGLAS L. The Pacific Islands. rev. ed. New York: Doubleday, 1961. 456 pp. PB $1.45. LC 61-19508. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1962. NUC 65-23242. 1685
An anthropologist's historical overview of the islands and their changing peoples, with much on economic and political geography.

TUDOR, JUDY ed. Pacific Islands Year Book and Who's Who. 10th ed. Sydney: Pacific Publications; San Francisco: Tri-Ocean, 1968. 718 pp. $10.00. 1686
Contains up-to-date, brief geographic, cultural, political, and economic descriptions of each island group and major islands of the Pacific, with recent statistics and over 100 maps.

VAYDA, ANDREW P. ed. Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific; an Anthropological Reader. New York: The American Museum of Natural History. The Natural History Press, 1968. 557 pp. PB $3.95. LC 68-18085. 1687
A collection of twenty-four articles, mostly by anthropologists, divided into a topical section (geography, physical anthropology, linguistics, culture history, ecology, and social organization) and a regional section (Polynesia, Melanesia, and Micronesia).

WIENS, HEROLD J. Pacific Island Bastions of the United States. (Searchlight Series). Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1962. 127 pp. $1.45. LC 62-4182. 1688
A description of the north and central Pacific island realms administered by the U. S. A.; includes sections on oceanography, climate, historical-political evolution and present population problems.

Relevant entries in other sections: Exploration of the World 294; Landforms 493.

Special Subjects:

BARRAU, JACQUES ed. Plants and the Migrations of Pacific Peoples; a Symposium. (Pacific Science Congress, 10th, Honolulu, 1961). Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press, 1963. 136 pp. $4.00. LC 66-2101. 1689
Several excellent papers dealing with prehistoric voyages; plant names as a key to the study of dispersal; origin and migration of the sweet potato; and dispersal of rice to Indonesia.

BARRAU, JACQUES. Subsistence Agriculture in Melanesia. (Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin 219). Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press, 1958. 111 pp. $3.50. LC 59-640. 1690
An analysis of physical background, agricultural system, crop plants, utilization and preservation of food stuffs, and problems of subsistence agriculture.

BARRAU, JACQUES. Subsistence Agriculture in Polynesia and Micronesia. (Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin 223). Honolulu: Bishop Museum Press, 1961. 94 pp. $3.00. LC 64-5280. 1691
A study including physical background, technique of subsistence agriculture, and information on agricultural conditions. Some emphasis is placed on questions of plant migration.

BROOKFIELD, HAROLD C. and BROWN, PAULA. Struggle for Land; Agriculture and Group Territories among the Chimbu of the New Guinea Highlands. Melbourne; New York: Oxford University Press, 1963. 193 pp. $7.25. LC 64-1135. *1692*

An excellent field study by a geographer and an anthropologist.

CROCOMBE, RONALD G. Land Tenure in the Cook Islands. (Published in association with the Australian National University). Melbourne; New York: Oxford University Press, 1964. 180 pp. $5.50. LC 64-54736. *1693*

An anthropologist's analysis - with much geography - of the pre-contact land tenure system, the European impact, and the functioning of the Land Court in a traditional but not inflexible society.

FISK, ERNEST K. ed. New Guinea on the Threshold: Aspects of Social, Political, and Economic Development. Canberra: Australian National University Press, 1966. LC 66-72231; New York: International Publications Service, 1967. 290 pp. $9.50. LC 67-73784. *1694*

A collection of specially written essays by a variety of authorities (including two geographers) on Australian New Guinea, covering the historical background, an assessment of natural resources, and the economic and demographic situation, with potential independence in view.

FOX, JAMES W. and CUMBERLAND, KENNETH B. eds. Western Samoa; Land, Life and Agriculture in Tropical Polynesia. Christchurch, New Zealand: Whitcombe and Tombs; San Francisco: Tri-Ocean, 1962. 337 pp. $15.00. LC 64-3867. *1695*

A thorough team survey of the physical resources, economic development, and patterns of subsistent and commercial agriculture, and current problems in independent Samoa.

GOLSON, JACK ed. Polynesian Navigation; a Symposium on Andrew Sharp's Theory of Accidental Voyages. rev. ed. (Polynesian Society, Wellington, Memoir No. 34). Wellington: Polynesian Society, 1963. 153 pp. LC 64-4236. *1696*

A series of papers (with much data on insular voyaging and contacts) evaluating the thesis that Oceania was peopled by accidental rather than deliberate voyaging.

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. The Economic Development of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1965. 468 pp. $8.50. LC 65-17079. *1697*

An excellent analysis (with future planning in view) of New Guinea's and Papua's agriculture, livestock, forestry, fisheries, communication, industrial, social, and economic situation; ten maps.

SHARP, ANDREW. Ancient Voyagers in Polynesia. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1964. 159 pp. $4.50. LC 64-2478. *1698*

The case for accidental rather than deliberate voyaging and settlement in Oceania.

WARD, RALPH GERARD. Land Use and Population in Fiji; a Geographical Study. (Department of Technical Cooperation. Overseas Research Publication No. 9). London: H. M. Stationery Off., 1965. 309 pp. 55s. LC 66-38. *1699*

A thorough study, well documented and well illustrated with maps, of culture, resources, and patterns and systems of land utilization, with a regional summation.

13. THE TROPICS

Bibliographies:

BARTLETT, HARLEY H. Fire in Relation to Primitive Agriculture and Grazing in the Tropics; Annotated Bibliography. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, Botanical Gardens, 1955-1957. 3 v. LC 57-63490 rev. *1700*

Three volumes of what was to be a five volume set (ended by Professor Bartlett's demise). This is a prodigious attempt to take extracts dealing with the title from the works of a multitude of men who wrote about this subject. An excellent gleaning from many sources.

INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. SPECIAL COMMISSION ON THE HUMID TROPICS. A Select Annotated Bibliography of the Humid Tropics. Compiled by Theo L. Hills. Montreal: Geography Department, McGill University, 1960. 238 pp. LC 61-42186. 1701

Entries arranged by continental area and country; broken down into general, physical, social, and economic.

Serials:

JOURNAL OF TROPICAL GEOGRAPHY. 1-(1953-). Irregular. Singapore: Departments of Geography, University of Singapore and University of Malaya. 1702

Articles covering a wide range of subjects but with Malaysia as the chief area focus. Approximately ten percent of the papers deal with African or American tropics.

TROPICAL AGRICULTURE. (Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture). 1-(1924-). Quarterly. London: Butterworths. 1703

A technical journal dealing with virtually all phases of tropical agriculture.

General:

AUBERT DE LA RÜE, EDGAR; BOURLIÈRE, FRANÇOIS; and HARROY, JEAN-PAUL. The Tropics. London: G. G. Harrap; New York: Knopf, 1957. 208 pp. $12.50. LC 57-13821. 1704

Devoted to the vegetation of the humid tropics, savanna and hot deserts. A running commentary only enlarges upon the outstanding feature of the publication: an overwhelming array of photographs (mostly in color) on the natural flora and fauna in the tropics.

BATES, MARSTON. Where Winter Never Comes; a Study of Man and Nature in the Tropics. New York: Scribner, 1952. 310 pp. LC 52-6464. 1705

Although this book has occasional lapses in accuracy, it is still valuable and competently written. The style is refreshing and enjoyable; and many of the insights into the tropical habitat would be difficult to match in other books.

GOUROU, PIERRE. The Tropical World; Its Social and Economic Conditions and Its Future Status. 4th ed. Tr. from French by S. H. Beaver and E. D. Laborde. London: Longmans; New York: Wiley, 1966. 196 pp. $5.00. LC 66-8774. 1706

Excellent maps and photographs add much to this worthwhile text. Although other aspects of the tropics are considered, most of the book is devoted to tropical soils and agriculture - including stock rearing.

STEEL, ROBERT W. and PROTHERO, RALPH MANSELL eds. Geographers and the Tropics: Liverpool Essays. London: Longmans, 1964. 375 pp. 47s 6d. LC 65-67691. 1707

A collection of fourteen essays on a wide range of tropical subjects. One-half are concerned with Tropical Africa and the rest are spread over much of the tropics, with special emphasis on India.

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION. Problems of Humid Tropical Regions. (Humid Tropics Research). Paris: 1958. 102 pp. LC 58-1226. 1708

Six separate reports are included, each dealing with problems in a specific region. The topics are: the Amazon region; the Caribbean region; humid areas of South Asia; biological problems in humid Tropical Africa (in French); entomological problems in humid areas of South Asia; water resource problems in the Philippines.

Relevant entries in other sections: Climatology 559; Biogeography 587, 603; Soils 625, 629, 631; Agricultural Geography 787.

Special Subjects:

BIROT, PIERRE. Géographie Physique Générale de la Zone Intertropicale (a l'exclusion des régions arides et semi-arides). (Les Cours de Sorbonne). Paris: Centre de Documentation Universitaire, 1965. 290 pp. NUC 66-77436. 1709

HODDER, B. W. Economic Development in the Tropics. London: Methuen, 1968. 258 pp. $5.00; PB $3.00. LC 68-103721. 1710
An exploratory summary of practical and theoretical aspects of development in the tropics. A brief introduction.

LEE, DOUGLAS H. K. Climate and Economic Development in the Tropics. New York: Harper, 1957. 182 pp. $3.95. LC 55-6586. 1711
A well-written and scholarly text on the subject indicated. An excellent chapter on human health and efficiency is particularly worthwhile.

MOHR, EDWARD C. J. and VAN BAREN, F. A. Tropical Soils; a Critical Study of Soil Genesis as Related to Climate, Rock and Vegetation. (Under the auspices of the Royal Tropical Institute, Amsterdam). The Hague: W. Van Hoeve; New York: Interscience Publishers, 1954. 498 pp. LC A55-8637. 1712
A technical study of the soils of the tropics. Many fine tables, charts and photographs are included in this book, which discusses soil types and soil creation and their relationship to geology, climate, and vegetation. The text is detailed and well organized.

PACIFIC SCIENCE CONGRESS. 9th, BANGKOK, THAILAND, 1957. Special Symposium on Climate, Vegetation and Rational Land Utilization in the Humid Tropics. (Pacific Science Congress Proceedings, v. 20). Bangkok: 1958. 169 pp. 1713
Eighteen papers dealing with various aspects of the title subjects are included in this well-organized volume. A liberal use of tables and diagrams adds much to the worthwhile text.

PHILLIPS, JOHN F. V. The Development of Agriculture and Forestry in the Tropics: Patterns, Problems, and Promise. Rev. ed. London: Faber, 1966, LC 67-72599; New York: Praeger, 1967. 221 pp. $10.00. LC 67-11787. 1714
The major thesis is that expansion and intensification of agricultural and forest production from tropical areas is essential and possible. Following an analytical discussion of the reasons for a poor past record the author concludes that the outlook for the future is fair to good.

PRICE, ARCHIBALD GRENFELL. White Settlers in the Tropics. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 23). New York: AGS, 1939. 311 pp. LC 39-7980. 1715
Some general geography is included in this book devoted primarily to a study of the physical, cultural, and social problems involving "white" settlement in the tropics. Although some of the statistical data are obsolete, the book is a good study of ethnic problems in the tropics.

SOIL SCIENCE. Tropical Soils. Soil Science, Vol. 95, No. 4 (April), 1963. pp. 219-282. 1716
An issue devoted to tropical soils and their measurement.

SYMPOSIUM ON TROPICAL SOILS AND VEGETATION, ABIDJAN, 1959. Tropical Soils and Vegetation: Proceedings of the Abidjan Symposium, 20-24 October, 1959. (Humid Tropics Research). Paris: UNESCO, 1961. 115 pp. NUC 64-1984. *1717*

Twelve papers by leading specialists. Each paper is followed by a summary or discussion (of the paper) and a modest bibliography. In both English and French.

SYMPOSIUM ON TROPICAL VEGETATION, KANDY, CEYLON, 1956. Study of Tropical Vegetation: Proceedings of the Kandy Symposium. (Humid Tropics Research). Paris: UNESCO, 1958. 226 pp. LC 58-3867. *1718*

A collection of papers concerned with natural vegetation in the humid tropics. Although the book is general in scope, some attention is given to the vegetational peculiarities of many individual nations and regions.

TEMPANY, SIR HAROLD AUGUSTIN and GRIST, DONALD H. An Introduction to Tropical Agriculture. New York: Wiley, 1962. 347 pp. NUC 63-59327. *1719*

The text is divided into three sections: "The Tropical Background," "Agricultural Practice in the Tropics," "Economic Considerations." Attention to detail, good use of photographs, and excellent organization make this a valuable study of the tropics.

TROLL, CARL. Die Tropische Gebirge: ihre Dreidimensionale Klimatische und Pflanzengeographische Zonierung. Bonn: In Kommission bei F. Dümmler, 1959. 96 pp. LC 60-27818. *1720*

Several interesting essays, on the centennial of Humboldt's death, on the zonation of flora in tropical mountains.

WEBSTER, CYRIL C. and WILSON, P. N. Agriculture in the Tropics. London: Longmans, 1966. 488 pp. LC 66-71109. *1721*

Chapters on the major conditions and activities of tropical farming.

WRIGLEY, GORDON. Tropical Agriculture, the Development of Production. London: Batsford, 1961. 291 pp. LC 62-6430. *1722*

A very well-organized text with many tables, maps, diagrams, and photographs. Although the book is technical, the vocabulary is carefully explained and thus easily understood. Divisions include crop ecology, crop culture, crop improvement, crop protection, cattle keeping. An excellent introduction to the subject.

14. THE ARID LANDS

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. COMMITTEE ON DESERT AND ARID ZONES RESEARCH. Aridity and Man: the Challenge of the Arid Lands in the United States. Edited by Carle Hodge and Peter C. Duisberg. (AAAS Publication No. 74). Washington: AAAS, 1963. 584 pp. $8.00. LC 63-22003. *1723*

Seventy-four academic and professional scientists take a critical look at arid-land settlement and attendant problems in the United States.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. The Future of Arid Lands: Papers and Recommendations for the International Arid Lands Meetings. Edited by Gilbert F. White. (AAAS Publication No. 43). Washington: AAAS, 1956. 453 pp. LC 56-6107. *1724*

A symposium that reviews the problems and potentials of viable settlement in arid lands with reference to both the improved use of limited water supplies and the progressive adaptation by plants and animals to an arid climatic regime.

HILLS, EDWIN S. ed. Arid Lands; a Geographical Appraisal. London: Methuen; Paris: UNESCO, 1966. 461 pp. $15.00. LC 67-72563. *1725*

This book, by seventeen authors from eight countries, is the culmination of UNESCO's sixteen years of studies in the arid zone. The pertinent aspects of natural environment are described and the problems of men, as individuals and societies, as they deal with life in the desert, are detailed.

McGINNIES, WILLIAM G. and GOLDMAN, B. J. eds. Arid Lands in Perspective. Tucson: American Association for the Advancement of Science and University of Arizona Press, 1969. 421 pp. $18.00. 1726

Papers by twenty-one authors (all but four from the United States) giving the latest developments and future prospects for the arid lands of the earth. For example, an ingenious method of raising crops by the use of sea water is described for the first time.

McGINNIES, WILLIAM G.; GOLDMAN, B. J.; and PAYLORE, P. eds. Deserts of the World: an Appraisal of Research into Their Physical and Biological Environments. Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1968. 788 pp. $15.00. LC 68-9338. 1727

Evaluates current states of knowledge in climatology, geomorphology, hydrology, soils, vegetation, fauna, and coasts of deserts and makes recommendations for further research. Gives data sources and depositories, lists of authorities and annotated bibliographies of pertinent publications by subject and for each major desert area.

MEIGS, PEVERIL. Geography of Coastal Deserts. (Arid Zone Research 28). Paris: UNESCO, 1966. 140 pp. $6.50. LC 66-3715. 1728

A description of the thirty-seven coastal deserts that border the oceans for 20,000 miles. Climate and culture are given prominence. Includes primitive culture and the oil cultures of North Africa and the Near East.

STAMP, SIR LAURENCE DUDLEY ed. A History of Land Use in Arid Regions. (Arid Zone Research 17). Paris: UNESCO, 1961. 388 pp. $12.00. LC 61-66531 rev. 1729

A symposium of how land use has developed throughout history in all the major arid regions of the earth, with probable future developments. A section on health problems and diseases. A major book.

THOMAS, HAROLD E. General Summary of Effects of Drought in the Southwest. (U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 372H). Washington: GPO, 1963. 1730

Professional Paper 372H summarizes the results of a comprehensive study of drought in the Southwest, as reported in greater detail in Professional Papers 372A through 372G.

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION. Arid Zone Research. Paris: UNESCO, 1953-1968. $2.50 to $15.00 each. 1731

This series of monographs is a leading set of scientific books on the arid zone. Books not listed under the authors' names and in print, and of special interest, are:

No. 4. Utilization of Saline Water.
No. 5. Plant Ecology.
No. 7. Wind and Solar Energy.
No. 10. Climatology.
No. 11. Climatology and Microclimatology.
No. 12. Arid Zone Hydrology.
No. 13. Medicinal Plants of the Arid Zones.
No. 14. Salinity Problems in the Arid Zones.
No. 15. Plant-Water Relationships in Arid and Semi-Arid Conditions.
No. 18. Problems of the Arid Zone.
No. 20. Changes of Climate.
No. 25. Environmental Physiology and Psychology in Arid Conditions.
No. 26. Land Use in Semi-Arid Mediterranean Climates.

WHITE, GILBERT F. Science and the Future of Arid Lands. Paris: UNESCO, 1960. 95 pp. LC 61-65722. 1732

A review of the uses made by man of soil and water resources in the arid lands, and the needs and current programs for research, education, and information.

Relevant entries in other sections: Landforms 488; Biogeography 593; Soils 632; Agricultural Geography 780; Anglo-America 980, 1062, 1066, 1071, 1074; Latin America 1139, 1178; Southwest Asia and North Africa 1523, 1552, 1562, 1566.

15. POLAR REGIONS

Bibliography:

ARCTIC INSTITUTE OF NORTH AMERICA. Arctic Bibliography. Prepared for and in cooperation with the Department of Defense under the direction of the Arctic Institute of North America. Washington: Department of Defense, 1953-1963. 11 v. LC 53-61783 rev. 1733

A comprehensive listing, with abstracts, of materials in all languages indexed by topic and by region. Indispensable.

Serials:

ANTARCTIC JOURNAL OF THE UNITED STATES. 1(1966-). Washington: National Science Foundation. $2.50 a year. LC 66-9856. 1734

Invaluable source on current activity.

ARCTIC. Journal of the Arctic Institute of North America. 1-(1948-). Quarterly. New York. $10.00 a year. GS 50-281. 1735

Distributed to Associates of the Institute. Contains high quality articles, also news notes and review of Arctic publications.

POLAR RECORD. (Scott Polar Research Institute). 1-(1931-). Published in January, May, and September. (Vol. 14, No. 90 in September, 1968). Cambridge, England. 1736

Has high quality articles, news of current research and field work (by all countries) in the Arctic and Antarctic. Lists recent polar literature.

Atlas:

SWITHINBANK, CHARLES W. M. Ice Atlas of Arctic Canada. (Prepared at the Scott Polar Research Institute, Cambridge, England, Defense Research Board). Ottawa: Canada Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, 1960. 67 pp. LC 61-31910. 1737

Mapped and charted data since 1900 for 324 stations between northern Alaska and western Greenland, showing symbolically the number of months of five types of ice cover ("concentration") and of four degrees of difficulty of navigation.

General:

BAIRD, PATRICK D. The Polar World. London: Longmans; New York: Wiley, 1964. 328 pp. $6.75. LC 64-9823. 1738

A systematic and regional description of Arctic and Antarctic seas and lands.

BECHERVAISE, JOHN. The Far South. Sydney: Angus and Robertson, 1961. 103 pp. LC 62-3. 1739

A general geographical account of the Antarctic. Short and well written. An excellent introduction to the continent.

DEBENHAM, FRANK. Antarctica; the Story of a Continent. New York: Macmillan, 1961. 264 pp. $5.50. LC 61-5597. 1740

Both a descriptive account of the continent as revealed through the reports of several expeditions and a chronicle of the expeditions themselves.

FREUCHEN, PETER and SALOMONSEN, FINN. The Arctic Year. New York: Putnam, 1958. 438 pp. $5.95. LC 58-7165. 1741

How man, beasts, and plants exist under Arctic conditions. A study of Arctic environment, its boundaries, its inhabitants, and its history.

HATHERTON, TREVOR ed. Antarctica. London: Methuen; New York: Praeger, 1965. 511 pp. $18.50. LC 65-20823. 1742

A comprehensive, systematic treatment of twenty authors. The latest research in the physical and biological sciences is incorporated. Fold map of Antarctic Regions at 1:16M.

KIMBLE, GEORGE H. T. and GOOD, DOROTHY eds. Geography of the Northlands. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 32). New York: AGS; Wiley, 1955. 534 pp. $9.75. LC 55-7439. 1743

A systematic and regional text prepared by a number of specialists. Covers the physical and human environment.

LEBEDEV, VLADIMIR L'VOVICH. Antarctica. Tr. from Russian by G. P. Ivanov-Mumjiev. Moscow: Foreign Languages Publishing House, 1959. 258 pp. LC 61-40182. 1744

The story of the Antractic as seen through the eyes of Soviet men of science.

MIEGHEM, JACQUES VAN and OYE, P. VAN eds. Biogeography and Ecology in Antarctica. (Monographiae Biologicae, Vol. 15). The Hague: W. Junk, 1965. 762 pp. $32.05. LC 66-5601. 1745

Eighteen very thorough, scientific, and well-documented articles on various aspects of the physical environment. Chapters cover topics such as morphology, climatology, oceanography, plant life, fish, birds, and human adaptation.

STEFANSSON, VILHJALMUR. The Friendly Arctic; the Story of Five Years in Polar Regions. New ed. New York: Macmillan, 1943. 812 pp. LC 43-5284. 1746

A classic attempt to destroy the myth of the Arctic as a cold and inhospitable environment.

Relevant entries in other sections: Exploration of the World 298, 301, 305; Landforms 489, 496; Biogeography 587; Oceans and Lakes 642; Anglo-America 1084; Europe 1283; The U.S.S.R. 1382.

Special Subjects:

ARMSTRONG, TERENCE E. The Northern Sea Route; Soviet Exploitation of the North East Passage. (Scott Polar Research Institute, Special Publication No. 1). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1952. 162 pp. LC 52-11849. 1747

A story of polar development based largely on Soviet source materials emphasizing the shipping route and the part it played in the opening of northern Siberia.

ARMSTRONG, TERENCE E. The Russians in the Arctic; Aspects of Soviet Exploration and Exploitation of the Far North, 1937-1957. London: Methuen, 1958. 182 pp. $4.50. LC 59-1184. 1748

Eight essays on Russian exploration and development of the Arctic Ocean in the Russian sector, and of scientific and political activities on the land.

BIRKET-SMITH, KAJ. The Eskimos. Tr. from Danish by W. E. Calvert. 2nd ed. London: Methuen, 1959. 262 pp. $6.50. LC 61-43996. 1749

A study of the development of man and his social and economic patterns in the harsh polar environment.

CANADA. DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS. GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. An Introduction to the Geography of the Canadian Arctic. (Canadian Geography Information Series No. 2). Ottawa: 1951. 118 pp. 1750

This volume presents a broad outline of the physical environment of the Canadian Arctic, man's adaptation to the environment, and his utilization of its resources.

DENMARK. UDENRIGSMINISTERIET. Greenland. Ed. by Kristjan Bure; tr. by Reginald Spink and A. Anslev. Ringkøbing: A. Rasmussens Bogtr., 1956. 168 pp. LC 57-39847. 1751

The principal complete description in English of Greenland's demography, history of settling, government, occupations, transport, finance, social and living conditions, and education. One map, data through 1952.

DODGE, ERNEST S. Northwest by Sea. New York: Oxford University Press, 1961. 348 pp. $6.50. LC 61-5477. 1752

A history of the ships and the men who made journeys through the Northwest Passage.

DUNBAR, MOIRA and GREENAWAY, KEITH R. Arctic Canada from the Air. Ottawa: Canada Defense Research Board, 1956. 541 pp. LC 58-1887. 1753

Regional physical geography of Arctic Canada described with air photos and accompanying text.

KRYPTON, CONSTANTINE. The Northern Sea Route and the Economy of the Soviet North. (Studies of the Research Program of the U.S.S.R. No. 14). New York: Praeger, 1956. 219 pp. LC 55-10981. 1754

The most definitive English-language account of Russian and Soviet development in the polar sections of Siberia.

MIRSKY, JEANNETTE. To the Arctic! The Story of Northern Exploration from Earliest Times to the Present. 2nd ed. London; New York: A. Wingate, 1949. 334 pp. LC 50-3002. 1755

The author uses the words of the explorers themselves to tell the story of the region.

NANSEN, FRIDTJOF. In Northern Mists; Arctic Exploration in Early Times. Tr. by Arthur G. Chater. London: W. Heinemann, 1911. 2 v. LC 11-31644. 1756

One of the great classics of Arctic exploration and settlement in the region of the frozen north.

PRUITT, WILLIAM O., JR. Animals of the North. New York: Harper and Row, 1967. 173 pp. $5.95. LC 66-13923. 1757

A non-technical study of faunal ecology in the North American taiga.

SIPLE, PAUL A. 90° South: the Story of the American South Pole Conquest. New York: Putnam, 1959. 384 pp. $5.75. LC 59-11029. 1758

The routine of life and the collection of scientific information during the Antarctic expedition of 1956.

SPENCER, ROBERT F. The North Alaskan Eskimo; a Study in Ecology and Society. Washington: GPO, 1959. 490 pp. LC 59-61386. 1759

An unusually thorough and stimulating investigation of past aboriginal culture in the Arctic margins, with some contemporary comparisons.

SYMPOSIUM ON ANTARCTIC METEOROLOGY, MELBOURNE, 1959. Antarctic Meteorology; Proceedings. Ed. by L. J. Dwyer. New York: Symposium Publications Division, Pergamon Press, 1960. 483 pp. $27.50. LC 60-9642. 1760

A collection of well-illustrated technical papers dealing with nearly all meteorological facets of the southern polar region.

INDEX OF AUTHORS, EDITORS, AND ORGANIZATIONS APPEARING IN LIEU OF AUTHORS AND EDITORS

Abensour, E. S. 1291
Ackerknecht, Erwin H. 430
Ackerman, Edward A. 144, 680, 1027, 1404
Adams, Oscar S. 182
Adams, Robert M. 1536
Adloff, Richard 1622, 1627, 1643
Africa Institute 1576
African-American Institute 1572
African Population Conference, 1st, University of Ibadan, 1966 1594
Agnew, Swanzie 1646
Aharoni, Yohanan 899, 1537
Ahlmann, Hans W. 487
Ahmad, Kazi S. U. 1484
Ahmad, Nafis 121, 1485
Airiv, Joseph 800
Akademie der Wissenschaften, Vienna 1216
Akademiia Nauk SSSR 44, 1332, 1342, 1355
Alderfer, Evan B. 1010
Alexander, Charles S. 1123
Alexander, John W. 751
Alexander, Lewis M. 386, 405, 1252
Alexandersson, Gunnar 792, 819, 1011
Allan, William 1595
Allee, Warder C. 581
Allen, Durward L. 731
Allen, R. H. 634
Allen, Shirley W. 721
Allred, Berten W. 589
Alonso, William 249, 862
American Association for the Advancement of Science 550, 681, 682, 1723, 1724
American Congress on Surveying and Mapping 179
American Geographical Society 1, 2, 23, 28, 57, 158, 427, 640, 1028, 1335
American Geological Institute 450
American Geophysical Union 670
American Institute of Crop Ecology 771
American Institute of Planners 243
American Meteorological Society 525, 530, 532
American Society of Limnology and Oceanography 639
American Society of Photogrammetry 201, 203, 204, 216
American Society of Planning Officials 244
American Universities Field Staff, Inc. 3
American University. Foreign Areas Studies Division 86
American University of Beirut. Economic Research Institute 1505
American Water Resources Association 668, 669
Ames, Oakes 568
Ancel, Jacques 406
Anderson, Edgar 569
Anderson, Marc 224
Anderson, Margaret S. 464
Andreae, Bernd 774
Andrews, John 1665
Andriot, John L. 96, 97
Andrus, James Russell 1486, 1487
Annales de Géographie 14
Apenchenko, V. S. 306
Applebaum, William 835
Arbingast, Stanley A. 932
Archiv für Meteorologie, Geophysik und Bioklimatologie 527
Archiv für Wissenschaftliche Geographie 22
Arctic Institute of North America 1733, 1735
La Argentina Suma de Geografía 1207
Armengaud, André 383
Armstrong, Terence E. 1356, 1747, 1748
Arnow, Harriette L. (Simpson) 1035
Aschmann, Harold Homer 1139
Association de Géographes Français 4
Association for Asian Studies 1388
Association of American Geographers 15, 16, 38, 108, 109, 268, 269, 270
Association of American Geographers, Southeastern Division 920
Association of Pacific Coast Geographers 916
Atlas of Central Europe 1217
Atlas of Southeast Asia 1443
Atlas van Nederland 1218
Atwood, Wallace W. 1058
Aubert de la Rüe, Edgar 1704
Augelli, John P. 1108
Australia. Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization 1666
Australia. Department of National Development. Regional Department Division. 1656
Avery, Thomas E. 205
Avi-Yonah, Michael 899
Avila, Fernando Bastos de 1109
Ayres, Eugene 697

Bagnold, Ralph A. 488

Bagrow, Leo 193
Baird, Patrick D. 1738
Baker, John N. L. 129, 282
Bali, Y. P. 631
Ball, John M. 259
Bal'zak, S. S. 1343
Banco de la República, Bogotá 1098
Baranskii, Nikolai N. 1357
Baren, F. A. Van 1712
Barbour, Kenneth M. 1596, 1628
Barbour, Nevill 1559
Bardach, John E. 683
Barnett, Harold J. 722
Barrau, Jacques 1689, 1690, 1691
Barrows, Harlan H. 956
Bartelli, Linda J. 624
Bartholomew, Harland 863
Bartholomew, John 45, 46
Bartlett, Harley H. 1700
Bartz, Fritz 1059
Bascom, Willard 657
Bastié, Jean 1219
Bataillon, Lionel A. 345
Bates, Marston 340, 372, 570, 1705
Battan, Louis J. 551
Beale, Calvin L. 1013
Beardsley, Richard K. 1406, 1416
Beaufort, Lieven F. de 571
Beaujeu-Garnier, Jacqueline 164, 359, 849, 1219
Beaver, Stanley H. 1285
Beazley, Sir Charles R. 136, 283
Bechervaise, John 1739
Beckinsale, Robert P. 477
Beek, Martinus A. 900
Bekki, Atsuhiko 1407
Belshaw, Cyril S. 836
Bennett, Charles F. 1140
Bennett, Hugh H. 609
Beresford, Maurice Warwick 1253
Berg, Lev S. 1344
Berger, Ernst H. 113
Berger, Morroe 1519
Bergson, Abram 1358
Bernard, Philippe J. 1359
Berry, Brian J. L. 225, 233, 846, 864, 865, 909, 1488
Bertin, Leon 452
Beshers, James M. 373
Beshkov, Anastas 1288
Bestor, George C. 847
Bibliographie Cartographique Internationale 58
Biasutti, Renato 310
Bidwell, Percy W. 1012
Billington, Ray A. 957
Birch, Thomas W. 181
Bird, James 1254
Bird, John Brian 489
Birket-Smith, Kaj 1749
Birmingham, Walter 1612
Birot, Pierre 453, 1520, 1709
Black, William R. 812
Blair, Thomas A. 537
Blanc, André 1289
Blanchard, Joy Richard 769
Blanchard, Raoul 1075
Bloom, Arthur L. 476
Blumenfeld, Hans 246
Blumenstock, David I. 538
Boateng, Ernest A. 1613
Bogue, Allan G. 1048
Bogue, Donald J. 360, 989, 1013
Bohannan, Paul J. 1597
Bollens, John C. 247
Bone, Alexander J. 826
Bonpland, Aimé 1102
Borah, Woodrow W. 1141
Borgström, Georg 658, 732
Borisov, Anatolii A. 1360
Boserup, Ester 779
Bourlière, François 1704
Bowles, O. 696
Bowman, Isaiah 145, 341, 387, 975, 1167, 1168
Bowman, Mary J. 1036
Boxer, Charles R. 291
Boyce, Ronald R. 1049
Brackett, Carolyn A. 791
Bradford, John S. P. 217
Brady, Nyle C. 610, 733
Brater, Ernest F. 679
Braun, Emma Lucy 976
Braun-Blanquet, Josias 572
Brazil. Instituto Brasileiro de Bibliografía e Documentação 1192
Brazil. Instituto Brazileiro de Geografía e Estatística 1099, 1193
Bresler, Jack B. 311
Brice, William C. 1521
Briggs, Lloyd C. 1560
Brinkmann, Roland 1242
British Admiralty. Naval Intelligence Division 87
British Columbia Natural Resources Conference 933
British Museum 59
Britt, Steuart H. 837
Broek, Jan O. 146, 312
Broekhuizen, Simon 1235
Brookfield, Harold C. 1692
Brooks, Charles E. P. 539
Brown, Andrew Theodore 961
Brown, E. H. 948
Brown, John Coggin 1489
Brown, Harrison Scott 723
Brown, Lloyd A. 194
Brown, Paula 1692
Brown, Ralph H. 958, 959
Brubaker, Sterling 704
Bruce, James P. 672
Bruk, S. I. 306

Brunhes, Jean 313
Brush, John E. 837, 1029
Bryson, Reid A. 533
Buchanan, Keith M. 1614
Buchanan, R. Ogilvie 793
Buck, John L. 1408
Buckley, K. A. H. 947
Buckman, Harry O. 610
Budyko, M. I. 552
Bullard, Fred M. 490
Bunbury, Edward H. 114
Bunge, William W. 163
Bunnett, R. B. 454
Bunting, Brian T. 611
Burcham, Lee T. 590
Burdörfer, Friedrich 358
Burghardt, Andrew F. 1290
Buringh, P. 625
Burke, Gerald L. 1255
Burton, Ian 724
Butland, Gilbert J. 1169
Butzer, Karl W. 465

Cailleux, André 455
Cain, Stanley A. 573, 574
Calef, Wesley C. 1060
University of California 17
University of California at Los Angeles. Latin American Center 1091
Callison, Charles H. 734
Cambridge Economic History of Europe 1243
Cambridge University Press 1575
Cammack, Floyd M. 1649
Campbell, Robert D. 151
Campbell, Robert W. 1361, 1362
Camu, Pierre 1076
Canada. Bureau of Statistics 942
Canada. Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Geographical Branch 910, 921, 1111, 1750
Canadian Association of Geographers 18
Cantor, Leonard M. 780
Capot-Rey, Robert 816
Carlquist, Sherwin J. 591
Carmin, Robert L. 1194
Carpenter, Rhys 292
Carr-Saunders, Alexander M. 374
Carson, Rachel L. 644
Carter, George F. 314, 990
Carter, Harold 1256
Cary, Max 290, 902
Castro, G. M. de Oliveira 574
Castro, Josué de 431
Cepede, Michel 1291
Ceskoslovenská Akademie Ved 1220
Chabot, Georges 164, 849
Chang, Jen-Hu 553
Chang, Kwang-Chih 1409
Chapin, Francis Stuart, Jr. 848, 866
Chapman, L. J. 1077
Chapman, Valentine J. 592, 593
Chardonnet, Jean C. A. 698
Charlesworth, John K. 491
Chebotarev, Nikolai P. 492
Ch'ên, Chêng-Hsiang 1410
Chen, Nai-Ruenn 1398
Chevalier, François 1142
Chicago Area Transportation Study 820
University of Chicago. Department of Geography 19
Chinitz, Benjamin 821
Chisholm, Michael 752, 781
Cholley, André 147
Chorley, Richard J. 226, 264, 477
Chow, Ven Te 673
Christaller, Walter 867
Christy, Francis T., Jr. 659
Church, Elihu D. 277
Church, Martha 705
Church, Ronald J. Harrison 1237, 1615
Ciriacy-Wantrup, Siegfried von 725, 726
Clancy, Edward P. 660
Clark, Andrew H. 1078, 1079, 1676
Clark, Mills Gardner 1363
Clark, R. H. 672
Clark, Thomas H. 977
Clark University 20
Clarke, John I. 361, 1567, 1577
Clausewitz, Major General Karl von 888
Claval, Paul 148, 839
Clawson, Marion 735, 880, 1014
Clements, Edith S. 589
Clozier, René 164
Coan, Otis W. 911
Coe, Michael D. 1143
Coèdes, George 1448
Cohen, Saul B. 388, 840
Colby, Charles C. 407, 425
Cole, Fay Cooper 1449
Cole, John P. 227, 389, 1100, 1345
Cole, Monica M. 1644
Collins, Robert O. 1598
Collins, Robert S. 671
Comité de Géographie du Maroc 1513
Comité National de Géographie (Belgium) 1221
Comité National Français de Géographie 1222
Commission for Technical Cooperation in Africa South of the Sahara 1578
Commission on Marine Science, Engineering and Resources 661
Commodity Research Bureau 75
Commonwealth Bureau of Soil Science 608
Condliffe, John B. 1667
Conference on Natural Resources and Economic Growth, University of Michigan 736
Conference on Regional Economic Development, Bellagio, Italy, 1960. 253

Conference on Soviet Agricultural and Peasant Affairs, Lawrence, Kansas, 1962. 1364
Conference on Soviet Agricultural and Peasant Affairs, Santa Barbara, California, 1965. 1365
Conklin, Harold C. 1450
Conkling, Edgar C. 759
Conquest, Robert 1366
Conselho Nacional de Geografía 1201
Cook, Elsie K. 1490
Cook, Sherburne F. 1141
Cooley, Richard A. 1061
Cooley, William W. 232
Coon, Carleton S. 1522
Coppock, John T. 1257
Cornish, Vaughan 408
Corporación de Fomento de la Producción (Chile) 1170
Cortesão, Armando 293
Coulter, John Wesley 1681
Council of Planning Librarians 241
Courtenay, Phillip P. 782
Cox, Edward G. 98
Cressey, George B. 1411, 1523
Crist, Raymond E. 1171
Critchfield, Howard J. 540
Crocombe, Ronald G. 1693
Crone, Gerald R. 130, 149, 195, 284, 390
Cucu, Vasile 1301
Cumberland, Kenneth B. 1659, 1677, 1695
Cunha, Euclydes R. da 1195
Cunill, Pedro 1172
Cunningham, William Glenn 801
Currie, Jean I. 1610
Curtis, John T. 594
Curwen, Eliot C. 783
Curzon, George N. C. 409
Cushing, E. J. 595
Cuzzort, Ray P. 234

Daggett, Stuart 817
Dale, W. L. 1451
Dalton, George D. 1597
Da Mota, Avelino 293
Dana, Samuel T. 737
Danilov, Sergei 1368
Dansereau, Pierre M. 575
Darby, Henry C. 50, 1258, 1259
Darling, Frank Fraser 882, 991, 1260
Darlington, Philip J., Jr. 576, 596
Darwin, Charles R. 294, 493
Daubenmire, Rexford F. 577
Davidson, Basil 1587
Davidson, Bruce R. 1668
Davies, Cuthbert Collin 1479
Davies, Gordon L. 165
Davis, Kingsley 1491
Davis, William Morris 494, 495
Davydova, Mariia I. 1367
Deacon, George E. R. 662
Dean, W. G. 934
Debenham, Frank 280, 1740
De Blij, Harm J. 391, 1588
Deetz, Charles H. 182
Deffontaines, Pierre 342, 1215, 1261
DeHaven, James C. 685
Delamare, Mariel Jean-Brunhes 1261
Demangeon, Albert 315, 1272
Dempster, Prue 1412
Denevan, William M. 1144, 1173
Denis, Pierre 1208
Denmark. Udenrigsministeriet 1751
De Silva, S. F. 1492
Despois, Jean 1561
De Terra, Helmut 137
Devoto, Bernard A. 960
Dewhurst, James Frederic 1244
De Wilde, John C. 1599
Dey, A. K. 1489
De Young, John E. 1452
Diaz del Castillo, Bernal 1145
Dichter, David 1493
Dicken, Samuel N. 316
Dickinson, Gordon C. 190
Dickinson, Robert E. 112, 868, 1262, 1292, 1313
Djambatan Uitgeversbedrijf, N. V., Amsterdam. 1514
Dobby, Ernest H. G. 1445
Dodge, Ernest S. 1752
Dohrs, Fred E. 150, 317, 456
Dolan, Robert 635
Doll, Richard 440
Dore, Ronald P. 1405
Döring, Lothar 131
Dost, H. 1506
Dotson, Lillian O. 1439
Doughty, Charles M. 1538
Doumenge, François 1682
Dovring, Folke 1245
Dresch, Jean 1520
Drew, James V. 626
Driver, Harold E. 992
Dugacki, Zvonimir 1226
Dumont, René 775
Dunbar, Moira 1753
Dunbier, Roger 1062
Duncan, Beverly 234
Duncan, Otis D. 234, 363, 365, 993
Dunn, Anthony J. 477
Dunn, Edgar S. 784
Dupaquier, Jacques 383
Dupuis, Jacques 1494
Durrenberger, Robert W. 935
Dury, George H. 478, 1263, 1669
Dylis, N. 606
Dyson, James L. 496

Earle, Edward M. 889
East, William Gordon 162, 343, 392, 1246, 1394
Eckert, Max 183
Eckstein, Alexander 1414
Eckstein, Otto 684, 742
The Economist (London) 1515
Economist Intelligence Unit, Ltd., London (Oxford University Press) 749
Efrat, Elisha 1550
Egli, Emil 1247
Eichhorn, Noel D. 882
Elliot, Francis E. 67
Elsevier Publishing Co. 202
Elton, Charles S. 578
Embleton, Clifford 497, 1593
Embree, John F. 1439
Encyclopaedia Britannica 47
English, Paul W. 1539
Ericksen, Ephraim G. 1124
Espenshade, Edward B. Jr. 48
Estall, R. C. 793, 802
Europa Publications 99
Ewing, Russell C. 1146
Evans, Emyr Estyn 1264, 1265
Eversley, David E. C. 376
Eyre, Samuel R. 344, 579

Fagin, Henry 875
Fair, Thomas J. Denis 1601
Fairbridge, Rhodes W. 479, 636
Fairgrieve, James 393
Falconer, John I. 1012
Farmer, Bertram H. 1495
Faron, Louis C. 1120
Farrell, Bryan H. 1678
Fava, Sylvia F. 869
Febvre, Lucien P. V. 345
Feigin, Yakov G. 1343
Fellmann, Jerome D. 13
Fenneman, Nevin M. 978, 979
Firey, Walter I. 727
Firth, Raymond W. 1453
Fischer, Eric 67, 151
Fischman, Leonard L. 1021
Fisher, Charles A. 394, 1446
Fisher, Jack C. 1293
Fisher, Joseph L. 1021
Fisher, William B. 1524, 1540
Fisk, Ernest K. 1473, 1694
Fitch, Lyle C. 822
Fite, Robert C. 537
Fittkau, E. J. 1110
Fitzgerald, Walter 410
Flawn, Peter T. 699
Fleming, Richard H. 655
Fleure, Herbert J. 1266
Flieger, Wilhelm 378

Flint, Richard F. 498
Flohn, Hermann 541
University of Florida Press 1092
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations 76, 77, 78, 79, 1616, 1629
Ford, Thomas R. 1037, 1174
Forde, Cyril Daryll 346
Fosberg, Francis R. 1650, 1683
Foscue, Edwin J. 954
Foster, George M. 1112
Foth, H. D. 615
Fox, Sir Cyril F. 1267
Fox, James W. 1677, 1695
France. Institute Géographique National. 474
Freedman, Ronald 375
Freeman, J. D. 1454
Freeman, Otis W. 1063
Freeman, Thomas W. 132, 133, 248, 1268, 1269
Freuchen, Peter 1741
Frey, David G. 521
Friedensburg, Ferdinand 700
Friedmann, John R. P. 249
Friis, Herman R. 1660
Fryer, Donald W. 753
Fuchs, Victor R. 1015
Fullard, Harold 50, 80
Furon, Raymond 1589

Gaitskell, Arthur 1630
Galenson, Walter 1414
Galitskii, Mikhail I. 1368
Gallois, Lucien L. J. 94
Galula, David 896
Ganssen, Robert 612
Garland, George D. 466
Garland, John H. 1050
Garner, Barry J. 832
Garnier, Benjamin J. 1679
Garnsey, Morris E. 1064
Garrison, William L. 235, 823
Gates, David M. 554
Gaustad, Edwin S. 994
Gauthier, Howard L. 837
Gautier, Émile F. 1562
Geertz, Clifford 1455
Geiger, Rudolf 555
General Drafting Company, Inc. 49
Gentilcore, Rocco Louis 1080
Gentilli, Joseph 542
Geograficheskoe Obshchestvo S.S.S.R. Izvestiia 1333
Geografiska Sällskapet i Finland, Helsingfors. 1223
Geographical Abstracts 6
Geographical Association 30
Geographical Society of New South Wales 1652

Geographische Gesellschaft der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik 37
Geographische Zeitschrift 29
George, Pierre 347, 362, 1289, 1294
Geraghty, James J. 671
Gerasimov, Innokentii P. 613
Germany (Federal Republic, 1949-). Statistisches Bundesamt. 1224
Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin 21
Gibbs, James L. 1600
Gilluly, James 480
Ginsburg, Norton S. 50, 750, 761, 1390, 1456
Gist, Noel P. 869
Glaab, Charles N. 961
Glacken, Clarence J. 152, 1415
Glasovskaya, M. A. 613
Glass, David V. 376
Glassie, Henry 995
Glendinning, Robert M. 457
Glueck, Nelson 1541
Goblet, Yann M. 395
Goetzmann, William H. 962
Goldhagen, Erich 1369
Goldman, B. J. 1726, 1727
Golson, Jack 1696
Good, Dorothy 716, 1743
Good, Ronald D. 580
Gordon, Burton L. 1175
Gordon, H. Scott 1090
Gottmann, Jean 396, 870, 1030, 1038, 1238
Gourou, Pierre 1457, 1706
Gowans, Alan 963, 1081
Granott, Abraham 1542
Gray, Lewis C. 1016
Graybill, Franklin A. 505
Great Britain. British Honduras Land Use Survey. 1147
Great Britain. Meteorological Office 524, 543
Green, L. P. 1601
Greenaway, Keith R. 1753
Greenhood, David 184
Greenhut, Melvin L. 794
Greenland, D. J. 629
Gregory, James S. 1346
Gregory, Stanley 228
Greig-Smith, Peter 236
Gresswell, R. Kay 637
Grist, Donald H. 1719
Gross, Bertram M. 250
Grove, Alfred T. 1590
Gruening, Ernest H. 1065
Guberlet, Muriel L. 663
Guerra y Sánchez, Ramiro 1125
Guhl, Ernesto 1176
Guilcher, André 499
Gullion, Edmund A. 645
Gulliver, Philip H. 1631
Gutersohn, Heinrich 1295
Gutkind, Erwin A. 206, 1248
Guyol, Nathaniel B. 706
Gwyer, Joseph A. 198
Gyorgy, Andrew 411

Haack (Hermann) Geographische-Kartographische Anstalt 7
Haden-Guest, Steven 738
Hägerstrand, Torsten 166, 377
Haggett, Peter 226, 229, 264
Hakluyt, Richard 295
Hakluyt Society 279
Hall, John W. 1406, 1416
Hall, Max 803
Hall, Peter G. 804, 871
Hall, Robert B. 1399
Hallert, Bertil 207
Halpern, Joel M. 1458
Hamilton, F. E. Ian 1296
Hammond, Edwin H. 462
Hammond, Inc. 51
Hance, William A. 1591, 1602
Handlin, Oscar 912
Hankins, Thomas D. 909
Hanna, Paul R. 271
Hannerberg, David 377
Hanson, Earl P. 296
Hapgood, Charles 115
Hardy, Sir Alister C. 646
Hare, Frederick Kenneth 544
Haring, Clarence H. 1101
Harms, Heinrich 1297
Harper, Robert A. 870
Harris, Chauncy D. 8, 12, 13
Harris, David R. 1126
Harris, Richard C. 1082
Harrison, Carolyn L. 467
Harrison Church, R. J. (see Church, Ronald J. Harrison)
Harroy, Jean-Paul 1704
Hart, John Fraser 1039
Hart, William J. 883
Hartshorn, Jack E. 707
Hartshorne, Richard 153, 154, 425
Harvey, David W. 167
Hastings, James R. 597
Hatherton, Trevor 1742
Hatt, Gudmund 783
Hauser, Philip M. 363, 850
Haushofer, Karl 412
Haynes, William W. 1036
Hegen, Edmund E. 1177
Heighway, Arthur J. 658
Held, Burnell R. 735, 1014
Henderson, James M. 708
Henschen, Folke 432
Herodotus 903
Herrmann, Albert 1401
Hershlag, Zvi Y. 1525
Heslinga, Marcus W. 413

Hesse, Richard 581
Hettner, Alfred 155, 318
Heusser, Calvin J. 598
Heyden, A. A. M. van der 901
Hibbard, Benjamin H. 964
Hickey, Gerald C. 1459
Higbee, Edward C. 996, 1017, 1018
Highsmith, Richard M. 754, 936, 1019
Hill, Maurice N. 647
Hill, Polly 1617
Hills, Edwin S. 1725
Hilton, Thomas E. 1579
Hirsch, Seev 795
Hirshleifer, Jack 685
History of East Africa 1632
Hjulström, Filip 709
Ho, Ping-Ti 1417
Hodder, B. W. 1710
Hodgkins, Jordan A. 1370
Hoffman, George W. 1239, 1298, 1299
Hoffman, Lawrence A. 755
Honea, Robert B. 199
Hoore, J. L. d' 627
Hooson, David J. M. 1347
Hoover, Edgar M. 762, 805, 1031
Horecky, Paul L. 1328, 1329
Horton, Frank E. 812, 824
Horton, Robert E. 500
Houston, James M. 348, 1314
Howarth, Osbert J. R. 112
Howe, George M. 428
Hoyt, William G. 686
Hsieh, Chiao-Min 1418
Huke, Robert E. 1440, 1460
Human Relations Area Files 88
Humboldt, Alexander von 1102
Humlum, Johannes 1543
Hunt, Charles B. 501
Hunter, Alex 1670
Hunter, Guy 1603
Hunter, Holland 1371
Huntington, Ellsworth 319
Hutchinson, George E. 648
Hutchinson, Sir Joseph 599
Huth, Hans 884

Iasbez, Liliana 62
Ibero-Americana 1095
Ibn Battuta 904
Ibn Khaldun 905
Illinois. Department of Registration and Education. Division of Industrial Planning and Development 937
Imago, Mundi 176
Imhof, Eduard 185
Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture 1703
India (Republic) National Atlas Organization 1480
Institut de Recherches Sahariennes 1508
Institut für Landeskunde 5
Institute of Australian Geographers 1653
Institute of British Geographers 31, 785
International African Institute 1568, 1569
International Association of Agricultural Economists 772
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development 1315, 1461, 1526, 1633, 1697
International City Managers' Association 851
International Geographical Union. Brazilian National Committee 1196
International Geographical Union. Commission on Early Maps 278
International Geographical Union. Commission on the Teaching of Geography 260
International Geographical Union. Regional Conference in Japan, Tokyo and Nara, 1957. 1419
International Geographical Union. Special Commission on the Humid Tropics. 1701
International Geographical Union. Special Committee on Conversion Tables. 101
International Geographical Union. Symposium in Urban Geography, Lund, 1960. 852
International Oceanographic Congress, New York, 1959. 649
International Society of Bioclimatology and Biometeorology. 528
International Society of Photogrammetry. 200
International Symposium on Soviet Agriculture, Munich, 1964. 1372
Irving, Robert M. 1083
Isard, Walter 230, 763, 806
Ise, John 739
Israel. Surveys Department. 1516
Israel Exploration Society 1509
Issawi, Charles P. 1527, 1563

Jackson, James C. 1462
Jackson, John N. 254
Jackson, William A. Douglas 397, 1395
Jacobs, Jane 872
Jaeger, Edmund C. 980
James, Preston E. 89, 320, 321, 1103
Jarrett, Henry 740, 741
Jeffries, William W. 890
Jennings, Joseph N. 1671
Jenny, Hans H. 614
Jensen, J. Granville 1019
Jensen, Merrill 997

Joerg, Wolfgang L. G. 967
Johannessen, Carl L. 1148
Johnson, Douglas L. 1528
Johnson, Douglas W. 502, 897
Johnson, James H. 853
Johnson, John J. 1114
Johnson, Martin W. 655
Johnston, Bruce F. 1618
Jomini, Henri 891
Jones, Clarence F. 89, 1127
Jones, Emrys 322, 854
Jones, G. R. J. 344
Jones, Gwyn 297
Jones, Holway R. 847
Jones, L. W. 1463
Jones, Stephen B. 414
Jones, William O. 1604
Jong, Gerben de 156
Jordan, Terry G. 1040
Judek, Stanislaw 1090

Kagan, Hilde H. 922
Kahn, James S. 238
Kain, J. F. 827
Kalm, Peter 965
Kane, Joseph N. 943
Kanovsky, Eliyahu 1544
Kansky, Karl J. 825
Kanter, Helmuth 441
Karan, Pradyumna P. 1496, 1497
Karinen, Arthur E. 1067
Kartográfiai Vállalat, Budapest. 1225
Kasperson, Roger E. 398
Kates, Robert W. 687, 724
Kay, George 1624
Kayser, Bernard 1316, 1317
Keller, Reiner 674
Kendall, Henry M. 457
Kennamer, Lorrin G. 932
Kent, Sherman 892
Kenya Colony and Protectorate. Survey of Kenya. 1580
Kerner, Robert J. 137
Kerr, Donald G. G. 92
Keyfitz, Nathan 378
Kimble, George H. T. 122, 981, 1592, 1743
Kindleberger, Charles P. 764
King, Cuchlaine A. M. 227, 497, 503, 504, 650
King, Leslie J. 231, 758
King, Lester C. 1645
Kingsbury, Robert C. 1338
Kirwan, Laurence P. 298
Klages, Karl H. W. 786
Klute, Fritz 90
Knetsch, Jack 880
Kniffen, Fred B. 330, 1041
Knorr, Klaus E. 893
Knowlton, Clark S. 1066
Koentjaraningrat, Raden Mas 1464
Kohn, Clyde F. 219, 855
Kolars, John F. 1545
Kolb, Albert 1420
Kondrat'ev, Kirill Ia 556
Koninklijk Nederlands Aardrigkundig Genootschap 43
Kool, Rudolf 787
Korneev, Alexsandr I. 1368
Kosok, Paul 1178
Kratkaia Geograficheskaia Entsiklopediia 1348
Krause, Annemarie E. 1209
Kroeber, Alfred L. 998
Krumbein, William C. 505
Krutilla, John V. 742, 1020
Krypton, Constantine 1754
Kubiëna, Walter L. 628
Küchler, August W. 582, 600
Kulski, Julian E. 1032
Kurath, Hans 999
Kuznets, Simon 1358

Laboratory of Climatology 529
Ladoo, Raymond B. 710
Lahey, James F. 533
Lamartine Yates, Paul 1249
Lamb, Alastair 1396
Lana, Gabriella 62
Landsberg, Hans H. 711, 713, 1021
Landsberg, Helmut E. 534
Landscape 33
Langbein, Walter B. 686
Lantis, David W. 1067
Lasserre, Guy 1128
Latin American Research Review Board 1096
Lattimore, Eleanor 299
Lattimore, Owen 299, 1421
Lauff, George H. 664
Laut, Peter 776
Université Laval, Quebec. Institut de Géographie 917
Lawton, Richard 335
League of Women Voters of the U.S. 688
Learmonth, A. T. A. 1483
Lebedev, Vladimir L'Vovich 1744
Lebon, J. H. G. 1634
Lee, Douglas H. K. 1711
Lee, Willis T. 208
Le Lannou, Maurice 323
Leliavsky, Serge 506
Leningrad. Glavnaia Geofizicheskaia Observatoriia 1374
Leonard, Justin W. 721
Leopold, Luna B. 507, 689
Lewis, Bernard 1546
Lewis, David T. 366
Lewis, Oscar 1149

Leyburn, James G. 1129
Li, Cho-Min 1422
Lijphart, Arend 399
Lilienthal, David E. 255
Lillard, Richard G. 911, 966
Lindberg, James B. 756
Ling, H. C. 1438
Linge, G. J. R. 1657
Linke, Lilo 1179
Liu, Ta-Chung 1414
Lobeck, Armin K. 191, 508
Lockwood, William W. 1423
Löf, Georg O. G. 680
Logan, M. I. 1669
Lohnes, Paul R. 232
University of London. Institute of Education. Standing Sub-Committee in Geography 261
University of London. School of Oriental and African Studies. 9, 1389, 1507
Longrigg, Stephen H. 1529, 1530
Lonsdale, Richard E. 938
Lorimer, Frank 1375
Lösch, August 765
Lowenthal, David 138
Lueder, Donald R. 209
Lydolph, Paul E. 1349
Lynch, Kevin 873

Mabbutt, J. A. 1671
Mabogunje, Akin L. 1619
McArthur, Norma 1684
MacArthur, Robert H. 601
McBride, George M. 1180
McBryde, Felix Webster 1150
McCarty, Harold H. 756, 807
McClintock, Miller 842
McCloy, James 635
McCune, Shannon B. 1424
McDivitt, James 701
MacFadden, Clifford H. 457
McGee, T. G. 1465
McGinnies, William G. 1726, 1727
McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Russia and the Soviet Union 1350
MacKaye, Benton 251
Mackinder, Sir Halford J. 415
Mackintosh, Neil A. 665
MacKintosh, William A. 967
McKnight, Tom L. 954
McLintock, Alexander H. 1658, 1680
McManis, Douglas R. 913, 1051
McMaster, David N. 1635
McNeill, William H. 1300
McReynolds, Edwin C. 939
Maddock, Thomas, Jr. 689
Mahan, Alfred T. 416
Maichel, Karol 1330
University of Malaya 1702
Malenbaum, Wilfred 1498
Malin, James C. 1052
Mallory, Walter H. 1425
Malmström, Vincent H. 1270
Manners, Gerald 702
Map Collectors' Circle 178
Marble, Duane F. 225, 235
Mardesíc, Petar 1226
Marrero y Artiles, Levi 1130
Marschner, Francis J. 218
Marsh, George Perkins 349
Marston, Thomas E. 304
Martin, Brian V. 826
Martin, Geoffrey J. 139
Martin, Howard H. 1063
Martin, John E. 808
Martin, Paul S. 602
Martonne, Emmanuel de 1271, 1272
Marx, Emanuel 1547
Mason, Basil J. 557
Matern, Bertil 237
Mather, Cotton 1005
Maury, Matthew F. 651
Maxwell, Robert 1351
May, Jacques 433, 434, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447
Mayer, Ferdinand 712
Mayer, Harold M. 855, 1053
Mayo, William L. 272
Mead, William R. 948, 1273
Meak, Lidia 62
Meigs, Peveril 1728
Meinig, Donald W. 1042, 1068, 1672
Mellor, Roy E. H. 1352
Memmott, Frederick W. 826
Merrens, Harry R. 1043
G. & C. Merriam Co. 66
México. Dirección General de Geografía y Meteorología 1151
Meyer, John R. 827
Meynen, Emil 91, 110
Michel, Aloys A. 1499
University of Michigan. Institute of Science and Technology. 210
Michl, Herman E. 1010
Middle East Institute 1510
Middle East Studies Association 1511
Mieghem, Jacques Van 1745
Mikesell, Marvin W. 339, 1564
Miksche, Ferdinand O. 898
Milbank Memorial Fund 1376
Millar, Charles E. 615
Miller, Arthur A. 468
Miller, David H. 469
Miller, David W. 671
Miller, Eldon S. 151
Miller, Eugene Willard 796
Miller, John P. 507
Miller, Robert C. 652
Miller, Robert L. 238
Milliman, Jerome W. 685

Millward, Roy 1274
Milton, John P. 991
Minghi, Julian V. 398
University of Minnesota 1056
Minshull, Roger 168
Minto, Charles S. 102
Miracle, Marvin P. 1605, 1625
Mirsky, Jeanette 300, 1755
Mitchell, Jean B. 324, 1275
Mohammed, Azizali F. 1486, 1487
Mohr, Edward C. J. 1712
Momsen, Richard P. 1197
Monbeig, Pierre 1198, 1199
Monkhouse, Francis J. 68, 186, 458, 509, 1276
Université de Montréal. Department de Géographie 919
Moodie, Arthur E. 392, 400
Moore, Harry E. 257
Moore, Wilfred G. 69
Morariu, Tiberiu 1301
Morgan, W. T. W. 1636
Morisawa, Marie 510
Morison, Samuel E. 140, 1131
Morris, John W. 265, 939
Morse, Chandler 722
Moser, Claus A. 1277
Motiramani, D. P. 631
Mountjoy, Alan B. 809, 1593
Mudd, Stuart 379
Müller, Hans R. 1247
Muir, Ramsey 307
Mumford, Lewis 856, 857
Murdock, George P. 1606
Murphey, Rhoads 325, 1426
Murphy, Raymond E. 858
Musil, Alois 1548
Mutton, Alice F. A. 1302
Myers, W. M. 710

Nairn, Ian 1000
Nalikvin, Dmitrii V. 1377
Nansen, Fridtjof 1756
Nash, Roderick 728, 743
National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council 211, 675
National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, Earth Sciences Division 157
National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council. Office of Naval Research 34
National Council for Geographic Education 32, 262, 263, 273
National Council for the Social Studies 264, 275
National Education Association. Department of Elementary School Principals 276
National Geographic Society 35
National Geographic Society. Cartographic Division 52
National Science Foundation 1734
National Society for the Study of Education 266
Neal, Fred W. 1299
Neft, David S. 239
Nelson, Lowry 1069
Nelson, Richard L. 841
Netschert, Bruce C. 713, 717
Neustadt, I. 1612
New Science Publications, Ltd. 27
Newth, J. A. 1379
Newton, Arthur P. 906
New Zealand Geographical Society 1654
Ng, Larry K. Y. 380
Nielsen, Niels 1227
Noh, Toshio 1399
Norström, Göran 819
Northam, Ray M. 754
Northwestern University. Department of Geography 36
Nourse, Hugh O. 256
Nove, Alex 1378, 1379
Nutter, Gilbert Warren 1380
Nye, P. H. 629

Oberlander, Theodore 1549
Obregón, Mauricio 1131
O'Connor, Anthony M. 1637
O'Dell, Andrew C. 828
Odell, Peter R. 714
Odeving, Bruno 377
Odum, Eugene P. 583
Odum, Howard W. 257, 1044
Office of Population Research. (Princeton University) 354
Ogilvie, Alan G. 1240
Ohio State University 25
Ohlin, Bertil G. 766
Ojo, G. J. Afolabi 1620
Oliver, Douglas L. 1685
Olmsted, Frederick Law 1045
O'Loughlin, Carleen 1132
Olson, Ralph E. 103
Olsson, Gunnar 813
Omaboe, E. N. 1612
Ooi, Jin-Bee 1451, 1466
Organization for European Economic Cooperation 693
Organization of African Unity. Scientific, Technical and Research Commission 1581
Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries 715
Ormsby, Hilda R. (Jones) 1278
Ormeling, Ferdinand J. 1467
Orni, Ephraim 1550
Ortiz Fernández, Fernando 1133
Osborne, Harold 1181

Osborne, Richard H. 1303
Ostvold, Harald 769
Otremba, Erich 777, 818, 1228
Ottoson, Howard W. 1022, 1054
Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo Fernandez de 1115
Oxford University Press 930, 1229, 1337, 1481, 1482, 1582
Oye, P. Van 1745

Paasen, Christiaan van 116
Pacific Science Congress. 9th, Bangkok, Thailand, 1957. 1713
Pacific Science Congress. 10th, Honolulu, 1961. 1661
Paddock, Paul 381
Paddock, William 381
Painter, George D. 304
Pan American Institute of Geography and History. Commission on Geography. 1097
Pan American Union 1093, 1116
Pánstwowe Przedsiebiorstwo Wydawnictw Kartograficzynch, Warsaw 1230
Papadakis, Juan 616
Pardé, Maurice 676
Parker, William H. 1353
Parker, William N. 1281
Parkins, Almon E. 1046
Parkman, Francis 1070
Parks, George B. 141
Parry, John H. 285
Parson, Ruben L. 744
Parsons, James J. 726, 1182, 1183
Paterson, John H. 949
Pattison, William D. 968
Paullin, Charles O. 924
Paver, John 842
Pavlovskii, Evgeny N. 435
Paylore, P. 1727
Pearcy, George Etzel 92, 894
Peary, Robert E. 301
Pécsi, Márton 1304
Pederson, Leland R. 1184
Pehrson, E. W. 696
Pélissier, Paul 1621
Peltier, Louis C. 886, 894
Pelzer, Karl J. 1441, 1468
Penck, Walther 481
Pendleton, Robert L 1469
Pennington, Campbell W. 1152
Penrose, Boies 302
Perkins, Dwight H. 1427
Perloff, Harvey S. 1023
Perpillou, Aimé V. 326
Peschel, Oskar F. 123
Petersen, William 364
Peterson, H. B. 632
Petroleum Press Service 694
Petterson, Donald R. 150
Petterssen, Sverre 545
Pfouts, Ralph W. 874
Philbrick, Allen K. 327
Philip (George) and Son, Ltd. 1402
Phillips, John F. V. 1714
Phillips, Merton Ogden 951
Phillips, Robert A. J. 1084
Pickard, George L. 653
Picó, Rafael 1127, 1134
Pierson, Donald 1200
Pike, John G. 1638
Pinchemel, Philippe 1279
Pincus, Joseph 1210
Pintado, Valentina Xavier 1318
Pitts, Forrest R. 316
Planhol, Xavier de 1531, 1532, 1551
Platt, Elizabeth T. 11
Platt, Raye R. 1280
Platt, Robert S. 169, 1104
Poland. Wojsko Polskie. Sluzba Topograficzna 54
Polska Akademia Nauk Instytut Geografi 1305
Political and Economic Planning 382
Pollock, Norman C. 1646
Polo, Marco 907
Polunin, Nicholas V. 584
Population Association of America 354, 356
Population Investigation Committee. London School of Economics 357
Port of New York Authority. Comprehensive Planning Office 829
Porter, Philip W. 175
Pounds, Norman J. G. 401, 810, 1241, 1281, 1306, 1307, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1517
Powell, John Wesley 511
Powers, William E. 219, 459
Prasad, Kedarnath 1500
Pratt, Wallace E. 716
Pred, Allan R. 170, 846, 969
Prentice, Virginia L. 199
Prescott, John R. V. 417, 418
Prescott, William H. 1185
Price, Archibald Grenfell 1662, 1715
Price, Barbara J. 1154
Prothero, Ralph Mansell 448, 1596, 1707
Pruitt, Evelyn L. 330
Pruitt, William O., Jr. 1757
Pugh, J. C. 1614
Purcell, Victor W. W. S. 1470
Putnam, Donald F. 1077, 1085

Raisz, Erwin J. 187, 940
Rand McNally and Company 177, 308, 925
Ratzel, Friedrich 328, 402
Ray, Richard G. 220

Raynal, René 1561
Reader's Digest Association 926
Redfield, Robert 1153
Reed, Henry H. 1008
Rees, William 1282
Regional Science Association 39, 40
Regional Studies Association 41
Reifenberg, Adolf 1552
Reinhard, Marcel R. 383
Reiter, Elmar R. 558
Reps, John W. 970
Richards, Paul 603
Riehl, Herbert 546, 559
Rimmington, Gerald T. 1638
Rittmann, Alfred 512
Robequain, Charles 1447, 1471
Roberts, Chester F. 1456
Robie, Edward H. 703
Robin, G. 513
Robinson, Arthur H. 188, 189, 462
Robinson, Gilbert W. 617
Robinson, Harry 1391
Robinson, J. Lewis 952
Robinson, Kenneth W. 1663
Robock, Stefan H. 1202
Rodenwaldt, Ernst 429
Rodwin, Lloyd 1186
Roepke, Howard G. 757
Rohmeder, Wilhelm 1214
Roolvink, Roelof 1518
Rose, Arthur James 1664
Rose, C. W. 618
Roseveare, G. M. 1117
Rustlund, Erhard 329
Royal African Society 1573
Royal Canadian Geographical Society 918
Royal Geographical Society 10, 26
Royal Institute of International Affairs. Information Department 1533
Royal Scottish Geographical Society 42
Royal University of Lund. Department of Geography 451
Rudd, Robert D. 1019
Rudd, Robert L. 604
Rudolph, William E. 1187
Ruge, Sophus 123
Rugoff, Milton A. 286
Rumney, George R. 547
Russell, Sir Edward John 384, 619
Russell, Edward Walter 1640
Russell, Richard J. 330, 514
Russett, Bruce M. 419

Sachet, Marie H. 1650
St. Joseph, John K. S. 212, 1253
Saito, Shiro 1649
Salaman, Redcliffe N. 788
Sale, Randall D. 189
Salomonsen, Finn 1741
Sametz, Z. W. 1076
Sanders, William T. 1154
Sandner, Gerhard 1155
Sárfalvi, Béla 1304
Sauer, Carl O. 159, 303, 331, 789, 1055, 1118, 1156, 1157
Sautier, Gilles 1626
Scarlott, Charles A. 697
Schechtman, Joseph B. 1250
Scheidegger, Adrian E. 482
Schimper, Andreas F. W. 585
Schlippe, Pierre de 1607
Schmandt, Henry J. 247
Schmidt, Karl P. 581
Schmieder, Oscar 1105
Schnore, Leo F. 850, 875
Schooler, Eugene W. 806
Schrader, Erich 1231
Schuchert, Charles 1135
Schurr, Sam H. 711, 717
Schwanitz, Franz 605
Schwarz, Gabriele 350
Schwarzbach, Martin 560
Schwendeman, Joseph R. Jr. 111
Schwendeman, Joseph R. Sr. 111
Schwind, Martin 1428
Scientific American 859
Scobie, James R. 1211
Scott, Anthony 659
Scott Polar Research Institute 1736
Scott, Wolf 1277
Scovel, Major James L. 475
Scullard, Howard H. 901
Sealock, Richard B. 914
Sealy, Kenneth R. 831
Seely, Pauline A. 914
Sellers, William D. 548
Seltzer, Leon E. 63
Semenov-Tian'-Shanskii, Veniamin P. 1354
Seminar on Latin American Studies 1106
Seminar on Urbanization in India, Berkeley, California, 1960. 1501
Semple, Ellen Churchill 332, 971, 1319
Sewell, W. R. Derrick 561
Shabad, Theodore 1429
Shaffer, N. Manfred 1636
Shantz, Homer L. 1608
Shapley, Harlow 562
Sharp, Andrew 1698
Sharp, Robert P. 515
Sharp, Thomas 876
Sharpe, Charles F. S. 516
Shaw, Robert H. 563
Shelford, Victor E. 982
Shelton, John S. 483
Shepard, Francis P. 470, 654
Shillaber, Caroline 242
Shimer, John A. 983

Shipping World, Ltd. 830
Siddall, William R. 814
Siegel, Sidney 240
Siegfried, André 436, 950, 1086, 1311, 1320
Silcock, Thomas H. 1472, 1473
Simmons, James S. 437
Simmons, James W. 843, 844
Simoons, Frederick J. 351, 1641
Simpson, Lesley B. 1158
University of Singapore 1702
Siple, Paul A. 1758
Sissons, J. B. 1287
Sjoberg, Gideon 877
Skelton, Raleigh A. 287, 304
Smailes, Arthur E. 860
Smeds, Helmer 1273
Smith, Clifford T. 1251
Smith, George A. 1553
Smith, Guy-Harold 729
Smith, Harold T. U. 213
Smith, Joseph Russell 951
Smith, Raymond T. 1136
Smith, Robert H. T. 758
Smith, Thomas L. 1203
Smith, Wilfred 797
Smotkine, Henri 1289
Société de Géographie d'Egypte 1512
Soil Science 1716
Soja, Edward W. 1642
Sombroek, W. G. 630
Somme, Axel C. Z. 1283
Sommers, Lawrence M. 150, 317, 456
Sopher, David E. 352, 1474
Sorre, Maximilien 333, 385
South Africa. Department of Planning 1583
South American Handbook 1094
Sovetskii Soiuz 1334
Spain. Instituto Geográfico y Catastral 1232
Sparks, Bruce W. 484
Spate, Oskar H. K. 160, 1394, 1483, 1673
Special Libraries Association. Geography and Map Division. Map Resources Committee 60
Spencer, Joseph E. 334, 1392, 1475, 1477
Spencer, Robert F. 1001, 1759
Spengler, Joseph J. 365
Spooner, E. L. 634
Sprout, Harold H. 171, 420
Sprout, Margaret 171, 420
Spurr, Stephen H. 221
Spykman, Nicholas J. 421, 422
Stahl, William H. 117
Stamp, Sir Laurence Dudley 70, 71, 438, 745, 1284, 1285, 1393, 1729
Stanislawski, Dan 1159, 1321, 1322
Stanley, Emilio J. 1381
Starkey, Otis P. 952
Stearn, Colin W. 977
Steel, Robert W. 335, 1707
Steers, James A. 517
Stefansson, Vilhjalmur 288, 1746
Stegner, Wallace E. 1071
Steinberg, Sigfrid H. 81
Steiner, Rodney 1067
Stern, Arthur C. 564
Stevens, Benjamin H. 791
Stevenson, Edward L. 196
Steward, Julian H. 1119, 1120, 1137
Stewart, George R. 565, 746, 1002. 1003, 1004
Stewart, Norman R. 1212
Stoddard, Charles H. 735
Stoneman, Elvyn A. 92
Stover, John F. 1024
Strabo 908
Strahler, Arthur N. 460, 461
Strandberg, Carl H. 214
Strauss, Gerald 124
Sukachev, Vladimir 606
Sun-Tzu 895
Suslov, Sergei P. 1382
Svenska Sällskapet för Antropologi och Geografi 24, 1233
Sverdrup, Harald U. 655
Swain, Harry 1005
Swayne, James C. 72
Swithinbank, Charles W. M. 1737
Switzerland. Landestopographie 1234
Sykes, Sir Percy M. 289
Symons, Leslie 778
Symposium on Antarctic Meteorology, Melbourne, 1959. 1760
Symposium on the Economics of Watershed Planning, Knoxville, Tennessee 690
Symposium on Tropical Soils and Vegetation, Abidjan, 1959. 1717
Symposium on Tropical Vegetation, Kandy, Ceylon, 1956. 1718
Symposium on Urbanization and Cultural Development in the Ancient Near East, University of Chicago, 1958. 1534

Taaffe, Edward J. 758, 832
Taaffe, Robert N. 1338
Taeuber, Conrad F. 1006
Taeuber, Irene B. 1006, 1430
Talbot, Anna Marie 1584
Talbot, William J. 1584
Tamayo, Jorge L. 1160
Tamhane, R. V. 631
Tanganyika, Department of Lands and Surveys 1585

Tanner, Väinö 1087
Tawney, Richard H. 1431
Taylor, Carl C. 1007, 1213
Taylor, Clyde R. H. 1651
Taylor, Eva G. R. 125, 126
Taylor, Isaac 353
Taylor, James A. 790
Taylor, Thomas Griffith 93, 142, 1088, 1674
Tayyeb, Ali 1502
Teclaff, Eileen M. 738
Tehuacan Archaeological-Botanical Project 1161
Teikoku Shoin, Tokyo 1403
Tempany, Sir Harold Augustin 1719
University of Texas. Population Research Center 73
Thesiger, Wilfred 1554, 1555
Thoman, Richard S. 759
Thomas, Benjamin E. 1565
Thomas, Edwin N. 192
Thomas, Harold E. 1730
Thomas, William L., Jr. 334, 336
Thompson, John H. 1033
Thompson, Kenneth 1317, 1323
Thompson, Virginia M. 1622, 1627, 1643
Thompson, Warren S. 366
Thompson, Wilbur R. 878
Thomson, James O. 118
Thornbury, William D. 485, 984
Thorne, David W. 632
Thorp, James 1432
Thralls, Zoe A. 267
Thran, P. 1235
Thrower, Norman J. W. 972
Thwaites, Fredrik T. 518
Thwaites, Reuben G. 973
Times Publishing Co. 64
Tiratsoo, E. M. 718
Tooley, Ronald V. 197
Touring Club Italiano 55
Towle, Margaret Ashley 1188
Tozer, Henry F. 119
Tregear, Thomas R. 1433, 1434
Trewartha, Glenn T. 462, 549, 566, 1435
Tricart, Jean 1294
Troll, Carl 53, 1720
Tromp, Solco W. 449
Tuan, Yi-Fu 172
Tudor, Judy 1686
Tufescu, Victor 1236
Tunnard, Christopher 1008
Turekian, Karl K. 656
Turk, L. M. 615
Turner, Billie L. 1608
Turner, Frederick J. 974
Turner, Raymond M. 597
Twitchell, Karl S. 1556

Udall, Stewart L. 747, 748
Uganda. Lands and Survey Department. 1586
Ullman, Edward L. 833
Umbgrove, Johannes H. F. 471
U.S.S.R. Glavnoe Upravlenie Geodezii i Kartografii 56, 281, 1339, 1340, 1341
U.S.S.R. Voenno-Morskoe Ministerstvo 641
United Nations Atlas of Physical, Economic and Social Resources of the Lower Mekong Basin. 1444
United Nations. Bureau of Social Affairs 1397
United Nations. Department of Economic and Social Affairs 180
United Nations. Economic Commission for Africa. 719, 1574
United Nations. Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. 1387
United Nations. Economic Commission for Europe 798
United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization 1566, 1609, 1708, 1731
United Nations. Statistical Office. 82, 83, 84, 695
U.S. Army. Corps of Engineers 691
U.S. Board on Geographic Names 65
U.S. Bureau of International Commerce 104
U.S. Bureau of Mines 85, 985
U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils, and Agricultural Engineering 620
U.S. Bureau of Census 222, 944, 945, 946, 1025
U.S. Congress. Joint Economic Committee 1383, 1413
U.S. Department of Agriculture 621, 622, 677, 927, 986, 987, 1026, 1121
U.S. Department of the Interior 667
U.S. Department of State 100
U.S. Environmental Science Services Administration 928
U.S. Federal Power Commission 720
U.S. Forest Service 988
U.S. Geological Survey 473, 929
U.S. Hydrographic Office 642
U.S. Joint Publications Research Service 1400
U.S. Library of Congress 915
U.S. Library of Congress. African Section 1570
U.S. Library of Congress. Census Library Project 74
U.S. Library of Congress. General Reference and Bibliography Division 1571

U.S. Library of Congress. Map Division 61
U.S. Library of Congress. Orientalia Division 1442
U.S. Library of Congress. Reference Department 1331
U.S. Military Academy. West Point. Department of Military Art and Engineering 887
U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration 519
U.S. National Agricultural Library 770
U.S. National Park Service 885
U.S. National Resources Committee 252
U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office 638
U.S. Outdoor Recreation Resources Review Commission 881
U.S. Quartermaster Research and Engineering Center. Natick, Massachusetts. Earth Sciences Division 535
U.S. Soil Conservation Service 223, 623, 633
U.S. Water Resources Council 678
U.S. Weather Bureau 526, 531, 536, 643
Upper Midwest Research and Development Council 1056
Urquhart, M. C. 947

Van Baren, F. A. 1712
Vance, James E. 1072
Vance, Rupert B. 1047
Van Cleef, Eugene 845
Van Riper, Joseph E. 463
Van Royen, William 696, 773
Vasyutin, Vasilli F. 1343
Vasquez de Espinosa, Antonio 1107
Vaumas, Etienne de 1557
Vayda, Andrew P. 1687
Velcea, Ion 1301
Vernon, Raymond 1031
Veyret, Paul 1009
Victor, Paul E. 305
Vidal de la Blache, Paul M. J. 94, 337, 423
Vietorisz, Thomas 806
Vinge, Ada G. 105
Vinge, Clarence L. 105
Visher, Stephen S. 931
Vita-Finzi, Claudio 1324
Von Thünen, Johann Heinrich 173
Voprosy Geografii 1336

Wadham, Sir Samuel M. 1675
Wadia, Darashaw N. 1503
Wagley, Charles 1204, 1205
Wagner, Philip L. 338, 339, 1162
Wagret, Paul 1286
Wahl, Eberhard W. 533
Wahrhaftig, Clyde 1073
Waldon, Vincent G. 198
Walford, Albert J. 106
Walford, Lionel A. 666
Walker, Donald S. 1325, 1326
Walker, Frank 215
Wallace, Alfred R. 586, 1206
Walter, Heinrich 587
Wanklyn, Harriet G. 143, 1312
Ward, Ralph Gerard 1699
Ward, Robert E. 1406
Warkentin, John 1089
Warmington, Eric H. 120, 290
Warntz, William 134
Warriner, Doreen 1535
Washington University 258
Waters, Aaron C. 480
Watson, James Wreford 953, 1287
Watt, Kenneth E. F. 730
Watts, Ian E. M. 1476
Wauchope, Robert 1113
Way, Ruth 1327
Weaver, John E. 607
Webb, John W. 312
Webb, Walter P. 1057
Webber, Melvin 879
Weber, Alfred 799
Weber, Max 861
Webster, Cyril C. 1721
Weeks, E. P. 1076
Wegener, Alfred 520
Weigert, Hans W. 424
Weir, Thomas R. 941
Wellington, John H. 1647, 1648
University of Wellington. Department of Geography 1655
Wernstedt, Frederick L. 1477
West, Robert C. 1108, 1163, 1189, 1190
Westermann Verlag 95, 309
Westwood, J. N. 1384
Weulersse, Jacques 1558
Wheatley, Paul 1478
Wheeler, Geoffrey 1385
Whetham, Edith H. 1610
Whetten, Nathan L. 1164, 1165
Whitaker, Joe Russell 1027
White, Charles Langdon 954
White, Gilbert F. 692, 1732
Whitehill, Walter M. 1034
Whittlesey, Derwent S. 403, 425
Whymper, Edward 1191
Wiens, Herold J. 472, 1436, 1688
Wilhelmy, Herbert 1214
Wilkinson, Henry R. 186, 404
Willey, Gordon R. 1122
Williams, Ernest W. 1386
Willimott, S. G. 1567
Willis, John C. 567
Wills, John Brian 1623
Wilson, Edward O. 601

Wilson, George W. 1090
Wilson, Murray G. A. 367
Wilson, P. N. 1721
H. W. Wilson Co. 768
Winchell, Constance M. 107
Wingo, Lowdon 834
Winslow, Charles E. A. 439
Wiser, Charlotte M. (Viall) 1504
Wiser, William H. 1504
Wisler, Chester O. 679
Wisotzki, Emil 127
Wohl, M. 827
Wolf, Eric R. 1166
Wolfe, Roy I. 426, 815
Wolman, M. Gordon 507
Wood, Harold A. 1138
Woodford, A. O. 480
Wooldridge, Sidney W. 161, 162
World Population Conference. 2nd, Belgrade, 1965. 368
Worthington, Edgar B. 1611
Woytinsky, Emma S. 369
Woytinsky, Wladimir S. 369
Wright, Herbert E. 521, 595, 602
Wright, John K. 11, 128, 135, 174, 738
Wrigley, Gordon 1722
Writers' Program 955
Wu, Grace Hsiao 1438
Wu, Yuan-Li 1437, 1438
Wulff, Evgenii V. 588
Wyckoff, Jerome 486

Yaseen, Leonard C. 811
Yatsu, Eiju 522
Yeates, Maurice H. 759, 767, 832
Young, Louise B. 370

Zelinsky, Wilbur 355, 371
Zenkovich, V. P. 523
Zierer, Clifford M. 1074
Zimmermann, Erich W. 760

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS

COMMISSION ON COLLEGE GEOGRAPHY
Membership-January, 1970

Dr. Melvin G. Marcus, Commission Chairman, University of Michigan
Dr. James R. Anderson, University of Florida
Dr. Harold J. Barnett (Economics), Washington University
Dr. Paul W. English, University of Texas
Dr. Gordon J. Fielding, University of California, Irvine
Dr. J. Thomas Hastings (Education), University of Illinois
Dr. Robert E. Huke, Dartmouth College
Dr. Marion J. Levy (Sociology), Princeton University
Dr. Richard E. Lonsdale, University of North Carolina
Dr. Marvin W. Mikesell, University of Chicago
Dr. Edward T. Price, University of Oregon
Dr. Harold M. Rose, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee
Dr. Kennard W. Rumage, State University College at Brockport, New York
Dr. Robert H. T. Smith, University of Wisconsin, Madison

Ex-Officio Members: President, J. Ross Mackay; Vice President, Norton S. Ginsburg; Secretary, Wesley C. Calef; Treasurer, Robert D. Hodgson; Executive Secretary, J. Warren Nystrom; Chairman, Publications Committee, Lawrence M. Sommers.

Dr. John F. Lounsbury, Project Director, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85281